

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 113-159, §1301(c), inserted “and \$2,663,014 for the period beginning on October 1, 2014, and ending on May 31, 2015,” after “2014”.

2012—Pub. L. 112-141 amended section generally. Prior to amendment, section related to authorization of appropriations for fiscal years 2005 to 2008.

2008—Pub. L. 110-244 substituted “Authorization” for “Authorizations” in section catchline.

2005—Pub. L. 109-59, §7125, substituted “Authorizations” for “Authorization” in section catchline and amended text generally, substituting provisions relating to authorization of appropriations for fiscal years 2005 to 2008, consisting of subsecs. (a) to (f), for provisions relating to authorization of appropriations for fiscal years 1993 to 1998, consisting of subsecs. (a) to (g).

Pub. L. 109-59, §7123(b), renumbered section 5127 of this title as this section.

1994—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 103-311, §103, substituted “fiscal year 1993, \$18,000,000 for fiscal year 1994, \$18,540,000 for fiscal year 1995, \$19,100,000 for fiscal year 1996, and \$19,670,000 for fiscal year 1997” for “the fiscal year ending September 30, 1993.”

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 103-311, §119(c)(4), amended subsec. (b)(1) generally. Prior to amendment, subsec. (b)(1) read as follows:

“(b) HAZMAT EMPLOYEE TRAINING.—(1) Not more than \$250,000 is available to the Director of the National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences from the account established under section 5116(i) of this title for each of the fiscal years ending September 30, 1993-1998, to carry out section 5107(e) of this title.”

Pub. L. 103-311, §119(b), designated existing provisions as par. (1) and added par. (2).

#### Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

##### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2015 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 114-94 effective Oct. 1, 2015, see section 1003 of Pub. L. 114-94, set out as a note under section 5313 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

##### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2012 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 112-141 effective Oct. 1, 2012, see section 3(a) of Pub. L. 112-141, set out as an Effective and Termination Dates of 2012 Amendment note under section 101 of Title 23, Highways.

### CHAPTER 53—PUBLIC TRANSPORTATION

Sec.	
5301.	Policies and purposes.
5302.	Definitions.
5303.	Metropolitan transportation planning.
5304.	Statewide and nonmetropolitan transportation planning.
5305.	Planning programs.
5306.	Private enterprise participation in metropolitan planning and transportation improvement programs and relationship to other limitations.
5307.	Urbanized area formula grants.
[5308.	Repealed.]
5309.	Fixed guideway capital investment grants.
5310.	Formula grants for the enhanced mobility of seniors and individuals with disabilities.
5311.	Formula grants for rural areas.
5312.	Public transportation innovation.
[5313.	Repealed.]
5314.	Technical assistance and workforce development.
5315.	Private sector participation.
[5316, 5317.	Repealed.]
5318.	Bus testing facility.
[5319.	Repealed.]
[5320.	Repealed.]
5321.	Crime prevention and security.
[5322.	Repealed.]
5323.	General provisions.

Sec.	
5324.	Public transportation emergency relief program.
5325.	Contract requirements.
5326.	Transit asset management.
5327.	Project management oversight.
[5328.	Repealed.]
5329.	Public transportation safety program.
5330.	State safety oversight. <sup>1</sup>
5331.	Alcohol and controlled substances testing.
5332.	Nondiscrimination.
5333.	Labor standards.
5334.	Administrative provisions.
5335.	National transit database.
5336.	Apportionment of appropriations for formula grants.
5337.	State of good repair grants.
5338.	Authorizations.
5339.	Grants for buses and bus facilities.
5340.	Apportionments based on growing States and high density States formula factors.

#### Editorial Notes

##### AMENDMENTS

2015—Pub. L. 114-94, div. A, title III, §§3008(c), 3009(b), 3017(b), 3030(b)-(d), Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1469, 1473, 1487, 1496, 1497, substituted “Public transportation innovation” for “Research, development, demonstration, and deployment projects” in item 5312, “Technical assistance and workforce development” for “Technical assistance and standards development” in item 5314, and “Grants for buses and bus facilities” for “Bus and bus facilities formula grants” in item 5339, and struck out item 5313 “Transit cooperative research program”, item 5319 “Bicycle facilities”, and item 5322 “Human resources and training”.

2012—Pub. L. 112-141, div. B, §20030(k), July 6, 2012, 126 Stat. 731, amended generally the analysis for this chapter, adding item 5326, substituting “Policies and purposes” for “Policies, findings, and purposes” in item 5301, “Statewide and nonmetropolitan transportation planning” for “Statewide transportation planning” in item 5304, “Fixed guideway capital investment grants” for “Capital investment grants” in item 5309, “Formula grants for the enhanced mobility of seniors and individuals with disabilities” for “Formula grants for special needs of elderly individuals and individuals with disabilities” in item 5310, “Formula grants for rural areas” for “Formula grants for other than urbanized areas” in item 5311, “Technical assistance and standards development” for “National research programs” in item 5314, “Private sector participation” for “National transit institute” in item 5315, “Human resources and training” for “Human resource programs” in item 5322, “General provisions” for “General provisions on assistance” in item 5323, “Public transportation emergency relief program” for “Special provisions for capital projects” in item 5324, “Public transportation safety program” for “Investigations of safety hazards and security risks” in item 5329, “State of good repair grants” for “Apportionment based on fixed guideway factors” in item 5337, and “Bus and bus facilities formula grants” for “Alternatives analysis program” in item 5339, and striking out items 5308 “Clean fuels grant program”, 5316 “Job access and reverse commute formula grants”, 5317 “New freedom program”, 5320 “Alternative transportation in parks and public lands, and 5328 “Project review”.

2005—Pub. L. 109-59, title III, §§3002(b)(1), 3005(c), 3006(c), 3007(b), 3010(b), 3011(b), 3012(c), 3013(i), 3014(e)(2), 3015(b)(2), 3016(d), 3018(b), 3019(b), 3021(b), 3024(b), 3025(b), 3028(d), 3029(b), 3033(b), 3035(b), 3038(b), Aug. 10, 2005, 119 Stat. 1544, 1559, 1566, 1568, 1573, 1588, 1593, 1596, 1597, 1600, 1605, 1608, 1614, 1620, 1622, 1625, 1627, 1629, 1638, substituted “PUBLIC” for “MASS” in chapter heading,

<sup>1</sup> Section repealed by Pub. L. 112-141 without corresponding amendment of chapter analysis.

substituted “transportation planning” for “planning” in item 5303, “Statewide transportation planning” for “Transportation improvement program” in item 5304, “Planning programs” for “Transportation management areas” in item 5305, “grant program” for “formula grant program” in item 5308, “grants” for “grants and loans” in item 5309, “Formula grants” for “Formula grants and loans” in item 5310, “grants” for “grant” in item 5311, “deployment” for “training” in item 5312, “Transit cooperative research program” for “State planning and research programs” in item 5313, “research programs” for “planning and research programs” in item 5314, “Alternative transportation in parks and public lands” for “Suspended light rail system technology pilot project” in item 5320, “Special provisions for capital projects” for “Limitations on discretionary and special needs grants and loans” in item 5324, “Investigations of safety hazards and security risks” for “Investigation of safety hazards” in item 5329, “State safety oversight” for “Withholding amounts for noncompliance with safety requirements” in item 5330, “National transit database” for “Reports and audits” in item 5335, and “Apportionment based on fixed guideway factors” for “Apportionment of appropriations for fixed guideway modernization” in item 5337, added items 5316, 5317, and 5340, and struck out item 5326 “Special procurements”.

Pub. L. 109-59, title III, §3037(b), Aug. 10, 2005, 119 Stat. 1636, which directed amendment of the analysis for chapter 53 by striking the item relating to section 5339 and inserting a new item 5339, was executed by adding the new item 5339 after item 5338 to reflect the probable intent of Congress, because no item for section 5339 had been enacted.

1998—Pub. L. 105-178, title III, §§3007(a)(2), 3008(b), 3009(b), 3014(b), 3017(b), 3025(b)(2), title V, §5110(c), June 9, 1998, 112 Stat. 347, 352, 359, 361, 365, 444, substituted “Urbanized area formula grants” for “Block grants” in item 5307, “Clean fuels formula grant program” for “Mass Transit Account block grants” in item 5308, “Capital investment” for “Discretionary” in item 5309, “Formula grant” for “Financial assistance” in item 5311, and “transit” for “mass transportation” in item 5315, struck out items 5316 “University research institutes” and 5317 “Transportation centers”, and inserted “provisions” after “Administrative” in item 5334.

Pub. L. 105-178, title III, §3013(b), June 9, 1998, 112 Stat. 359, which directed insertion of “formula” before “grants” in item 5310, was executed by substituting “Formula grants” for “Grants” to reflect the probable intent of Congress.

Pub. L. 105-178, title III, §3027(d), as added by Pub. L. 105-206, title IX, §9009(o)(2), July 22, 1998, 112 Stat. 858, substituted “formula grants” for “block grants” in item 5336.

**§ 5301. Policies and purposes**

(a) DECLARATION OF POLICY.—It is in the interest of the United States, including the economic interest of the United States, to foster the development and revitalization of public transportation systems with the cooperation of both public transportation companies and private companies engaged in public transportation.

(b) GENERAL PURPOSES.—The purposes of this chapter are to—

- (1) provide funding to support public transportation;
- (2) improve the development and delivery of capital projects;
- (3) establish standards for the state of good repair of public transportation infrastructure and vehicles;
- (4) promote continuing, cooperative, and comprehensive planning that improves the performance of the transportation network;
- (5) establish a technical assistance program to assist recipients under this chapter to more

effectively and efficiently provide public transportation service;

(6) continue Federal support for public transportation providers to deliver high quality service to all users, including individuals with disabilities, seniors, and individuals who depend on public transportation;

(7) support research, development, demonstration, and deployment projects dedicated to assisting in the delivery of efficient and effective public transportation service; and

(8) promote the development of the public transportation workforce.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 785; Pub. L. 109-59, title III, §§3002(b)(4), 3003, Aug. 10, 2005, 119 Stat. 1545; Pub. L. 112-141, div. B, §20003, July 6, 2012, 126 Stat. 622.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
5301(a) .....	49 App.:1607(a) (1st sentence).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §8(a) (1st sentence); added Nov. 6, 1978, Pub. L. 95-599, §305(b), 92 Stat. 2743; Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100-17, §310, 101 Stat. 227; restated Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102-240, §3012, 105 Stat. 2098.
5301(b) .....	49 App.:1601(a).  49 App.:1601b.	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, §2, 78 Stat. 302; Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102-240, §3005, 105 Stat. 2088.  Nov. 26, 1974, Pub. L. 93-503, §2, 88 Stat. 1566.
5301(c) .....	49 App.:1601a (1st sentence).	Oct. 15, 1970, Pub. L. 91-453, §1, 84 Stat. 962.
5301(d) .....	49 App.:1612(a).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §16(a); added Oct. 15, 1970, Pub. L. 91-453, §8, 84 Stat. 967; Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102-240, §3021(1), 105 Stat. 2110.
5301(e) .....	49 App.:1610(a) (1st sentence).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, §14(a) (1st sentence), 78 Stat. 308; Sept. 8, 1966, Pub. L. 89-562, §2(a)(1), 80 Stat. 715; restated Oct. 15, 1970, Pub. L. 91-453, §6, 84 Stat. 966.
5301(f) .....	49 App.:1601(b). 49 App.:1601a (last sentence).	

In subsection (b)(1), the words “the predominant part” in 49 App.:1601(a)(1) and “lives in urban areas” in 49 App.:1601b(1) are omitted because of the restatement. The words “metropolitan and other” in 49 App.:1601(a)(1) are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (b)(2), the words “housing, urban renewal, highway, and other”, “being”, “the . . . provision of”, and “transportation and other” in 49 App.:1601(a)(2) are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (b)(4), the words “the early 1970’s” are substituted for “recent years” in 49 App.:1601b(4), and the words “minimal mass transportation service” are substituted for “this essential public service”, for clarity.

In subsection (b)(5), the word “particularly” in 49 App.:1601b(5) is omitted as surplus.

In subsection (b)(6), the words “were . . . in the early 1970’s” are substituted for “now” in 49 App.:1601b(6) for clarity. The words “engaged in”, “actually”, and “comprehensive” in 49 App.:1601b(6) are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (b)(9), the word “many” in 49 App.:1601b(9) is omitted as surplus.

In subsection (c), the text of 49 App.:1601a (1st sentence words after semicolon) is omitted as executed.

In subsections (d) and (e), the words “hereby declared to be” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (d), the words “to ensure that mass transportation can be used by elderly individuals and individuals with disabilities” are substituted for “in

the planning and design of mass transportation facilities and services so that the availability to elderly persons and persons with disabilities of mass transportation which they can effectively utilize will be assured” to eliminate unnecessary words. The words “the field of” and “(including the programs under this chapter) . . . contain provisions” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (e), the words “carrying out” are substituted for “construction of”, and the word “capital” is added, for consistency in the revised chapter. The reference to section 5310 of the revised title is added for clarity because a loan or grant made under section 5310 is deemed to have been made under section 5309.

In subsection (f)(5), the words “local” and “to exercise the initiative necessary” are omitted as surplus.

### Editorial Notes

#### AMENDMENTS

2012—Pub. L. 112-141 amended section generally. Prior to amendment, section related to policies, findings, and purposes.

2005—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 109-59, §3003(a), amended heading and text of subsec. (a) generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows: “It is in the interest of the United States to encourage and promote the development of transportation systems that embrace various modes of transportation and efficiently maximize mobility of individuals and goods in and through urbanized areas and minimize transportation-related fuel consumption and air pollution.”

Subsec. (b)(1). Pub. L. 109-59, §3003(b), substituted “two-thirds” for “70 percent” and “urbanized areas” for “urban areas”.

Subsecs. (b)(4), (6) to (9), (d). Pub. L. 109-59, §3002(b)(4), substituted “public transportation” for “mass transportation” wherever appearing.

Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 109-59, §3003(c), substituted “a” for “an urban” and struck out “under sections 5309 and 5310 of this title” before period at end.

Pub. L. 109-59, §3002(b)(4), substituted “public transportation” for “mass transportation”.

Subsec. (f)(1). Pub. L. 109-59, §3003(d)(1), substituted “public transportation equipment” for “mass transportation equipment” and “both public transportation companies and private companies engaged in public transportation” for “public and private mass transportation companies”.

Subsec. (f)(2). Pub. L. 109-59, §3003(d)(2), substituted “public transportation systems” for “urban mass transportation systems” and “both public transportation companies and private companies engaged in public transportation” for “public and private mass transportation companies”.

Subsec. (f)(3). Pub. L. 109-59, §3003(d)(3), substituted “public transportation systems” for “urban mass transportation systems” and “public transportation companies or private companies engaged in public transportation” for “public or private mass transportation companies”.

Subsec. (f)(5). Pub. L. 109-59, §3003(d)(4), substituted “public” for “urban mass”.

### Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2012 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 112-141 effective Oct. 1, 2012, see section 3(a) of Pub. L. 112-141, set out as an Effective and Termination Dates of 2012 Amendment note under section 101 of Title 23, Highways.

#### FEDERAL TRANSIT ADMINISTRATION GRANTS

Pub. L. 117-2, title III, §3401, Mar. 11, 2021, 135 Stat. 72, provided that:

“(a) FEDERAL TRANSIT ADMINISTRATION APPROPRIATION.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—In addition to amounts otherwise made available, there are appropriated for fiscal year 2021, out of any funds in the Treasury not otherwise

appropriated, \$30,461,355,534, to remain available until September 30, 2024, that shall—

“(A) be for grants to eligible recipients under sections 5307, 5309, 5310, and 5311 of title 49, United States Code, to prevent, prepare for, and respond to coronavirus; and

“(B) not be subject to any prior restriction on the total amount of funds available for implementation or execution of programs authorized under sections 5307, 5310, or 5311 of such title.

“(2) AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS FOR OPERATING EXPENSES.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding subsection (a)(1) or (b) of section 5307 and section 5310(b)(2)(A) of title 49, United States Code, funds provided under this section, other than subsection (b)(4), shall be available for the operating expenses of transit agencies to prevent, prepare for, and respond to the coronavirus public health emergency, including, beginning on January 20, 2020—

“(i) reimbursement for payroll of public transportation (including payroll and expenses of private providers of public transportation);

“(ii) operating costs to maintain service due to lost revenue due as a result of the coronavirus public health emergency, including the purchase of personal protective equipment; and

“(iii) paying the administrative leave of operations or contractor personnel due to reductions in service.

“(B) USE OF FUNDS.—Funds described in subparagraph (A) shall be—

“(i) available for immediate obligation, notwithstanding the requirement for such expenses to be included in a transportation improvement program, long-range transportation plan, statewide transportation plan, or statewide transportation improvement program under sections 5303 and 5304 of title 49, United States Code;

“(ii) directed to payroll and operations of public transportation (including payroll and expenses of private providers of public transportation), unless the recipient certifies to the Administrator of the Federal Transit Administration that the recipient has not furloughed any employees;

“(iii) used to provide a Federal share of the costs for any grant made under this section of 100 percent.

“(b) ALLOCATION OF FUNDS.—

“(1) URBANIZED AREA FORMULA GRANTS.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—Of the amounts made available under subsection (a), \$26,086,580,227 shall be for grants to recipients and subrecipients under section 5307 of title 49, United States Code, and shall be administered as if such funds were provided under section 5307 of such title.

“(B) ALLOCATION.—Amounts made available under subparagraph (A) shall be apportioned to urbanized areas based on data contained in the National Transit Database such that—

“(i) each urbanized area shall receive an apportionment of an amount that, when combined with amounts that were otherwise made available to such urbanized area for similar activities to prevent, prepare for, and respond to coronavirus, is equal to 132 percent of the urbanized area’s 2018 operating costs; and

“(ii) for funds remaining after the apportionment described in clause (i), such funds shall be apportioned such that each urbanized area that did not receive an apportionment under clause (i) shall receive an apportionment equal to 25 percent of the urbanized area’s 2018 operating costs.

“(2) FORMULA GRANTS FOR THE ENHANCED MOBILITY OF SENIORS AND INDIVIDUALS WITH DISABILITIES.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—Of the amounts made available under subsection (a), \$50,000,000 shall be for grants to recipients or subrecipients eligible under section 5310 of title 49, United States Code, and shall be apportioned in accordance with such section.

“(B) ALLOCATION RATIO.—Amounts made available under subparagraph (A) shall be allocated in the same ratio as funds were provided under section 5310 of title 49, United States Code, for fiscal year 2020.

“(3) FORMULA GRANTS FOR RURAL AREAS.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—Of the amounts made available under subsection (a), \$317,214,013 shall be for grants to recipients or subrecipients eligible under section 5311 of title 49, United States Code, and shall be administered as if the funds were provided under section 5311 of such title, and shall be apportioned in accordance with such section, except as described in paragraph (B).

“(B) ALLOCATION RATIO.—Amounts made available under subparagraph (A) to States, as defined in section 5302 of title 49, United States Code, shall be allocated to such States based on data contained in the National Transit Database, such that—

“(i) any State that received an amount for similar activities to prevent, prepare for, and respond to coronavirus that is equal to or greater than 150 percent of the combined 2018 rural operating costs of the recipients and subrecipients in such State shall receive an amount equal to 5 percent of such State’s 2018 rural operating costs;

“(ii) any State that does not receive an allocation under clause (i) that received an amount for similar activities to prevent, prepare for, and respond to coronavirus that is equal to or greater than 140 percent of the combined 2018 rural operating costs of the recipients and subrecipients in that State shall receive an amount equal to 10 percent of such State’s 2018 rural operating costs; and

“(iii) any State that does not receive an allocation under clauses (i) or (ii) shall receive an amount equal to 20 percent of such State’s 2018 rural operating costs.

“(4) CAPITAL INVESTMENTS.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—Of the amounts made available under subsection (a)—

“(i) \$1,425,000,000 shall be for grants administered under subsections (d) and (e) of section 5309 of title 49, United States Code; and

“(ii) \$250,000,000 shall be for grants administered under subsection (h) of section 5309 of title 49, United States Code.

“(B) FUNDING DISTRIBUTION.—

“(i) IN GENERAL.—Of the amounts made available in subparagraph (A)(i), \$1,250,000,000 shall be provided to each recipient for all projects with existing full funding grant agreements that received allocations for fiscal year 2019 or 2020, except that recipients with projects open for revenue service are not eligible to receive a grant under this subparagraph. Funds shall be provided proportionally based on the non-capital investment grant share of the amount allocated.

“(ii) ALLOCATION.—Of the amounts made available in subparagraph (A)(i), \$175,000,000 shall be provided to each recipient for all projects with existing full funding grant agreements that received an allocation only prior to fiscal year 2019, except that projects open for revenue service are not eligible to receive a grant under this subparagraph and no project may receive more than 40 percent of the amounts provided under this clause. The Administrator of the Federal Transit Administration shall proportionally distribute funds in excess of such percent to recipients for which the percent of funds does not exceed 40 percent. Funds shall be provided proportionally based on the non-capital investment grant share of the amount allocated.

“(iii) ELIGIBLE RECIPIENTS.—For amounts made available in subparagraph (A)(ii), eligible recipients shall be any recipient of an allocation under subsection (h) of section 5309 of title 49, United States Code, or an applicant in the project devel-

opment phase described in paragraph (2) of such subsection.

“(iv) AMOUNT.—Amounts distributed under clauses (i), (ii), and (iii) of subparagraph (A) shall be provided notwithstanding the limitation of any calculation of the maximum amount of Federal financial assistance for the project under subsection (k)(2)(C)(ii) or (h)(7) of section 5309 of title 49, United States Code.

“(5) SECTION 5311(F) SERVICES.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—Of the amounts made available under subsection (a) and in addition to the amounts made available under paragraph (3), \$100,000,000 shall be available for grants to recipients for bus operators that partner with recipients or subrecipients of funds under section 5311(f) of title 49, United States Code.

“(B) ALLOCATION RATIO.—Notwithstanding paragraph (3), the Administrator of the Federal Transit Administration shall allocate amounts under subparagraph (A) in the same ratio as funds were provided under section 5311 of title 49, United States Code, for fiscal year 2020.

“(C) EXCEPTION.—If a State or territory does not have bus providers eligible under section 5311(f) of title 49, United States Code, funds under this paragraph may be used by such State or territory for any expense eligible under section 5311 of title 49, United States Code.

“(6) PLANNING.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—Of the amounts made available under subsection (a), \$25,000,000 shall be for grants to recipients eligible under section 5307 of title 49, United States Code, for the planning of public transportation associated with the restoration of services as the coronavirus public health emergency concludes and shall be available in accordance with such section.

“(B) AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS FOR ROUTE PLANNING.—Amounts made available under subparagraph (A) shall be available for route planning designed to—

“(i) increase ridership and reduce travel times, while maintaining or expanding the total level of vehicle revenue miles of service provided in the planning period; or

“(ii) make service adjustments to increase the quality or frequency of service provided to low-income riders and disadvantaged neighborhoods or communities.

“(C) LIMITATION.—Amounts made available under subparagraph (A) shall not be used for route planning related to transitioning public transportation service provided as of the date of receipt of funds to a transportation network company or other third-party contract provider, unless the existing provider of public transportation service is a third-party contract provider.

“(7) RECIPIENTS AND SUBRECIPIENTS REQUIRING ADDITIONAL ASSISTANCE.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—Of the amounts made available under subsection (a), \$2,207,561,294 shall be for grants to eligible recipients or subrecipients of funds under sections 5307 or 5311 of title 49, United States Code, that, as a result of COVID-19, require additional assistance for costs related to operations, personnel, cleaning, and sanitization combating the spread of pathogens on transit systems, and debt service payments incurred to maintain operations and avoid layoffs and furloughs.

“(B) ADMINISTRATION.—Funds made available under subparagraph (A) shall, after allocation, be administered as if provided under paragraph (1) or (3), as applicable.

“(C) APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS.—

“(i) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator of the Federal Transit Administration may not allocate funds to an eligible recipient or subrecipient of funds under chapter 53 of title 49, United States Code, unless the recipient provides to the Administrator—

- “(I) estimates of financial need;
- “(II) data on reductions in farebox or other sources of local revenue for sustained operations;
- “(III) a spending plan for such funds; and
- “(IV) demonstration of expenditure of greater than 90 percent of funds available to the applicant from funds made available for similar activities in fiscal year 2020.
- “(ii) DEADLINES.—The Administrator of the Federal Transit Administration shall—
- “(I) not later than 180 days after the date of enactment of this Act [Mar. 11, 2021], issue a Notice of Funding Opportunity for assistance under this paragraph; and
- “(II) not later than 120 days after the application deadline established in the Notice of Funding Opportunity under subclause (I), make awards under this paragraph to selected applicants.
- “(iii) EVALUATION.—
- “(I) IN GENERAL.—Applications for assistance under this paragraph shall be evaluated by the Administrator of the Federal Transit Administration based on the level of financial need demonstrated by an eligible recipient or subrecipient, including projections of future financial need to maintain service as a percentage of the 2018 operating costs that has not been replaced by the funds made available to the eligible recipient or subrecipient under paragraphs (1) through (5) of this subsection when combined with the amounts allocated to such eligible recipient or subrecipient from funds previously made available for the operating expenses of transit agencies related to the response to the COVID-19 public health emergency.
- “(II) RESTRICTION.—Amounts made available under this paragraph shall only be available for operating expenses.
- “(iv) STATE APPLICANTS.—A State may apply for assistance under this paragraph on behalf of an eligible recipient or subrecipient or a group of eligible recipients or subrecipients.
- “(D) UNOBLIGATED FUNDS.—If amounts made available under this paragraph remain unobligated on September 30, 2023, such amounts shall be available for any purpose eligible under sections 5307 or 5311 of title 49, United States Code.”

#### CONTRACTING OUT STUDY

Pub. L. 105-178, title III, §3032, June 9, 1998, 112 Stat. 385, as amended by Pub. L. 105-206, title IX, §9009(v), July 22, 1998, 112 Stat. 861, provided that a study of the effect of contracting out mass transportation operation and administrative functions was to be arranged between the Secretary of Transportation and the Transportation Research Board of the National Academy of Sciences no later than 6 months after June 9, 1998, and made available funds for fiscal year 1999.

#### COMMUTE-TO-WORK BENEFITS

Pub. L. 102-240, title VIII, §8004, Dec. 18, 1991, 105 Stat. 2206, provided that:

- “(a) FINDINGS.—The Congress finds that—
- “(1) current Federal policy places commuter transit benefits at a disadvantage compared to drive-to-work benefits;
- “(2) this Federal policy is inconsistent with important national policy objectives, including the need to conserve energy, reduce reliance on energy imports, lessen congestion, and clean our Nation’s air;
- “(3) commuter transit benefits should be part of a comprehensive solution to national transportation and air pollution problems;
- “(4) current Federal law allows employers to provide only up to \$21 per month in employee benefits for transit or van pools;
- “(5) the current ‘cliff provision’, which treats an entire commuter transit benefit as taxable income if it

exceeds \$21 per month, unduly penalizes the most effective employer efforts to change commuter behavior;

“(6) employer-provided commuter transit incentives offer many public benefits, including increased access of low-income persons to good jobs, inexpensive reduction of roadway and parking congestion, and cost-effective incentives for timely arrival at work; and

“(7) legislation to provide equitable treatment of employer-provided commuter transit benefits has been introduced with bipartisan support in both the Senate and House of Representatives.

“(b) POLICY.—The Congress strongly supports Federal policy that promotes increased use of employer-provided commuter transit benefits. Such a policy ‘levels the playing field’ between transportation modes and is consistent with important national objectives of energy conservation, reduced reliance on energy imports, lessened congestion, and clean air.”

#### § 5302. Definitions

Except as otherwise specifically provided, in this chapter the following definitions apply:

(1) ASSAULT ON A TRANSIT WORKER.—The term “assault on a transit worker” means a circumstance in which an individual knowingly, without lawful authority or permission, and with intent to endanger the safety of any individual, or with a reckless disregard for the safety of human life, interferes with, disables, or incapacitates a transit worker while the transit worker is performing the duties of the transit worker.

(2) ASSOCIATED TRANSIT IMPROVEMENT.—The term “associated transit improvement” means, with respect to any project or an area to be served by a project, projects that are designed to enhance public transportation service or use and that are physically or functionally related to transit facilities. Eligible projects are—

(A) historic preservation, rehabilitation, and operation of historic public transportation buildings, structures, and facilities (including historic bus and railroad facilities) intended for use in public transportation service;

(B) bus shelters;

(C) functional landscaping and streetscaping, including benches, trash receptacles, and street lights;

(D) pedestrian access and walkways;

(E) bicycle access, including bicycle storage shelters and parking facilities and the installation of equipment for transporting bicycles on public transportation vehicles;

(F) signage; or

(G) enhanced access for persons with disabilities to public transportation.

(3) BUS RAPID TRANSIT SYSTEM.—The term “bus rapid transit system” means a bus transit system—

(A) in which the majority of each line operates in a separated right-of-way dedicated for public transportation use during peak periods; and

(B) that includes features that emulate the services provided by rail fixed guideway public transportation systems, including—

(i) defined stations;

(ii) traffic signal priority for public transportation vehicles;

(iii) short headway bidirectional services for a substantial part of weekdays and weekend days; and

(iv) any other features the Secretary may determine are necessary to produce high-quality public transportation services that emulate the services provided by rail fixed guideway public transportation systems.

(4) CAPITAL PROJECT.—The term “capital project” means a project for—

(A) acquiring, constructing, supervising, or inspecting equipment or a facility for use in public transportation, expenses incidental to the acquisition or construction (including designing, engineering, location surveying, mapping, and acquiring rights-of-way), payments for the capital portions of rail track-age rights agreements, transit-related intelligent transportation systems, relocation assistance, acquiring replacement housing sites, and acquiring, constructing, relocating, and rehabilitating replacement housing;

(B) rehabilitating a bus;

(C) remanufacturing a bus;

(D) overhauling rail rolling stock;

(E) preventive maintenance;

(F) leasing equipment or a facility for use in public transportation;

(G) a joint development improvement that—

(i) enhances economic development or incorporates private investment, such as commercial and residential development;

(ii)(I) enhances the effectiveness of public transportation and is related physically or functionally to public transportation; or

(II) establishes new or enhanced coordination between public transportation and other transportation;

(iii) provides a fair share of revenue that will be used for public transportation;

(iv) provides that if equipment to fuel privately owned zero-emission passenger vehicles is installed, the recipient of assistance under this chapter shall collect fees from users of the equipment in order to recover the costs of construction, maintenance, and operation of the equipment;

(v) provides that a person making an agreement to occupy space in a facility constructed under this paragraph shall pay a fair share of the costs of the facility through rental payments and other means; and

(vi) may include—

(I) property acquisition;

(II) demolition of existing structures;

(III) site preparation;

(IV) utilities;

(V) building foundations;

(VI) walkways;

(VII) pedestrian and bicycle access to a public transportation facility;

(VIII) construction, renovation, and improvement of intercity bus and intercity rail stations and terminals;

(IX) renovation and improvement of historic transportation facilities;

(X) open space;

(XI) safety and security equipment and facilities (including lighting, surveillance, and related intelligent transportation system applications);

(XII) facilities that incorporate community services such as daycare or health care;

(XIII) a capital project for, and improving, equipment or a facility for an intermodal transfer facility or transportation mall;

(XIV) construction of space for commercial uses; and

(XV) technology to fuel a zero-emission vehicle;

(H) the introduction of new technology, through innovative and improved products, into public transportation;

(I) the provision of nonfixed route paratransit transportation services in accordance with section 223 of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12143), but only for grant recipients that are in compliance with applicable requirements of that Act, including both fixed route and demand responsive service, and only for amounts—

(i) not to exceed 10 percent of such recipient’s annual formula apportionment under sections 5307 and 5311; or

(ii) not to exceed 20 percent of such recipient’s annual formula apportionment under sections 5307 and 5311, if, consistent with guidance issued by the Secretary, the recipient demonstrates that the recipient meets at least 2 of the following requirements:

(I) Provides an active fixed route travel training program that is available for riders with disabilities.

(II) Provides that all fixed route and paratransit operators participate in a passenger safety, disability awareness, and sensitivity training class on at least a biennial basis.

(III) Has memoranda of understanding in place with employers and the American Job Center to increase access to employment opportunities for people with disabilities.

(J) establishing a debt service reserve, made up of deposits with a bondholder’s trustee, to ensure the timely payment of principal and interest on bonds issued by a grant recipient to finance an eligible project under this chapter;

(K) mobility management—

(i) consisting of short-range planning and management activities and projects for improving coordination among public transportation and other transportation service providers carried out by a recipient or subrecipient through an agreement entered into with a person, including a governmental entity, under this chapter (other than section 5309); but

(ii) excluding operating public transportation services;

(L) associated capital maintenance, including—

(i) equipment, tires, tubes, and material, each costing at least .5 percent of the current fair market value of rolling stock comparable to the rolling stock for which the equipment, tires, tubes, and material are to be used; and

(ii) reconstruction of equipment and material, each of which after reconstruction will have a fair market value of at least .5 percent of the current fair market value of rolling stock comparable to the rolling stock for which the equipment and material will be used;

(M) associated transit improvements; or

(N) technological changes or innovations to modify low or no emission vehicles (as defined in section 5339(c)) or facilities.

(5) DESIGNATED RECIPIENT.—The term “designated recipient” means—

(A) an entity designated, in accordance with the planning process under sections 5303 and 5304, by the Governor of a State, responsible local officials, and publicly owned operators of public transportation, to receive and apportion amounts under section 5336 to urbanized areas of 200,000 or more in population; or

(B) a State or regional authority, if the authority is responsible under the laws of a State for a capital project and for financing and directly providing public transportation.

(6) DISABILITY.—The term “disability” has the same meaning as in section 3(1) of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12102).

(7) EMERGENCY REGULATION.—The term “emergency regulation” means a regulation—

(A) that is effective temporarily before the expiration of the otherwise specified periods of time for public notice and comment under section 5334(c); and

(B) prescribed by the Secretary as the result of a finding that a delay in the effective date of the regulation—

(i) would injure seriously an important public interest;

(ii) would frustrate substantially legislative policy and intent; or

(iii) would damage seriously a person or class without serving an important public interest.

(8) FIXED GUIDEWAY.—The term “fixed guideway” means a public transportation facility—

(A) using and occupying a separate right-of-way for the exclusive use of public transportation;

(B) using rail;

(C) using a fixed catenary system;

(D) for a passenger ferry system; or

(E) for a bus rapid transit system.

(9) GOVERNOR.—The term “Governor”—

(A) means the Governor of a State, the mayor of the District of Columbia, and the chief executive officer of a territory of the United States; and

(B) includes the designee of the Governor.

(10) JOB ACCESS AND REVERSE COMMUTE PROJECT.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The term “job access and reverse commute project” means a transportation project to finance planning, capital, and operating costs that support the development and maintenance of transportation services designed to transport welfare recipients and eligible low-income individuals to and from jobs and activities related to their employment, including transportation projects that facilitate the provision of public transportation services from urbanized areas and rural areas to suburban employment locations.

(B) DEFINITIONS.—In this paragraph:

(i) ELIGIBLE LOW-INCOME INDIVIDUAL.—

The term “eligible low-income individual” means an individual whose family income is at or below 150 percent of the poverty line (as that term is defined in section 673(2) of the Community Service Block Grant Act (42 U.S.C. 9902(2)), including any revision required by that section) for a family of the size involved.

(ii) WELFARE RECIPIENT.—The term “welfare recipient” means an individual who has received assistance under a State or tribal program funded under part A of title IV of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 601 et seq.) at any time during the 3-year period before the date on which the applicant applies for a grant under section 5307 or 5311.

(11) LOCAL GOVERNMENTAL AUTHORITY.—The term “local governmental authority” includes—

(A) a political subdivision of a State;

(B) an authority of at least 1 State or political subdivision of a State;

(C) an Indian tribe; and

(D) a public corporation, board, or commission established under the laws of a State.

(12) LOW-INCOME INDIVIDUAL.—The term “low-income individual” means an individual whose family income is at or below 150 percent of the poverty line, as that term is defined in section 673(2) of the Community Services Block Grant Act (42 U.S.C. 9902(2)), including any revision required by that section, for a family of the size involved.

(13) NET PROJECT COST.—The term “net project cost” means the part of a project that reasonably cannot be financed from revenues.

(14) NEW BUS MODEL.—The term “new bus model” means a bus model (including a model using alternative fuel)—

(A) that has not been used in public transportation in the United States before the date of production of the model; or

(B) used in public transportation in the United States, but being produced with a major change in configuration or components.

(15) PUBLIC TRANSPORTATION.—The term “public transportation”—

(A) means regular, continuing shared-ride surface transportation services that are open to the general public or open to a segment of the general public defined by age, disability, or low income; and

(B) does not include—

- (i) intercity passenger rail transportation provided by the entity described in chapter 243 (or a successor to such entity);
- (ii) intercity bus service;
- (iii) charter bus service;
- (iv) school bus service;
- (v) sightseeing service;
- (vi) courtesy shuttle service for patrons of one or more specific establishments; or
- (vii) intra-terminal or intra-facility shuttle services.

(16) REGULATION.—The term “regulation” means any part of a statement of general or particular applicability of the Secretary designed to carry out, interpret, or prescribe law or policy in carrying out this chapter.

(17) RURAL AREA.—The term “rural area” means an area encompassing a population of less than 50,000 people that has not been designated in the most recent decennial census as an “urbanized area” by the Secretary of Commerce.

(18) SECRETARY.—The term “Secretary” means the Secretary of Transportation.

(19) SENIOR.—The term “senior” means an individual who is 65 years of age or older.

(20) STATE.—The term “State” means a State of the United States, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, the Northern Mariana Islands, Guam, American Samoa, and the Virgin Islands.

(21) STATE OF GOOD REPAIR.—The term “state of good repair” has the meaning given that term by the Secretary, by rule, under section 5326(b).

(22) TRANSIT.—The term “transit” means public transportation.

(23) URBAN AREA.—The term “urban area” means an area that includes a municipality or other built-up place that the Secretary, after considering local patterns and trends of urban growth, decides is appropriate for a local public transportation system to serve individuals in the locality.

(24) URBANIZED AREA.—The term “urbanized area” means an area encompassing a population of not less than 50,000 people that has been defined and designated in the most recent decennial census as an “urbanized area” by the Secretary of Commerce.

(25) VALUE CAPTURE.—The term “value capture” means recovering the increased property value to property located near public transportation resulting from investments in public transportation.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 786; Pub. L. 103-331, title III, §335A, Sept. 30, 1994, 108 Stat. 2495; Pub. L. 104-50, title III, §333(a), Nov. 15, 1995, 109 Stat. 457; Pub. L. 104-287, §6(c), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3398; Pub. L. 105-102, §3(a), Nov. 20, 1997, 111 Stat. 2214; Pub. L. 105-178, title III, §3003, June 9, 1998, 112 Stat. 338; Pub. L. 105-206, title IX, §9009(a), July 22, 1998, 112 Stat. 852; Pub. L. 109-59, title III, §§3002(b)(4), 3004, Aug. 10, 2005, 119 Stat. 1545; Pub. L. 110-244, title II, §201(a), June 6, 2008, 122 Stat. 1609; Pub. L. 112-141, div. B, §20004, July 6, 2012, 126 Stat. 623; Pub. L. 114-94, div. A, title III, §3002, Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1446; Pub. L. 117-58, div. C, §30001(a), Nov. 15, 2021, 135 Stat. 889.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
5302(a)(1) ....	49 App.:1608(c)(1).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, §12(c)(1), 78 Stat. 306; Aug. 10, 1965, Pub. L. 89-117, §1109, 79 Stat. 507; Sept. 8, 1966, Pub. L. 89-562, §2(a)(1), 80 Stat. 715; May 25, 1967, Pub. L. 90-19, §20, 81 Stat. 25; Aug. 1, 1968, Pub. L. 90-448, §702, 82 Stat. 535; restated Nov. 6, 1978, Pub. L. 95-599, §308(b), 92 Stat. 2746; Jan. 6, 1983, Pub. L. 97-424, §309(a), 96 Stat. 2151; Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100-17, §309(a), 101 Stat. 227.
	49 App.:1608(c)(7), (8).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, §12(c)(3)-(9), 78 Stat. 306; Aug. 10, 1965, Pub. L. 89-117, §1109, 79 Stat. 507; Sept. 8, 1966, Pub. L. 89-562, §2(a)(1), 80 Stat. 715; May 25, 1967, Pub. L. 90-19, §20, 81 Stat. 25; Aug. 1, 1968, Pub. L. 90-448, §702, 82 Stat. 535; restated Nov. 6, 1978, Pub. L. 95-599, §308(b), 92 Stat. 2746; Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102-240, §3016, 105 Stat. 2108.
5302(a)(2) ....	49 App.:1608(c)(3).	July 9, 1965, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §12(c)(12), (13); added Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100-17, §318(b)(3), 101 Stat. 234.
5302(a)(3) ....	49 App.:1608(c)(13).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, §12(c)(2), 78 Stat. 306; Aug. 10, 1965, Pub. L. 89-117, §1109, 79 Stat. 507; Sept. 8, 1966, Pub. L. 89-562, §2(a)(1), 80 Stat. 715; May 25, 1967, Pub. L. 90-19, §20, 81 Stat. 25; Aug. 1, 1968, Pub. L. 90-448, §702, 82 Stat. 535; restated Nov. 6, 1978, Pub. L. 95-599, §308(b), 92 Stat. 2746; Jan. 6, 1983, Pub. L. 97-424, §309(b), 96 Stat. 2151.
5302(a)(4) ....	49 App.:1608(c)(2).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, §12(c)(2), 78 Stat. 306; Aug. 10, 1965, Pub. L. 89-117, §1109, 79 Stat. 507; Sept. 8, 1966, Pub. L. 89-562, §2(a)(1), 80 Stat. 715; May 25, 1967, Pub. L. 90-19, §20, 81 Stat. 25; Aug. 1, 1968, Pub. L. 90-448, §702, 82 Stat. 535; restated Nov. 6, 1978, Pub. L. 95-599, §308(b), 92 Stat. 2746; Jan. 6, 1983, Pub. L. 97-424, §309(b), 96 Stat. 2151.
5302(a)(5) ....	49 App.:1608(c)(4) (1st sentence).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §12(h)(2); added Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100-17, §317(a), 101 Stat. 233; Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102-240, §6021(a), 105 Stat. 2184.
5302(a)(6) ....	49 App.:1608(c)(5).	Apr. 2, 1988, Pub. L. 100-17, §317(b)(4), 101 Stat. 233.
5302(a)(7) ....	49 App.:1608(c)(6).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, §12(c)(10), (11), 78 Stat. 306; Aug. 10, 1965, Pub. L. 89-117, §1109, 79 Stat. 507; Sept. 8, 1966, Pub. L. 89-562, §2(a)(1), 80 Stat. 715; May 25, 1967, Pub. L. 90-19, §20, 81 Stat. 25; Aug. 1, 1968, Pub. L. 90-448, §702, 82 Stat. 535; restated Nov. 6, 1978, Pub. L. 95-599, §308(b), 92 Stat. 2746; Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100-17, §318(b)(1), (2), 101 Stat. 234.
5302(a)(8) ....	(no source).	
5302(a)(9) ....	49 App.:1608(h)(2).	
	49 App.:1608 (note).	
5302(a)(10) ..	49 App.:1608(c)(12).	
5302(a)(11) ..	49 App.:1608(c)(9).	
5302(a)(12) ..	49 App.:1608(c)(10).	
5302(a)(13) ..	49 App.:1608(c)(11).	
5302(b) .....	49 App.:1608(c)(4) (last sentence).	

In this chapter, the words “local governmental authority” are substituted for “local public body” for consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the United States Code.

In subsection (a), before clause (1), the text of 49 App.:1608(c)(7) is omitted as surplus. The text of 49 App.:1608(c)(8) is omitted because the complete title of the Secretary of Transportation is used the first time the term appears in a section. In clause (1), before subclause (A), the words “capital project” are substituted for “construction” for clarity. In subclause (A), the

words “actual”, “all”, and “reconstruction” are omitted as surplus. In subclause (D), the words “(whether or not such overhaul increases the useful life of the rolling stock)” are omitted as surplus. In clause (2), the words “for each of the jurisdictions included in the definition of ‘State’” are omitted as surplus. In clauses (3) and (10), the word “regulation” is substituted for “rule” for consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the Code and because the terms are synonymous. In clause (3)(B)(iii), the words “of persons” are omitted as surplus. In clauses (4) and (5), the word “mass” is substituted for “public” because of the re-statement. In clause (4)(A), the words “including, but not limited to, fixed rail, automated guideway transit, and exclusive facilities for buses” are omitted as surplus. In clause (6)(A), the words “municipalities and other” are omitted as surplus. In clause (6)(B), the word “authority” is substituted for “public agencies and instrumentalities” for consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the Code. The word “municipalities” is omitted as surplus. In clause (7), the words “bus, or rail, or other”, “either publicly or privately owned”, and “on a . . . basis” are omitted as surplus. Clause (8) is added for clarity because the term “net project cost” has the same meaning throughout this chapter. In clause (11), the words “the Commonwealths of” are omitted as surplus. In clause (12), the word “individuals” is substituted for “commuters or others” to eliminate unnecessary words. In clause (13)(A), the words “in the case of any such area” and “entire” are omitted as surplus. The words “Secretary of Commerce” are substituted for “Bureau of the Census” because of 15:1511(e). In clause (13)(B), the words “so designated by the Bureau of Census”, “which shall be”, “responsible”, and “in cooperation with each other” are omitted as surplus.

Subsection (b) applies to section 5307(d)(1)(D) of the revised title because of 49 App.:1607a(e)(1), restated as section 5307(n)(2) of the revised title.

### Editorial Notes

#### REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990, referred to in par. (4)(I), is Pub. L. 101-336, July 26, 1990, 104 Stat. 327, which is classified principally to chapter 126 (§12101 et seq.) of Title 42, The Public Health and Welfare. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 12101 of Title 42 and Tables.

The Social Security Act, referred to in par. (10)(B)(ii), is act Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, 49 Stat. 620. Part A of title IV of the Act is classified generally to part A (§601 et seq.) of subchapter IV of chapter 7 of Title 42, The Public Health and Welfare. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see section 1305 of Title 42 and Tables.

#### AMENDMENTS

2021—Pub. L. 117-58 added par. (1), redesignated former pars. (1) to (24) as (2) to (25), respectively; in subpar. (G) of par. (4), added cl. (iv) and redesignated former cls. (iv) and (v) as (v) and (vi), respectively; and in cl. (vi) of subpar. (G) of par. (4), added subcl. (XV).

2015—Par. (1)(C). Pub. L. 114-94, §3002(1)(A), inserted “functional” before “landscaping and”.

Par. (1)(E). Pub. L. 114-94, §3002(1)(B), substituted “bicycle storage shelters and parking facilities and the installation of equipment” for “bicycle storage facilities and installing equipment”.

Par. (3)(F). Pub. L. 114-94, §3002(2)(A), added subpar. (F) and struck out former subpar. (F), which read as follows: “leasing equipment or a facility for use in public transportation, subject to regulations that the Secretary prescribes limiting the leasing arrangements to those that are more cost-effective than purchase or construction;”.

Par. (3)(G)(iv). Pub. L. 114-94, §3002(2)(B)(i), inserted “and” at end.

Par. (3)(G)(v)(XIV). Pub. L. 114-94, §3002(2)(B)(ii), struck out “and” at end.

Par. (3)(G)(vi). Pub. L. 114-94, §3002(2)(B)(iii), struck out cl. (vi), which read as follows: “does not include outfitting of commercial space (other than an intercity bus or rail station or terminal) or a part of a public facility not related to public transportation;”.

Par. (3)(I). Pub. L. 114-94, §3002(2)(C), added subpar. (I) and struck out former subpar. (I), which read as follows: “the provision of nonfixed route paratransit transportation services in accordance with section 223 of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12143), but only for grant recipients that are in compliance with applicable requirements of that Act, including both fixed route and demand responsive service, and only for amounts not to exceed 10 percent of such recipient’s annual formula apportionment under sections 5307 and 5311;”.

Par. (3)(M), (N). Pub. L. 114-94, §3002(2)(D)–(F), added subpars. (M) and (N).

Par. (24). Pub. L. 114-94, §3002(3), added par. (24).

2012—Pub. L. 112-141 amended section generally, substituting pars. (1) to (23) for former provisions defining terms for this chapter consisting of subsecs. (a) and (b).

2008—Subsec. (a)(10). Pub. L. 110-244 substituted “charter, sightseeing,” for “charter;”.

2005—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 109-59, §3004(a), substituted “Except as otherwise specifically provided, in this chapter” for “In this chapter” in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (a)(1)(A), (F). Pub. L. 109-59, §3002(b)(4), substituted “public transportation” for “mass transportation”.

Subsec. (a)(1)(G). Pub. L. 109-59, §3004(b)(1), inserted “construction, renovation, and improvement of intercity bus and intercity rail stations and terminals,” after “public transportation facility,” in introductory provisions.

Pub. L. 109-59, §3002(b)(4), substituted “public transportation” for “mass transportation” wherever appearing in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (a)(1)(G)(ii). Pub. L. 109-59, §3004(b)(2), inserted “(other than an intercity bus station or terminal)” after “commercial revenue-producing facility”.

Pub. L. 109-59, §3002(b)(4), substituted “public transportation” for “mass transportation”.

Subsec. (a)(1)(H). Pub. L. 109-59, §3002(b)(4), substituted “public transportation” for “mass transportation”.

Subsec. (a)(1)(J) to (L). Pub. L. 109-59, §3004(b)(3)–(5), added subpars. (J) to (L).

Subsec. (a)(4). Pub. L. 109-59, §3002(b)(4), substituted “public transportation” for “mass transportation” in introductory provisions and subpar. (A).

Subsec. (a)(5). Pub. L. 109-59, §3004(c), substituted “Individual with a disability” for “Handicapped individual” in heading and “individual with a disability” for “handicapped individual” in text.

Pub. L. 109-59, §3002(b)(4), substituted “public transportation” for “mass transportation” in two places.

Subsec. (a)(7). Pub. L. 109-59, §3004(d), amended heading and text of par. (7) generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows: “The term ‘mass transportation’ means transportation by a conveyance that provides regular and continuing general or special transportation to the public, but does not include school bus, charter, or sightseeing transportation.”

Subsec. (a)(9). Pub. L. 109-59, §3002(b)(4), substituted “public transportation” for “mass transportation” in subpars. (A) and (B).

Subsec. (a)(10). Pub. L. 109-59, §3004(e), amended heading and text of par. (10) generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows: “The term ‘public transportation’ means mass transportation.”

Subsec. (a)(14) to (16). Pub. L. 109-59, §3002(b)(4), substituted “public transportation” for “mass transportation” wherever appearing.

Subsec. (a)(17). Pub. L. 109-59, §3004(f), reenacted heading without change and amended text of par. (17)

generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows: “The term ‘urbanized area’ means an area—

“(A) encompassing at least an urbanized area within a State that the Secretary of Commerce designates; and

“(B) designated as an urbanized area within boundaries fixed by State and local officials and approved by the Secretary.”

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 109-59, §3004(g), substituted “Individual With a Disability” for “Handicapped Individual” in heading and “individual with a disability” for “handicapped individual” in text.

1998—Pub. L. 105-178, §3003(a), formerly §3003, as renumbered by Pub. L. 105-206, §9009(a)(1), amended section generally, revising and restating existing definitions and adding new pars. defining additional terms.

Subsec. (a)(1)(G)(i). Pub. L. 105-178, §3003(b), as added by Pub. L. 105-206, §9009(a)(2), substituted “daycare or” for “daycare and”.

1997—Subsec. (a)(1)(B), (C). Pub. L. 105-102 made technical correction to directory language of Pub. L. 104-50, §333(a). See 1995 Amendment notes below.

1996—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 104-287 made technical correction to directory language of Pub. L. 103-331, §335A. See 1994 Amendment note below.

1995—Subsec. (a)(1)(B). Pub. L. 104-50, §333(a)(1), as amended by Pub. L. 105-102, §3(a)(1), struck out “that extends the economic life of a bus for at least 5 years” after “rehabilitating a bus”.

Subsec. (a)(1)(C). Pub. L. 104-50, §333(a)(2), as amended by Pub. L. 105-102, §3(a)(2), struck out “that extends the economic life of a bus for at least 8 years” after “remanufacturing a bus”.

1994—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 103-331, §335A, as amended by Pub. L. 104-287, inserted “payments for the capital portions of rail trackage rights agreements,” after “rights of way),”.

#### Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

##### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2015 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 114-94 effective Oct. 1, 2015, see section 1003 of Pub. L. 114-94, set out as a note under section 5313 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

##### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2012 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 112-141 effective Oct. 1, 2012, see section 3(a) of Pub. L. 112-141, set out as an Effective and Termination Dates of 2012 Amendment note under section 101 of Title 23, Highways.

##### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1998 AMENDMENT

Title IX of Pub. L. 105-206 effective simultaneously with enactment of Pub. L. 105-178 and to be treated as included in Pub. L. 105-178 at time of enactment, and provisions of Pub. L. 105-178, as in effect on day before July 22, 1998, that are amended by title IX of Pub. L. 105-206 to be treated as not enacted, see section 9016 of Pub. L. 105-206, set out as a note under section 101 of Title 23, Highways.

##### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1997 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 105-102, §3(a), Nov. 20, 1997, 111 Stat. 2214, provided that the amendment made by section 3(a) is effective Nov. 15, 1995.

Amendment by Pub. L. 105-102 effective as if included in the provisions of the Act to which the amendment relates, see section 3(f) of Pub. L. 105-102, set out as a note under section 106 of this title.

##### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1996 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 104-287, §6(c), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3398, provided that the amendment made by section 6(c) is effective Sept. 30, 1994.

##### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1995 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 104-50, title III, §333(b), Nov. 15, 1995, 109 Stat. 457, provided that: “The amendments made by this sec-

tion [amending this section] shall not take effect before March 31, 1996.”

#### § 5303. Metropolitan transportation planning

(a) POLICY.—It is in the national interest—

(1) to encourage and promote the safe and efficient management, operation, and development of resilient surface transportation systems that will serve the mobility needs of people and freight and foster economic growth and development within and between States and urbanized areas and better connect housing and employment, while minimizing transportation-related fuel consumption and air pollution through metropolitan and statewide transportation planning processes identified in this chapter; and

(2) to encourage the continued improvement and evolution of the metropolitan and statewide transportation planning processes by metropolitan planning organizations, State departments of transportation, and public transit operators as guided by the planning factors identified in subsection (h) and section 5304(d).

(b) DEFINITIONS.—In this section and section 5304, the following definitions apply:

(1) METROPOLITAN PLANNING AREA.—The term “metropolitan planning area” means the geographic area determined by agreement between the metropolitan planning organization for the area and the Governor under subsection (e).

(2) METROPOLITAN PLANNING ORGANIZATION.—The term “metropolitan planning organization” means the policy board of an organization established as a result of the designation process under subsection (d).

(3) NONMETROPOLITAN AREA.—The term “nonmetropolitan area” means a geographic area outside designated metropolitan planning areas.

(4) NONMETROPOLITAN LOCAL OFFICIAL.—The term “nonmetropolitan local official” means elected and appointed officials of general purpose local government in a nonmetropolitan area with responsibility for transportation.

(5) REGIONAL TRANSPORTATION PLANNING ORGANIZATION.—The term “regional transportation planning organization” means a policy board of an organization established as the result of a designation under section 5304(l).

(6) TIP.—The term “TIP” means a transportation improvement program developed by a metropolitan planning organization under subsection (j).

(7) URBANIZED AREA.—The term “urbanized area” means a geographic area with a population of 50,000 or more, as determined by the Bureau of the Census.

(c) GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.—

(1) DEVELOPMENT OF LONG-RANGE PLANS AND TIPS.—To accomplish the objectives in subsection (a), metropolitan planning organizations designated under subsection (d), in cooperation with the State and public transportation operators, shall develop long-range transportation plans and transportation improvement programs through a performance-driven, outcome-based approach to planning for metropolitan areas of the State.

(2) CONTENTS.—The plans and TIPs for each metropolitan area shall provide for the development and integrated management and operation of transportation systems and facilities (including accessible pedestrian walkways, bicycle transportation facilities, and intermodal facilities that support intercity transportation, including intercity buses and intercity bus facilities and commuter vanpool providers) that will function as an intermodal transportation system for the metropolitan planning area and as an integral part of an intermodal transportation system for the State and the United States.

(3) PROCESS OF DEVELOPMENT.—The process for developing the plans and TIPs shall provide for consideration of all modes of transportation and shall be continuing, cooperative, and comprehensive to the degree appropriate, based on the complexity of the transportation problems to be addressed.

(d) DESIGNATION OF METROPOLITAN PLANNING ORGANIZATIONS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—To carry out the transportation planning process required by this section, a metropolitan planning organization shall be designated for each urbanized area with a population of more than 50,000 individuals—

(A) by agreement between the Governor and units of general purpose local government that together represent at least 75 percent of the affected population (including the largest incorporated city (based on population) as determined by the Bureau of the Census); or

(B) in accordance with procedures established by applicable State or local law.

(2) STRUCTURE.—Not later than 2 years after the date of enactment of the Federal Public Transportation Act of 2012, each metropolitan planning organization that serves an area designated as a transportation management area shall consist of—

(A) local elected officials;

(B) officials of public agencies that administer or operate major modes of transportation in the metropolitan area, including representation by providers of public transportation; and

(C) appropriate State officials.

(3) REPRESENTATION.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Designation or selection of officials or representatives under paragraph (2) shall be determined by the metropolitan planning organization according to the bylaws or enabling statute of the organization.

(B) PUBLIC TRANSPORTATION REPRESENTATIVE.—Subject to the bylaws or enabling statute of the metropolitan planning organization, a representative of a provider of public transportation may also serve as a representative of a local municipality.

(C) POWERS OF CERTAIN OFFICIALS.—An official described in paragraph (2)(B) shall have responsibilities, actions, duties, voting rights, and any other authority commensurate with other officials described in paragraph (2).

(D) CONSIDERATIONS.—In designating officials or representatives under paragraph (2) for the first time, subject to the bylaws or enabling statute of the metropolitan planning organization, the metropolitan planning organization shall consider the equitable and proportional representation of the population of the metropolitan planning area.

(4) LIMITATION ON STATUTORY CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this subsection shall be construed to interfere with the authority, under any State law in effect on December 18, 1991, of a public agency with multimodal transportation responsibilities—

(A) to develop the plans and TIPs for adoption by a metropolitan planning organization; and

(B) to develop long-range capital plans, coordinate transit services and projects, and carry out other activities pursuant to State law.

(5) CONTINUING DESIGNATION.—A designation of a metropolitan planning organization under this subsection or any other provision of law shall remain in effect until the metropolitan planning organization is redesignated under paragraph (6).

(6) REDESIGNATION PROCEDURES.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—A metropolitan planning organization may be redesignated by agreement between the Governor and units of general purpose local government that together represent at least 75 percent of the existing planning area population (including the largest incorporated city (based on population) as determined by the Bureau of the Census) as appropriate to carry out this section.

(B) RESTRUCTURING.—A metropolitan planning organization may be restructured to meet the requirements of paragraph (2) without undertaking a redesignation.

(7) DESIGNATION OF MORE THAN 1 METROPOLITAN PLANNING ORGANIZATION.—More than 1 metropolitan planning organization may be designated within an existing urbanized area (as defined by the Bureau of the Census) only if the Governor and the existing metropolitan planning organization determine that the size and complexity of the area make designation of more than 1 metropolitan planning organization for the area appropriate.

(e) METROPOLITAN PLANNING AREA BOUNDARIES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—For the purposes of this section, the boundaries of a metropolitan planning area shall be determined by agreement between the metropolitan planning organization and the Governor.

(2) INCLUDED AREA.—Each metropolitan planning area—

(A) shall encompass at least the existing urbanized area and the contiguous area expected to become urbanized within a 20-year forecast period for the transportation plan; and

(B) may encompass the entire metropolitan statistical area or consolidated metro-

politan statistical area, as defined by the Bureau of the Census.

(3) IDENTIFICATION OF NEW URBANIZED AREAS WITHIN EXISTING PLANNING AREA BOUNDARIES.—The designation by the Bureau of the Census of new urbanized areas within an existing metropolitan planning area shall not require the redesignation of the existing metropolitan planning organization.

(4) EXISTING METROPOLITAN PLANNING AREAS IN NONATTAINMENT.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding paragraph (2), except as provided in subparagraph (B), in the case of an urbanized area designated as a nonattainment area for ozone or carbon monoxide under the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7401 et seq.) as of the date of enactment of the SAFETEA-LU, the boundaries of the metropolitan planning area in existence as of such date of enactment shall be retained.

(B) EXCEPTION.—The boundaries described in subparagraph (A) may be adjusted by agreement of the Governor and affected metropolitan planning organizations in the manner described in subsection (d)(6).

(5) NEW METROPOLITAN PLANNING AREAS IN NONATTAINMENT.—In the case of an urbanized area designated after the date of enactment of the SAFETEA-LU, as a nonattainment area for ozone or carbon monoxide, the boundaries of the metropolitan planning area—

(A) shall be established in the manner described in subsection (d)(1);

(B) shall encompass the areas described in paragraph (2)(A);

(C) may encompass the areas described in paragraph (2)(B); and

(D) may address any nonattainment area identified under the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7401 et seq.) for ozone or carbon monoxide.

(f) COORDINATION IN MULTISTATE AREAS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall encourage each Governor with responsibility for a portion of a multistate metropolitan area and the appropriate metropolitan planning organizations to provide coordinated transportation planning for the entire metropolitan area.

(2) INTERSTATE COMPACTS.—The consent of Congress is granted to any 2 or more States—

(A) to enter into agreements or compacts, not in conflict with any law of the United States, for cooperative efforts and mutual assistance in support of activities authorized under this section as the activities pertain to interstate areas and localities within the States; and

(B) to establish such agencies, joint or otherwise, as the States may determine desirable for making the agreements and compacts effective.

(3) RESERVATION OF RIGHTS.—The right to alter, amend, or repeal interstate compacts entered into under this subsection is expressly reserved.

(g) MPO CONSULTATION IN PLAN AND TIP COORDINATION.—

(1) NONATTAINMENT AREAS.—If more than 1 metropolitan planning organization has au-

thority within an urbanized area (as defined by the Bureau of the Census) or an area which is designated as a nonattainment area for ozone or carbon monoxide under the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7401 et seq.), each metropolitan planning organization shall consult with the other metropolitan planning organizations designated for such area and the State in the coordination of plans and TIPs required by this section.

(2) TRANSPORTATION IMPROVEMENTS LOCATED IN MULTIPLE MPOS.—If a transportation improvement, funded under this chapter or title 23, is located within the boundaries of more than 1 metropolitan planning area, the metropolitan planning organizations shall coordinate plans and TIPs regarding the transportation improvement.

(3) RELATIONSHIP WITH OTHER PLANNING OFFICIALS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall encourage each metropolitan planning organization to consult with officials responsible for other types of planning activities that are affected by transportation in the area (including State and local planned growth, economic development, housing, tourism, natural disaster risk reduction, environmental protection, airport operations, and freight movements) or to coordinate its planning process, to the maximum extent practicable, with such planning activities.

(B) REQUIREMENTS.—Under the metropolitan planning process, transportation plans and TIPs shall be developed with due consideration of other related planning activities within the metropolitan area, and the process shall provide for the design and delivery of transportation services within the metropolitan area that are provided by—

(i) recipients of assistance under this chapter;

(ii) governmental agencies and nonprofit organizations (including representatives of the agencies and organizations) that receive Federal assistance from a source other than the Department of Transportation to provide nonemergency transportation services; and

(iii) recipients of assistance under section 204 of title 23.

(4) COORDINATION BETWEEN MPOS.—If more than 1 metropolitan planning organization is designated within an urbanized area (as defined by the Bureau of the Census) under subsection (d)(7), the metropolitan planning organizations designated within the area shall ensure, to the maximum extent practicable, the consistency of any data used in the planning process, including information used in forecasting travel demand.

(5) SAVINGS CLAUSE.—Nothing in this subsection requires metropolitan planning organizations designated within a single urbanized area to jointly develop planning documents, including a unified long-range transportation plan or unified TIP.

(h) SCOPE OF PLANNING PROCESS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The metropolitan planning process for a metropolitan planning area

under this section shall provide for consideration of projects and strategies that will—

(A) support the economic vitality of the metropolitan area, especially by enabling global competitiveness, productivity, and efficiency;

(B) increase the safety of the transportation system for motorized and non-motorized users;

(C) increase the security of the transportation system for motorized and non-motorized users;

(D) increase the accessibility and mobility of people and for freight;

(E) protect and enhance the environment, promote energy conservation, improve the quality of life, and promote consistency between transportation improvements and State and local planned growth, housing, and economic development patterns;

(F) enhance the integration and connectivity of the transportation system, across and between modes, for people and freight;

(G) promote efficient system management and operation;

(H) emphasize the preservation of the existing transportation system; and

(I) improve the resiliency and reliability of the transportation system.

(2) PERFORMANCE-BASED APPROACH.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The metropolitan transportation planning process shall provide for the establishment and use of a performance-based approach to transportation decision-making to support the national goals described in section 150(b) of title 23 and the general purposes described in section 5301.

(B) PERFORMANCE TARGETS.—

(i) SURFACE TRANSPORTATION PERFORMANCE TARGETS.—

(I) IN GENERAL.—Each metropolitan planning organization shall establish performance targets that address the performance measures described in section 150(c) of title 23, where applicable, to use in tracking progress towards attainment of critical outcomes for the region of the metropolitan planning organization.

(II) COORDINATION.—Selection of performance targets by a metropolitan planning organization shall be coordinated with the relevant State to ensure consistency, to the maximum extent practicable.

(ii) PUBLIC TRANSPORTATION PERFORMANCE TARGETS.—Selection of performance targets by a metropolitan planning organization shall be coordinated, to the maximum extent practicable, with providers of public transportation to ensure consistency with sections 5326(c) and 5329(d).

(C) TIMING.—Each metropolitan planning organization shall establish the performance targets under subparagraph (B) not later than 180 days after the date on which the relevant State or provider of public transportation establishes the performance targets.

(D) INTEGRATION OF OTHER PERFORMANCE-BASED PLANS.—A metropolitan planning organization shall integrate in the metropolitan transportation planning process, directly or by reference, the goals, objectives, performance measures, and targets described in other State transportation plans and transportation processes, as well as any plans developed by recipients of assistance under this chapter, required as part of a performance-based program.

(3) FAILURE TO CONSIDER FACTORS.—The failure to consider any factor specified in paragraphs (1) and (2) shall not be reviewable by any court under this chapter, title 23, subchapter II of chapter 5 of title 5, or chapter 7 of title 5 in any matter affecting a transportation plan, a TIP, a project or strategy, or the certification of a planning process.

(i) DEVELOPMENT OF TRANSPORTATION PLAN.—

(1) REQUIREMENTS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Each metropolitan planning organization shall prepare and update a transportation plan for its metropolitan planning area in accordance with the requirements of this subsection.

(B) FREQUENCY.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—The metropolitan planning organization shall prepare and update such plan every 4 years (or more frequently, if the metropolitan planning organization elects to update more frequently) in the case of each of the following:

(I) Any area designated as nonattainment, as defined in section 107(d) of the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7407(d)).

(II) Any area that was nonattainment and subsequently designated to attainment in accordance with section 107(d)(3) of that Act (42 U.S.C. 7407(d)(3)) and that is subject to a maintenance plan under section 175A of that Act (42 U.S.C. 7505a).

(ii) OTHER AREAS.—In the case of any other area required to have a transportation plan in accordance with the requirements of this subsection, the metropolitan planning organization shall prepare and update such plan every 5 years unless the metropolitan planning organization elects to update more frequently.

(2) TRANSPORTATION PLAN.—A transportation plan under this section shall be in a form that the Secretary determines to be appropriate and shall contain, at a minimum, the following:

(A) IDENTIFICATION OF TRANSPORTATION FACILITIES.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—An identification of transportation facilities (including major roadways, public transportation facilities, intercity bus facilities, multimodal and intermodal facilities, nonmotorized transportation facilities, and intermodal connectors) that should function as an integrated metropolitan transportation system, giving emphasis to those facilities that serve important national and regional transportation functions.

(ii) **FACTORS.**—In formulating the transportation plan, the metropolitan planning organization shall consider factors described in subsection (h) as the factors relate to a 20-year forecast period.

(B) **PERFORMANCE MEASURES AND TARGETS.**—A description of the performance measures and performance targets used in assessing the performance of the transportation system in accordance with subsection (h)(2).

(C) **SYSTEM PERFORMANCE REPORT.**—A system performance report and subsequent updates evaluating the condition and performance of the transportation system with respect to the performance targets described in subsection (h)(2), including—

(i) progress achieved by the metropolitan planning organization in meeting the performance targets in comparison with system performance recorded in previous reports; and

(ii) for metropolitan planning organizations that voluntarily elect to develop multiple scenarios, an analysis of how the preferred scenario has improved the conditions and performance of the transportation system and how changes in local policies and investments have impacted the costs necessary to achieve the identified performance targets.

(D) **MITIGATION ACTIVITIES.**—

(i) **IN GENERAL.**—A long-range transportation plan shall include a discussion of types of potential environmental mitigation activities and potential areas to carry out these activities, including activities that may have the greatest potential to restore and maintain the environmental functions affected by the plan.

(ii) **CONSULTATION.**—The discussion shall be developed in consultation with Federal, State, and tribal wildlife, land management, and regulatory agencies.

(E) **FINANCIAL PLAN.**—

(i) **IN GENERAL.**—A financial plan that—

(I) demonstrates how the adopted transportation plan can be implemented;

(II) indicates resources from public and private sources that are reasonably expected to be made available to carry out the plan; and

(III) recommends any additional financing strategies for needed projects and programs.

(ii) **INCLUSIONS.**—The financial plan may include, for illustrative purposes, additional projects that would be included in the adopted transportation plan if reasonable additional resources beyond those identified in the financial plan were available.

(iii) **COOPERATIVE DEVELOPMENT.**—For the purpose of developing the transportation plan, the metropolitan planning organization, transit operator, and State shall cooperatively develop estimates of funds that will be available to support plan implementation.

(F) **OPERATIONAL AND MANAGEMENT STRATEGIES.**—Operational and management strategies to improve the performance of existing transportation facilities to relieve vehicular congestion and maximize the safety and mobility of people and goods.

(G) **CAPITAL INVESTMENT AND OTHER STRATEGIES.**—Capital investment and other strategies to preserve the existing and projected future metropolitan transportation infrastructure, provide for multimodal capacity increases based on regional priorities and needs, and reduce the vulnerability of the existing transportation infrastructure to natural disasters.

(H) **TRANSPORTATION AND TRANSIT ENHANCEMENT ACTIVITIES.**—Proposed transportation and transit enhancement activities, including consideration of the role that intercity buses may play in reducing congestion, pollution, and energy consumption in a cost-effective manner and strategies and investments that preserve and enhance intercity bus systems, including systems that are privately owned and operated.

(3) **COORDINATION WITH CLEAN AIR ACT AGENCIES.**—In metropolitan areas that are in non-attainment for ozone or carbon monoxide under the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7401 et seq.), the metropolitan planning organization shall coordinate the development of a transportation plan with the process for development of the transportation control measures of the State implementation plan required by that Act.

(4) **OPTIONAL SCENARIO DEVELOPMENT.**—

(A) **IN GENERAL.**—A metropolitan planning organization may, while fitting the needs and complexity of its community, voluntarily elect to develop multiple scenarios for consideration as part of the development of the metropolitan transportation plan, in accordance with subparagraph (B).

(B) **RECOMMENDED COMPONENTS.**—A metropolitan planning organization that chooses to develop multiple scenarios under subparagraph (A) shall be encouraged to consider—

(i) potential regional investment strategies for the planning horizon;

(ii) assumed distribution of population and employment;

(iii) assumed distribution of population and housing;

(iv) a scenario that, to the maximum extent practicable, maintains baseline conditions for the performance measures identified in subsection (h)(2);

(v) a scenario that improves the baseline conditions for as many of the performance measures identified in subsection (h)(2) as possible;

(vi) revenue constrained scenarios based on the total revenues expected to be available over the forecast period of the plan; and

(vii) estimated costs and potential revenues available to support each scenario.

(C) **METRICS.**—In addition to the performance measures identified in section 150(c) of title 23, metropolitan planning organizations

may evaluate scenarios developed under this paragraph using locally-developed measures.

(5) CONSULTATION.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—In each metropolitan area, the metropolitan planning organization shall consult, as appropriate, with State and local agencies responsible for land use management, natural resources, environmental protection, conservation, and historic preservation concerning the development of a long-range transportation plan.

(B) ISSUES.—The consultation shall involve, as appropriate—

(i) comparison of transportation plans with State conservation plans or maps, if available; or

(ii) comparison of transportation plans to inventories of natural or historic resources, if available.

(6) PARTICIPATION BY INTERESTED PARTIES.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Each metropolitan planning organization shall provide citizens, affected public agencies, representatives of public transportation employees, public ports, freight shippers, providers of freight transportation services, private providers of transportation (including intercity bus operators, employer-based commuting programs, such as a carpool program, vanpool program, transit benefit program, parking cash-out program, shuttle program, or telework program), representatives of users of public transportation, representatives of users of pedestrian walkways and bicycle transportation facilities, representatives of the disabled, affordable housing organizations, and other interested parties with a reasonable opportunity to comment on the transportation plan.

(B) CONTENTS OF PARTICIPATION PLAN.—A participation plan—

(i) shall be developed in consultation with all interested parties; and

(ii) shall provide that all interested parties have reasonable opportunities to comment on the contents of the transportation plan.

(C) METHODS.—In carrying out subparagraph (A), the metropolitan planning organization shall, to the maximum extent practicable—

(i) hold any public meetings at convenient and accessible locations and times;

(ii) employ visualization techniques to describe plans; and

(iii) make public information available in electronically accessible format and means, such as the World Wide Web, as appropriate to afford reasonable opportunity for consideration of public information under subparagraph (A).

(D) USE OF TECHNOLOGY.—A metropolitan planning organization may use social media and other web-based tools—

(i) to further encourage public participation; and

(ii) to solicit public feedback during the transportation planning process.

(7) PUBLICATION.—A transportation plan involving Federal participation shall be pub-

lished or otherwise made readily available by the metropolitan planning organization for public review, including (to the maximum extent practicable) in electronically accessible formats and means, such as the World Wide Web, approved by the metropolitan planning organization and submitted for information purposes to the Governor at such times and in such manner as the Secretary shall establish.

(8) SELECTION OF PROJECTS FROM ILLUSTRATIVE LIST.—Notwithstanding paragraph (2)(E), a State or metropolitan planning organization shall not be required to select any project from the illustrative list of additional projects included in the financial plan under paragraph (2)(E).

(j) METROPOLITAN TIP.—

(1) DEVELOPMENT.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—In cooperation with the State and any affected public transportation operator, the metropolitan planning organization designated for a metropolitan area shall develop a TIP for the metropolitan planning area that—

(i) contains projects consistent with the current metropolitan transportation plan;

(ii) reflects the investment priorities established in the current metropolitan transportation plan; and

(iii) once implemented, is designed to make progress toward achieving the performance targets established under subsection (h)(2).

(B) OPPORTUNITY FOR COMMENT.—In developing the TIP, the metropolitan planning organization, in cooperation with the State and any affected public transportation operator, shall provide an opportunity for participation by interested parties in the development of the program, in accordance with subsection (i)(5).

(C) FUNDING ESTIMATES.—For the purpose of developing the TIP, the metropolitan planning organization, public transportation agency, and State shall cooperatively develop estimates of funds that are reasonably expected to be available to support program implementation.

(D) UPDATING AND APPROVAL.—The TIP shall be—

(i) updated at least once every 4 years; and

(ii) approved by the metropolitan planning organization and the Governor.

(2) CONTENTS.—

(A) PRIORITY LIST.—The TIP shall include a priority list of proposed Federally supported projects and strategies to be carried out within each 4-year period after the initial adoption of the TIP.

(B) FINANCIAL PLAN.—The TIP shall include a financial plan that—

(i) demonstrates how the TIP can be implemented;

(ii) indicates resources from public and private sources that are reasonably expected to be available to carry out the program;

(iii) identifies innovative financing techniques to finance projects, programs, and strategies; and

(iv) may include, for illustrative purposes, additional projects that would be included in the approved TIP if reasonable additional resources beyond those identified in the financial plan were available.

(C) DESCRIPTIONS.—Each project in the TIP shall include sufficient descriptive material (such as type of work, termini, length, and other similar factors) to identify the project or phase of the project.

(D) PERFORMANCE TARGET ACHIEVEMENT.—The transportation improvement program shall include, to the maximum extent practicable, a description of the anticipated effect of the transportation improvement program toward achieving the performance targets established in the metropolitan transportation plan, linking investment priorities to those performance targets.

(3) INCLUDED PROJECTS.—

(A) PROJECTS UNDER THIS CHAPTER AND TITLE 23.—A TIP developed under this subsection for a metropolitan area shall include the projects within the area that are proposed for funding under this chapter and chapter 1 of title 23.

(B) PROJECTS UNDER CHAPTER 2 OF TITLE 23.—

(i) REGIONALLY SIGNIFICANT PROJECTS.—Regionally significant projects proposed for funding under chapter 2 of title 23 shall be identified individually in the transportation improvement program.

(ii) OTHER PROJECTS.—Projects proposed for funding under chapter 2 of title 23 that are not determined to be regionally significant shall be grouped in 1 line item or identified individually in the transportation improvement program.

(C) CONSISTENCY WITH LONG-RANGE TRANSPORTATION PLAN.—Each project shall be consistent with the long-range transportation plan developed under subsection (i) for the area.

(D) REQUIREMENT OF ANTICIPATED FULL FUNDING.—The program shall include a project, or an identified phase of a project, only if full funding can reasonably be anticipated to be available for the project or the identified phase within the time period contemplated for completion of the project or the identified phase.

(4) NOTICE AND COMMENT.—Before approving a TIP, a metropolitan planning organization, in cooperation with the State and any affected public transportation operator, shall provide an opportunity for participation by interested parties in the development of the program, in accordance with subsection (i)(5).

(5) SELECTION OF PROJECTS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Except as otherwise provided in subsection (k)(4) and in addition to the TIP development required under paragraph (1), the selection of Federally funded projects in metropolitan areas shall be carried out, from the approved TIP—

(i) by—

(I) in the case of projects under title 23, the State; and

(II) in the case of projects under this chapter, the designated recipients of public transportation funding; and

(ii) in cooperation with the metropolitan planning organization.

(B) MODIFICATIONS TO PROJECT PRIORITY.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, action by the Secretary shall not be required to advance a project included in the approved TIP in place of another project in the program.

(6) SELECTION OF PROJECTS FROM ILLUSTRATIVE LIST.—

(A) NO REQUIRED SELECTION.—Notwithstanding paragraph (2)(B)(iv), a State or metropolitan planning organization shall not be required to select any project from the illustrative list of additional projects included in the financial plan under paragraph (2)(B)(iv).

(B) REQUIRED ACTION BY THE SECRETARY.—Action by the Secretary shall be required for a State or metropolitan planning organization to select any project from the illustrative list of additional projects included in the financial plan under paragraph (2)(B)(iv) for inclusion in an approved TIP.

(7) PUBLICATION.—

(A) PUBLICATION OF TIPS.—A TIP involving Federal participation shall be published or otherwise made readily available by the metropolitan planning organization for public review.

(B) PUBLICATION OF ANNUAL LISTINGS OF PROJECTS.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—An annual listing of projects, including investments in pedestrian walkways and bicycle transportation facilities, for which Federal funds have been obligated in the preceding year shall be published or otherwise made available by the cooperative effort of the State, transit operator, and metropolitan planning organization for public review.

(ii) REQUIREMENT.—The listing shall be consistent with the categories identified in the TIP.

(k) TRANSPORTATION MANAGEMENT AREAS.—

(1) IDENTIFICATION AND DESIGNATION.—

(A) REQUIRED IDENTIFICATION.—The Secretary shall identify as a transportation management area each urbanized area (as defined by the Bureau of the Census) with a population of over 200,000 individuals.

(B) DESIGNATIONS ON REQUEST.—The Secretary shall designate any additional area as a transportation management area on the request of the Governor and the metropolitan planning organization designated for the area.

(2) TRANSPORTATION PLANS.—In a transportation management area, transportation plans shall be based on a continuing and comprehensive transportation planning process carried out by the metropolitan planning organization in cooperation with the State and public transportation operators.

(3) CONGESTION MANAGEMENT PROCESS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Within a metropolitan planning area serving a transportation management area, the transportation planning process under this section shall address congestion management through a process that provides for effective management and operation, based on a cooperatively developed and implemented metropolitan-wide strategy, of new and existing transportation facilities eligible for funding under this chapter and title 23 through the use of travel demand reduction (including intercity bus operators, employer-based commuting programs, such as a carpool program, vanpool program, transit benefit program, parking cash-out program, shuttle program, or telework program), job access projects, and operational management strategies.

(B) SCHEDULE.—The Secretary shall establish an appropriate phase-in schedule for compliance with the requirements of this section but no sooner than 1 year after the identification of a transportation management area.

(C) CONGESTION MANAGEMENT PLAN.—A metropolitan planning organization serving a transportation management area may develop a plan that includes projects and strategies that will be considered in the TIP of such metropolitan planning organization. Such plan shall—

(i) develop regional goals to reduce vehicle miles traveled during peak commuting hours and improve transportation connections between areas with high job concentration and areas with high concentrations of low-income households;

(ii) identify existing public transportation services, employer-based commuter programs, and other existing transportation services that support access to jobs in the region; and

(iii) identify proposed projects and programs to reduce congestion and increase job access opportunities.

(D) PARTICIPATION.—In developing the plan under subparagraph (C), a metropolitan planning organization shall consult with employers, private and non-profit providers of public transportation, transportation management organizations, and organizations that provide job access reverse commute projects or job-related services to low-income individuals.

(4) HOUSING COORDINATION PROCESS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Within a metropolitan planning area serving a transportation management area, the transportation planning process under this section may address the integration of housing, transportation, and economic development strategies through a process that provides for effective integration, based on a cooperatively developed and implemented strategy, of new and existing transportation facilities eligible for funding under this chapter and title 23.

(B) COORDINATION IN INTEGRATED PLANNING PROCESS.—In carrying out the process described in subparagraph (A), a metropolitan planning organization may—

(i) consult with—

(I) State and local entities responsible for land use, economic development, housing, management of road networks, or public transportation; and

(II) other appropriate public or private entities; and

(ii) coordinate, to the extent practicable, with applicable State and local entities to align the goals of the process with the goals of any comprehensive housing affordability strategies established within the metropolitan planning area pursuant to section 105 of the Cranston-Gonzalez National Affordable Housing Act (42 U.S.C. 12705) and plans developed under section 5A of the United States Housing Act of 1937 (42 U.S.C. 1437c-1).

(C) HOUSING COORDINATION PLAN.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—A metropolitan planning organization serving a transportation management area may develop a housing coordination plan that includes projects and strategies that may be considered in the metropolitan transportation plan of the metropolitan planning organization.

(ii) CONTENTS.—A plan described in clause (i) may—

(I) develop regional goals for the integration of housing, transportation, and economic development strategies to—

(aa) better connect housing and employment while mitigating commuting times;

(bb) align transportation improvements with housing needs, such as housing supply shortages, and proposed housing development;

(cc) align planning for housing and transportation to address needs in relationship to household incomes within the metropolitan planning area;

(dd) expand housing and economic development within the catchment areas of existing transportation facilities and public transportation services when appropriate, including higher-density development, as locally determined;

(ee) manage effects of growth of vehicle miles traveled experienced in the metropolitan planning area related to housing development and economic development;

(ff) increase share of households with sufficient and affordable access to the transportation networks of the metropolitan planning area;

(II) identify the location of existing and planned housing and employment, and transportation options that connect housing and employment; and

(III) include a comparison of transportation plans to land use management plans, including zoning plans, that may affect road use, public transportation ridership and housing development.

(5) SELECTION OF PROJECTS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—All Federally funded projects carried out within the boundaries of

a metropolitan planning area serving a transportation management area under title 23 (excluding projects carried out on the National Highway System) or under this chapter shall be selected for implementation from the approved TIP by the metropolitan planning organization designated for the area in consultation with the State and any affected public transportation operator.

(B) NATIONAL HIGHWAY SYSTEM PROJECTS.—Projects carried out within the boundaries of a metropolitan planning area serving a transportation management area on the National Highway System shall be selected for implementation from the approved TIP by the State in cooperation with the metropolitan planning organization designated for the area.

(6) CERTIFICATION.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall—

(i) ensure that the metropolitan planning process of a metropolitan planning organization serving a transportation management area is being carried out in accordance with applicable provisions of Federal law; and

(ii) subject to subparagraph (B), certify, not less often than once every 4 years, that the requirements of this paragraph are met with respect to the metropolitan planning process.

(B) REQUIREMENTS FOR CERTIFICATION.—The Secretary may make the certification under subparagraph (A) if—

(i) the transportation planning process complies with the requirements of this section and other applicable requirements of Federal law; and

(ii) there is a TIP for the metropolitan planning area that has been approved by the metropolitan planning organization and the Governor.

(C) EFFECT OF FAILURE TO CERTIFY.—

(i) WITHHOLDING OF PROJECT FUNDS.—If a metropolitan planning process of a metropolitan planning organization serving a transportation management area is not certified, the Secretary may withhold up to 20 percent of the funds attributable to the metropolitan planning area of the metropolitan planning organization for projects funded under this chapter and title 23.

(ii) RESTORATION OF WITHHELD FUNDS.—The withheld funds shall be restored to the metropolitan planning area at such time as the metropolitan planning process is certified by the Secretary.

(D) REVIEW OF CERTIFICATION.—In making certification determinations under this paragraph, the Secretary shall provide for public involvement appropriate to the metropolitan area under review.

(l) REPORT ON PERFORMANCE-BASED PLANNING PROCESSES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall submit to Congress a report on the effectiveness of the performance-based planning processes of metropolitan planning organizations under

this section, taking into consideration the requirements of this subsection.

(2) REPORT.—Not later than 5 years after the date of enactment of the Federal Public Transportation Act of 2012, the Secretary shall submit to Congress a report evaluating—

(A) the overall effectiveness of performance-based planning as a tool for guiding transportation investments;

(B) the effectiveness of the performance-based planning process of each metropolitan planning organization under this section;

(C) the extent to which metropolitan planning organizations have achieved, or are currently making substantial progress toward achieving, the performance targets specified under this section and whether metropolitan planning organizations are developing meaningful performance targets; and

(D) the technical capacity of metropolitan planning organizations that operate within a metropolitan planning area with a population of 200,000 or less and their ability to carry out the requirements of this section.

(3) PUBLICATION.—The report under paragraph (2) shall be published or otherwise made available in electronically accessible formats and means, including on the Internet.

(m) ABBREVIATED PLANS FOR CERTAIN AREAS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Subject to paragraph (2), in the case of a metropolitan area not designated as a transportation management area under this section, the Secretary may provide for the development of an abbreviated transportation plan and TIP for the metropolitan planning area that the Secretary determines is appropriate to achieve the purposes of this section, taking into account the complexity of transportation problems in the area.

(2) NONATTAINMENT AREAS.—The Secretary may not permit abbreviated plans or TIPs for a metropolitan area that is in nonattainment for ozone or carbon monoxide under the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7401 et seq.).

(n) ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR CERTAIN NONATTAINMENT AREAS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding any other provisions of this chapter or title 23, for transportation management areas classified as nonattainment for ozone or carbon monoxide pursuant to the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7401 et seq.), Federal funds may not be advanced in such area for any highway project that will result in a significant increase in the carrying capacity for single-occupant vehicles unless the project is addressed through a congestion management process.

(2) APPLICABILITY.—This subsection applies to a nonattainment area within the metropolitan planning area boundaries determined under subsection (e).

(o) LIMITATION ON STATUTORY CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this section shall be construed to confer on a metropolitan planning organization the authority to impose legal requirements on any transportation facility, provider, or project not eligible under this chapter or title 23.

(p) FUNDING.—Funds apportioned under section 104(b)(6) of title 23 or section 5305(g) shall be available to carry out this section.

(q) CONTINUATION OF CURRENT REVIEW PRACTICE.—Since plans and TIPs described in this section are subject to a reasonable opportunity for public comment, since individual projects included in plans and TIPs are subject to review under the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (42 U.S.C. 4321 et seq.), and since decisions by the Secretary concerning plans and TIPs described in this section have not been reviewed under that Act as of January 1, 1997, any decision by the Secretary concerning a plan or TIP described in this section shall not be considered to be a Federal action subject to review under that Act.

(r) BI-STATE METROPOLITAN PLANNING ORGANIZATION.—

(1) DEFINITION OF BI-STATE MPO REGION.—In this subsection, the term “Bi-State Metropolitan Planning Organization” has the meaning given the term “region” in subsection (a) of Article II of the Lake Tahoe Regional Planning Compact (Public Law 96-551; 94 Stat. 3234).

(2) TREATMENT.—For the purpose of this title, the Bi-State Metropolitan Planning Organization shall be treated as—

(A) a metropolitan planning organization;

(B) a transportation management area under subsection (k); and

(C) an urbanized area, which is comprised of a population of 145,000 and 25 square miles of land area and 25 square miles of land area<sup>1</sup> in the State of California and a population of 65,000 and 12 square miles of land area and 12 square miles of land area<sup>1</sup> in the State of Nevada.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 788; Pub. L. 104-287, §5(10), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3389; Pub. L. 105-102, §2(4), Nov. 20, 1997, 111 Stat. 2204; Pub. L. 105-178, title III, §§3004, 3029(b)(1)–(3), June 9, 1998, 112 Stat. 341, 372; Pub. L. 105-206, title IX, §9009(b), July 22, 1998, 112 Stat. 852; Pub. L. 109-59, title III, §3005(a), Aug. 10, 2005, 119 Stat. 1547; Pub. L. 110-244, title II, §201(b), June 6, 2008, 122 Stat. 1609; Pub. L. 112-141, div. B, §20005(a), July 6, 2012, 126 Stat. 628; Pub. L. 114-94, div. A, title III, §3003(a), Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1447; Pub. L. 114-322, title III, §3603(f)(3), Dec. 16, 2016, 130 Stat. 1789; Pub. L. 115-31, div. K, title I, §192, May 5, 2017, 131 Stat. 756; Pub. L. 117-58, div. C, §30002, Nov. 15, 2021, 135 Stat. 890.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES  
PUB. L. 103-272

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
5303(a) .....	49 App.:1607(a) (2d-last sentences).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §8(a) (2d-last sentences)–(g), (n); added Nov. 6, 1978, Pub. L. 95-599, §305(b), 92 Stat. 2743; Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100-17, §310, 101 Stat. 227; re-stated Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102-240, §3012, 105 Stat. 2098, 2104.
5303(b) .....	49 App.:1607(f).	
5303(c)(1) .....	49 App.:1607(b)(1).	
5303(c)(2) .....	49 App.:1607(b)(2).	
5303(c)(3) .....	49 App.:1607(b)(6).	
5303(c)(4) .....	49 App.:1607(b)(4).	
5303(c)(5) .....	49 App.:1607(b)(5).	

<sup>1</sup> So in original.

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES—CONTINUED  
PUB. L. 103-272

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
5303(c)(6) ....	49 App.:1607(b)(3).	
5303(d) .....	49 App.:1607(c).	
5303(e) .....	49 App.:1607(d), (e).	
5303(f) .....	49 App.:1607(g).	
5303(g) .....	49 App.:1607(n).	
5303(h) .....	49 App.:1607(p).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §8(p); added Nov. 6, 1978, Pub. L. 95-599, §305(b), 92 Stat. 2743; Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100-17, §310, 101 Stat. 227; re-stated Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102-240, §3012, 105 Stat. 2105; Oct. 6, 1992, Pub. L. 102-388, §502(h), 106 Stat. 1566.

In this section, the word “together” is omitted as surplus. The words “Secretary of Commerce” are substituted for “Bureau of the Census” because of 15:1511(e).

In subsection (b)(2), the word “applicable” is omitted as surplus.

In subsection (b)(3), the words “where it does not yet occur” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (b)(4), the words “the provisions of all applicable” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (c)(4), before clause (A), the words “whether made under this section or other provisions of law” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (d), the word “entire” is omitted as surplus.

In subsection (e)(2), the words “or compacts” and “joint or otherwise” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (f)(3), the word “area” is added for clarity and consistency with 42:7501(2).

In subsection (f)(5)(A), the words “published or otherwise” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (g), before clause (1), the words “local governmental authorities” are substituted for “local public bodies”, and the words “departments, agencies, and instrumentalities of the Government” are substituted for “Federal departments and agencies”, for consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the United States Code.

In subsection (h)(6)(A), the words “for obligation”, “a period of”, and “the close of” are omitted as surplus.

PUB. L. 104-287

This amends 49:5303(f)(2) and (h)(4) to correct erroneous cross-references.

PUB. L. 105-102, §2(4)(A)

This amends 49:5303(c)(1) to correct an erroneous cross-reference.

PUB. L. 105-102, §2(4)(B)

This amends 49:5303(c)(4)(A) to correct an erroneous cross-reference.

PUB. L. 105-102, §2(4)(C)

This amends 49:5303(c)(5)(A) to correct an erroneous cross-reference.

Editorial Notes

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The date of enactment of the Federal Public Transportation Act of 2012, referred to in subsecs. (d)(2) and (l)(2), is deemed to be Oct. 1, 2012, see section 3(a), (b) of Pub. L. 112-141, set out as Effective and Termination Dates of 2012 Amendment notes under section 101 of Title 23, Highways.

The Clean Air Act, referred to in subsecs. (e)(4)(A), (5)(D), (g)(1), (i)(3), (m)(2), and (n)(1), is act July 14, 1955, ch. 360, 69 Stat. 322, which is classified generally to chapter 85 (§7401 et seq.) of Title 42, The Public Health

and Welfare. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 7401 of Title 42 and Tables.

The date of enactment of the SAFETEA-LU, referred to in subsec. (e)(4)(A), (5), is the date of enactment of title III of Pub. L. 109-59, which was approved Aug. 10, 2005.

The National Environmental Policy Act of 1969, referred to in subsec. (q), is Pub. L. 91-190, Jan. 1, 1970, 83 Stat. 852, which is classified generally to chapter 55 (§ 4321 et seq.) of Title 42, The Public Health and Welfare. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 4321 of Title 42 and Tables.

#### AMENDMENTS

2021—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 117-58, § 30002(a)(1), inserted “and better connect housing and employment” after “urbanized areas”.

Subsec. (d)(3)(D). Pub. L. 117-58, § 30002(b)(1)(A), added subpar. (D).

Subsec. (d)(7). Pub. L. 117-58, § 30002(b)(1)(B), substituted “an existing urbanized area (as defined by the Bureau of the Census)” for “an existing metropolitan planning area” and “the area” for “the existing metropolitan planning area”.

Subsec. (g)(1). Pub. L. 117-58, § 30002(b)(2)(A), substituted “an urbanized area (as defined by the Bureau of the Census)” for “a metropolitan area”.

Subsec. (g)(3)(A). Pub. L. 117-58, § 30002(a)(2), inserted “housing,” after “economic development.”

Subsec. (g)(4), (5). Pub. L. 117-58, § 30002(b)(2)(B), added pars. (4) and (5).

Subsec. (h)(1)(E). Pub. L. 117-58, § 30002(a)(3), inserted “, housing,” after “growth”.

Subsec. (i)(4)(B)(iii) to (vii). Pub. L. 117-58, § 30002(a)(4)(A), added cl. (iii) and redesignated former cls. (iii) to (vi) as (iv) to (vii), respectively.

Subsec. (i)(6)(A). Pub. L. 117-58, § 30002(a)(4)(B), inserted “affordable housing organizations,” after “disabled.”

Subsec. (i)(6)(D). Pub. L. 117-58, § 30002(b)(3), added subpar. (D).

Subsec. (k)(4) to (6). Pub. L. 117-58, § 30002(a)(5), added par. (4) and redesignated former pars. (4) and (5) as (5) and (6), respectively.

Subsec. (p). Pub. L. 117-58, § 30002(b)(4), substituted “section 104(b)(6)” for “section 104(b)(5)”.

2017—Subsec. (r)(2)(C). Pub. L. 115-31 made amendment identical to that made by Pub. L. 114-322. See 2016 Amendment note below.

2016—Subsec. (r)(2)(C). Pub. L. 114-322 inserted “and 25 square miles of land area” after “145,000” and “and 12 square miles of land area” after “65,000”.

2015—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 114-94, § 3003(a)(1), inserted “resilient” after “development of”.

Subsec. (c)(2). Pub. L. 114-94, § 3003(a)(2), substituted “, bicycle transportation facilities, and intermodal facilities that support intercity transportation, including intercity buses and intercity bus facilities and commuter vanpool providers” for “and bicycle transportation facilities”.

Subsec. (d)(3) to (7). Pub. L. 114-94, § 3003(a)(3), added par. (3), redesignated pars. (3) to (6) as (4) to (7), respectively, and in par. (5), substituted “paragraph (6)” for “paragraph (5)”.

Subsec. (e)(4)(B). Pub. L. 114-94, § 3003(a)(4), substituted “subsection (d)(6)” for “subsection (d)(5)”.

Subsec. (g)(3)(A). Pub. L. 114-94, § 3003(a)(5), inserted “tourism, natural disaster risk reduction,” after “economic development.”

Subsec. (h)(1)(I). Pub. L. 114-94, § 3003(a)(6), added subpar. (I).

Subsec. (i)(2)(A)(i). Pub. L. 114-94, § 3003(a)(7)(A)(i), substituted “public transportation facilities, intercity bus facilities” for “transit”.

Subsec. (i)(2)(G). Pub. L. 114-94, § 3003(a)(7)(A)(ii), substituted “, provide” for “and provide” and inserted before period at end “, and reduce the vulnerability of the existing transportation infrastructure to natural disasters”.

Subsec. (i)(2)(H). Pub. L. 114-94, § 3003(a)(7)(A)(iii), inserted before period at end “, including consideration of the role that intercity buses may play in reducing congestion, pollution, and energy consumption in a cost-effective manner and strategies and investments that preserve and enhance intercity bus systems, including systems that are privately owned and operated”.

Subsec. (i)(6)(A). Pub. L. 114-94, § 3003(a)(7)(B), inserted “public ports,” before “freight shippers,” and “(including intercity bus operators, employer-based commuting programs, such as a carpool program, vanpool program, transit benefit program, parking cash-out program, shuttle program, or telework program)” after “private providers of transportation”.

Subsec. (i)(8). Pub. L. 114-94, § 3003(a)(7)(C), substituted “paragraph (2)(E)” for “paragraph (2)(C)” in two places.

Subsec. (k)(3)(A). Pub. L. 114-94, § 3003(a)(8)(A), inserted “(including intercity bus operators, employer-based commuting programs, such as a carpool program, vanpool program, transit benefit program, parking cash-out program, shuttle program, or telework program), job access projects,” after “travel demand reduction”.

Subsec. (k)(3)(C), (D). Pub. L. 114-94, § 3003(a)(8)(B), added subpars. (C) and (D).

Subsec. (l)(1). Pub. L. 114-94, § 3003(a)(9)(A), inserted a period at end.

Subsec. (l)(2)(D). Pub. L. 114-94, § 3003(a)(9)(B), substituted “with a population of 200,000 or less” for “of less than 200,000”.

Subsec. (p). Pub. L. 114-94, § 3003(a)(10), substituted “Funds apportioned under section 104(b)(5)” for “Funds set aside under section 104(f)”.

Subsec. (r). Pub. L. 114-94, § 3003(a)(11), added subsec. (r).

2012—Pub. L. 112-141 amended section generally, substituting provisions consisting of subsecs. (a) to (q), including requirement to submit report on performance-based planning processes, for former provisions consisting of subsecs. (a) to (p).

2008—Subsec. (f)(3)(C)(ii)(II). Pub. L. 110-244, § 201(b)(1), added subcl. (II) and struck out former subcl. (II). Prior to amendment, text read as follows: “In addition to funds made available to the metropolitan planning organization for the Lake Tahoe region under other provisions of this chapter and title 23, 1 percent of the funds allocated under section 202 of title 23 shall be used to carry out the transportation planning process for the Lake Tahoe region under this subparagraph.”

Subsec. (j)(3)(D). Pub. L. 110-244, § 201(b)(2), inserted “or the identified phase” after “the project” in two places.

Subsec. (k)(2). Pub. L. 110-244, § 201(b)(3), struck out “a metropolitan planning area serving” before “a transportation management area.”

2005—Pub. L. 109-59 amended section catchline and text generally. Prior to amendment, text consisted of subsecs. (a) to (h) relating to designation of a metropolitan planning organization for each urbanized area with a population of more than 50,000, general requirements, scope of planning process, boundaries of each area, coordination in multistate areas, development of long-range transportation plans, grants for studies and evaluations, and apportionment of funds.

1998—Subsecs. (a), (b). Pub. L. 105-178, § 3004(a), added subsecs. (a) and (b) and struck out headings and text of former subsecs. (a) and (b) which related to development requirements and plan and program factors, respectively.

Subsec. (c)(1)(A). Pub. L. 105-178, § 3004(b)(1)(B), substituted “or cities, as defined by the Bureau of the Census” for “as defined by the Secretary of Commerce”.

Pub. L. 105-178, § 3004(b)(1)(A), as amended by Pub. L. 105-206, § 9009(b)(1)(A), substituted “general purpose local government that together represent” for “general local government representing”.

Subsec. (c)(2). Pub. L. 105-178, § 3004(b)(2), substituted “Each policy board of a metropolitan planning organi-

zation that serves an area designated as a transportation management area when designated or redesignated under this subsection shall consist of” for “In a metropolitan area designated as a transportation management area, the designated metropolitan planning organization, if redesignated after December 18, 1991, shall include” and “officials of public agencies” for “officials of authorities”.

Subsec. (c)(3). Pub. L. 105-178, §3004(b)(3), as amended by Pub. L. 105-206, §9009(b)(1)(B), substituted “within an existing metropolitan planning area only if the chief executive officer of the State and the existing metropolitan organization determine that the size and complexity of the existing metropolitan planning area” for “in an urbanized area (as defined by the Secretary of Commerce) only if the chief executive officer decides that the size and complexity of the urbanized area”.

Subsec. (c)(4)(A). Pub. L. 105-178, §3004(b)(4), as added by Pub. L. 105-206, §9009(b)(1)(E), directed an amendment identical to that made by Pub. L. 105-102, §2(4)(B). See 1997 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (c)(5)(A). Pub. L. 105-178, §3004(b)(5)(A), formerly §3004(b)(4)(A), as renumbered and amended by Pub. L. 105-206, §9009(b)(1)(C), (D), substituted “general purpose local government that together represent” for “general local government representing”.

Subsec. (c)(5)(B). Pub. L. 105-178, §3004(b)(5)(B), formerly §3004(b)(4)(B), as renumbered by Pub. L. 105-206, §9009(b)(1)(D), substituted “or cities, as defined by the Bureau of the Census)” for “as defined by the Secretary of Commerce”.

Subsec. (c)(5)(D). Pub. L. 105-178, §3004(b)(5)(C), formerly §3004(b)(4)(C), as renumbered by Pub. L. 105-206, §9009(b)(1)(D), added subpar. (D).

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 105-178, §3004(c), inserted “Planning” after “Metropolitan” in subsec. heading, designated existing provisions as par. (1), inserted par. heading, realigned margins, inserted “planning” before “area” in first sentence and substituted pars. (2) to (4) for “The area shall cover at least the existing urbanized area and the contiguous area expected to become urbanized within the 20-year forecast period and may include the Metropolitan Statistical Area or Consolidated Metropolitan Statistical Area, as defined by the Secretary of Commerce. An area designated as a non-attainment area for ozone or carbon monoxide under the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7401 et seq.) shall include at least the boundaries of the nonattainment area, except as the chief executive officer and metropolitan planning organization otherwise agree.”

Subsec. (e)(2). Pub. L. 105-178, §3004(d)(1), inserted “or compact” after “2 States making an agreement” and substituted “making the agreements and compacts effective” for “making the agreement effective”.

Subsec. (e)(4) to (6). Pub. L. 105-178, §3004(d)(2), as amended by Pub. L. 105-206, §9009(b)(2), added pars. (4) to (6).

Subsec. (f). Pub. L. 105-178, §3004(e)(5), substituted “Developing Long-Range Transportation Plans” for “Developing Long-Range Plans” in heading.

Pub. L. 105-178, §3004(e)(6), which directed substitution of “long-range transportation plans” for “long-range plans” wherever appearing, could not be executed because “long-range plans” does not appear in text.

Subsec. (f)(1)(A). Pub. L. 105-178, §3004(e)(1)(A), substituted “national, regional, and metropolitan transportation functions” for “United States and regional transportation functions”.

Subsec. (f)(1)(B)(iii). Pub. L. 105-178, §3004(e)(1)(B), added cl. (iii) and struck out former cl. (iii) which read as follows: “recommends innovative financing techniques, including value capture, tolls, and congestion pricing, to finance needed projects and programs;”.

Subsec. (f)(1)(C). Pub. L. 105-178, §3004(e)(1)(C), added subpar. (C) and struck out former subpar. (C) which read as follows: “assess capital investment and other measures necessary—

“(i) to ensure the preservation of the existing metropolitan transportation system, including requirements for operational improvements, resurfacing,

restoration, and rehabilitation of existing and future major roadways, and operations, maintenance, modernization, and rehabilitation of existing and future mass transportation facilities; and

“(ii) to use existing transportation facilities most efficiently to relieve vehicular congestion and maximize the mobility of individuals and goods; and”.

Subsec. (f)(1)(E). Pub. L. 105-178, §3004(f)(1), as added by Pub. L. 105-206, §9009(b)(3), added subpar. (E).

Subsec. (f)(2). Pub. L. 105-178, §3004(e)(2), substituted “and any State or local goals developed within the cooperative metropolitan planning process as they relate to a 20-year forecast period and to other forecast periods as determined by the participants in the planning process” for “as they are related to a 20-year forecast period”.

Subsec. (f)(4). Pub. L. 105-178, §3004(e)(3), inserted “freight shippers, providers of freight transportation services,” after “mass transportation authority employees,” and “representatives of users of public transit,” after “private providers of transportation.”.

Subsec. (f)(5)(A). Pub. L. 105-178, §3004(e)(4), inserted “published or otherwise” before “made readily available”.

Subsec. (f)(6). Pub. L. 105-178, §3004(f)(2), as added by Pub. L. 105-206, §9009(b)(3), added par. (6).

Subsec. (h)(1). Pub. L. 105-178, §3029(b)(1), (2), substituted “subsection (c) or (h)(1) of section 5338 of this title” for “section 5338(g)(1) of this title” and “sections 5304 and 5305 of this title” for “sections 5304–5306 of this title”.

Subsec. (h)(2)(A), (3)(A). Pub. L. 105-178, §3029(b)(1), substituted “subsection (c) or (h)(1) of section 5338 of this title” for “section 5338(g)(1) of this title”.

Subsec. (h)(4). Pub. L. 105-178, §3029(b)(3), substituted “subsection (c) or (h)(1) of section 5338 of this title” for “section 5338(g) of this title”.

1997—Subsec. (c)(1). Pub. L. 105-102, §2(4)(A), inserted “and sections 5304–5306 of this title” after “this section”.

Subsec. (c)(4)(A). Pub. L. 105-102, §2(4)(B), substituted “paragraph (5)” for “paragraph (3)”.

Subsec. (c)(5)(A). Pub. L. 105-102, §2(4)(C), inserted “and sections 5304–5306 of this title” after “this section”.

1996—Subsec. (f)(2). Pub. L. 104-287, §5(10)(A), substituted “subsection (b)” for “subsection (e)”.

Subsec. (h)(4). Pub. L. 104-287, §5(10)(B), substituted “section 5338(g)” for “5338(g)(1)”.

#### Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

##### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2015 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 114-94 effective Oct. 1, 2015, see section 1003 of Pub. L. 114-94, set out as a note under section 5313 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

##### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2012 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 112-141 effective Oct. 1, 2012, see section 3(a) of Pub. L. 112-141, set out as an Effective and Termination Dates of 2012 Amendment note under section 101 of Title 23, Highways.

##### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1998 AMENDMENT

Title IX of Pub. L. 105-206 effective simultaneously with enactment of Pub. L. 105-178 and to be treated as included in Pub. L. 105-178 at time of enactment, and provisions of Pub. L. 105-178, as in effect on day before July 22, 1998, that are amended by title IX of Pub. L. 105-206 to be treated as not enacted, see section 9016 of Pub. L. 105-206, set out as a note under section 101 of Title 23, Highways.

##### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1996 AMENDMENT

Section 8(1) of Pub. L. 104-287, as amended by Pub. L. 105-102, §3(d)(2)(A), Nov. 20, 1997, 111 Stat. 2215, provided that: “The amendments made by sections 3 and 5(10)–(17), (19), (20), (52), (53), (55), (61), (62), (65), (70),

(77)–(79), and (91)–(93) of this Act [amending this section, sections 5307, 5309, 5315, 5317, 5323, 5325, 5327, 5336, 5338, 20301, 21301, 22106, 32702, 32705, 40109, 41109, 46301, 46306, 46316, 60114, 70102, and 70112 of this title, and section 1445 of Title 28, Judiciary and Judicial Procedure] shall take effect on July 5, 1994.”

PILOT PROGRAM FOR TRANSIT-ORIENTED DEVELOPMENT  
PLANNING

Pub. L. 112–141, div. B, §20005(b), July 6, 2012, 126 Stat. 642, as amended by Pub. L. 117–58, div. C, §30009, Nov. 15, 2021, 135 Stat. 904, provided that:

“(1) DEFINITIONS.—In this subsection the following definitions shall apply:

“(A) ELIGIBLE PROJECT.—The term ‘eligible project’ means a new fixed guideway capital project or a core capacity improvement project, as those terms are defined in section 5309 of title 49, United States Code, as amended by this division.

“(B) SECRETARY.—The term ‘Secretary’ means the Secretary of Transportation.

“(2) GENERAL AUTHORITY.—The Secretary may make grants under this subsection to a State or local governmental authority to assist in financing comprehensive or site-specific planning associated with an eligible project that seeks to—

“(A) enhance economic development, ridership, and other goals established during the project development and engineering processes;

“(B) facilitate multimodal connectivity and accessibility;

“(C) increase access to transit hubs for pedestrian and bicycle traffic;

“(D) enable mixed-use development;

“(E) identify infrastructure needs associated with the eligible project; and

“(F) include private sector participation.

“(3) ELIGIBILITY.—A State or local governmental authority that desires to participate in the program under this subsection shall submit to the Secretary an application that contains, at a minimum—

“(A) identification of an eligible project;

“(B) a schedule and process for the development of a comprehensive plan or a site-specific plan;

“(C) a description of how the eligible project and the proposed comprehensive plan or the proposed site-specific plan advance the metropolitan transportation plan of the metropolitan planning organization;

“(D) proposed performance criteria for the development and implementation of the comprehensive plan or the site-specific plan; and

“(E) identification of—

“(i) partners;

“(ii) availability of and authority for funding; and

“(iii) potential State, local or other impediments to the implementation of the comprehensive plan or the site-specific plan.”

GUIDANCE ON DOCUMENTING COMPLIANCE WITH REQUIREMENTS OF PRIVATE ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION IN PUBLIC TRANSPORTATION PLANNING AND TRANSPORTATION IMPROVEMENT PROGRAMS

Pub. L. 112–141, div. B, §20013(d), July 6, 2012, 126 Stat. 694, as amended by Pub. L. 114–94, div. A, title III, §3010(b), Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1474, provided that: “Not later than 1 year after the date of enactment of this Act [see section 3(a), (b) of Pub. L. 112–141, set out as Effective and Termination Dates of 2012 Amendment notes under section 101 of Title 23, Highways], the Secretary [of Transportation] shall publish in the Federal Register policy guidance regarding how to best document compliance by recipients of Federal assistance under chapter 53 of title 49, United States Code, with the requirements regarding private enterprise participation in public transportation planning and transportation improvement programs under sections 5303(i)(6), 5306(a), and 5307(b) of such title 49.”

SCHEDULE FOR IMPLEMENTATION

Pub. L. 109–59, title III, §3005(b), Aug. 10, 2005, 119 Stat. 1559, required the Secretary of Transportation to

issue guidance on a schedule for implementation of the changes made to this section by section 3005(a) of Pub. L. 109–59 and required State or metropolitan planning organization plan or program updates to reflect such changes beginning July 1, 2007.

§5304. Statewide and nonmetropolitan transportation planning

(a) GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.—

(1) DEVELOPMENT OF PLANS AND PROGRAMS.—Subject to section 5303, to accomplish the objectives stated in section 5303(a), each State shall develop a statewide transportation plan and a statewide transportation improvement program for all areas of the State.

(2) CONTENTS.—The statewide transportation plan and the transportation improvement program developed for each State shall provide for the development and integrated management and operation of transportation systems and facilities (including accessible pedestrian walkways, bicycle transportation facilities, and intermodal facilities that support intercity transportation, including intercity buses and intercity bus facilities and commuter van-pool providers) that will function as an intermodal transportation system for the State and an integral part of an intermodal transportation system for the United States.

(3) PROCESS OF DEVELOPMENT.—The process for developing the statewide plan and the transportation improvement program shall provide for consideration of all modes of transportation and the policies stated in section 5303(a) and shall be continuing, cooperative, and comprehensive to the degree appropriate, based on the complexity of the transportation problems to be addressed.

(b) COORDINATION WITH METROPOLITAN PLANNING; STATE IMPLEMENTATION PLAN.—A State shall—

(1) coordinate planning carried out under this section with the transportation planning activities carried out under section 5303 for metropolitan areas of the State and with statewide trade and economic development planning activities and related multistate planning efforts; and

(2) develop the transportation portion of the State implementation plan as required by the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7401 et seq.).

(c) INTERSTATE AGREEMENTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Two or more States may enter into agreements or compacts, not in conflict with any law of the United States, for cooperative efforts and mutual assistance in support of activities authorized under this section related to interstate areas and localities in the States and establishing authorities the States consider desirable for making the agreements and compacts effective.

(2) RESERVATION OF RIGHTS.—The right to alter, amend, or repeal interstate compacts entered into under this subsection is expressly reserved.

(d) SCOPE OF PLANNING PROCESS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Each State shall carry out a statewide transportation planning process that provides for consideration and implementation of projects, strategies, and services that will—

(A) support the economic vitality of the United States, the States, nonmetropolitan areas, and metropolitan areas, especially by enabling global competitiveness, productivity, and efficiency;

(B) increase the safety of the transportation system for motorized and non-motorized users;

(C) increase the security of the transportation system for motorized and non-motorized users;

(D) increase the accessibility and mobility of people and freight;

(E) protect and enhance the environment, promote energy conservation, improve the quality of life, and promote consistency between transportation improvements and State and local planned growth and economic development patterns;

(F) enhance the integration and connectivity of the transportation system, across and between modes throughout the State, for people and freight;

(G) promote efficient system management and operation;

(H) emphasize the preservation of the existing transportation system; and

(I) improve the resiliency and reliability of the transportation system.

(2) PERFORMANCE-BASED APPROACH.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The statewide transportation planning process shall provide for the establishment and use of a performance-based approach to transportation decision-making to support the national goals described in section 150(b) of title 23 and the general purposes described in section 5301.

(B) PERFORMANCE TARGETS.—

(i) SURFACE TRANSPORTATION PERFORMANCE TARGETS.—

(I) IN GENERAL.—Each State shall establish performance targets that address the performance measures described in section 150(c) of title 23, where applicable, to use in tracking progress towards attainment of critical outcomes for the State.

(II) COORDINATION.—Selection of performance targets by a State shall be coordinated with the relevant metropolitan planning organizations to ensure consistency, to the maximum extent practicable.

(ii) PUBLIC TRANSPORTATION PERFORMANCE TARGETS.—In areas with a population of fewer than 200,000 individuals, as calculated according to the most recent decennial census, and not represented by a metropolitan planning organization, selection of performance targets by a State shall be coordinated, to the maximum extent practicable, with providers of public transportation to ensure consistency with sections 5326(c) and 5329(d).

(C) INTEGRATION OF OTHER PERFORMANCE-BASED PLANS.—A State shall integrate into the statewide transportation planning process, directly or by reference, the goals, objectives, performance measures, and targets described in this paragraph, in other State

transportation plans and transportation processes, as well as any plans developed pursuant to title 23 by providers of public transportation in areas with a population of fewer than 200,000 individuals, as calculated according to the most recent decennial census, and not represented by a metropolitan planning organization, required as part of a performance-based program.

(D) USE OF PERFORMANCE MEASURES AND TARGETS.—The performance measures and targets established under this paragraph shall be considered by a State when developing policies, programs, and investment priorities reflected in the statewide transportation plan and statewide transportation improvement program.

(3) FAILURE TO CONSIDER FACTORS.—The failure to take into consideration the factors specified in paragraphs (1) and (2) shall not be subject to review by any court under this chapter, title 23, subchapter II of chapter 5 of title 5, or chapter 7 of title 5 in any matter affecting a statewide transportation plan, a statewide transportation improvement program, a project or strategy, or the certification of a planning process.

(e) ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS.—In carrying out planning under this section, each State shall, at a minimum—

(1) with respect to nonmetropolitan areas, cooperate with affected local officials with responsibility for transportation or, if applicable, through regional transportation planning organizations described in subsection (l);

(2) consider the concerns of Indian tribal governments and Federal land management agencies that have jurisdiction over land within the boundaries of the State; and

(3) consider coordination of transportation plans, the transportation improvement program, and planning activities with related planning activities being carried out outside of metropolitan planning areas and between States.

(f) LONG-RANGE STATEWIDE TRANSPORTATION PLAN.—

(1) DEVELOPMENT.—Each State shall develop a long-range statewide transportation plan, with a minimum 20-year forecast period for all areas of the State, that provides for the development and implementation of the intermodal transportation system of the State.

(2) CONSULTATION WITH GOVERNMENTS.—

(A) METROPOLITAN AREAS.—The statewide transportation plan shall be developed for each metropolitan area in the State in cooperation with the metropolitan planning organization designated for the metropolitan area under section 5303.

(B) NONMETROPOLITAN AREAS.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—With respect to nonmetropolitan areas, the statewide transportation plan shall be developed in cooperation with affected nonmetropolitan officials with responsibility for transportation or, if applicable, through regional transportation planning organizations described in subsection (l).

(ii) **ROLE OF SECRETARY.**—The Secretary shall not review or approve the consultation process in each State.

(C) **INDIAN TRIBAL AREAS.**—With respect to each area of the State under the jurisdiction of an Indian tribal government, the statewide transportation plan shall be developed in consultation with the tribal government and the Secretary of the Interior.

(D) **CONSULTATION, COMPARISON, AND CONSIDERATION.**—

(i) **IN GENERAL.**—The long-range transportation plan shall be developed, as appropriate, in consultation with State, tribal, and local agencies responsible for land use management, natural resources, environmental protection, conservation, and historic preservation.

(ii) **COMPARISON AND CONSIDERATION.**—Consultation under clause (i) shall involve comparison of transportation plans to State and tribal conservation plans or maps, if available, and comparison of transportation plans to inventories of natural or historic resources, if available.

(3) **PARTICIPATION BY INTERESTED PARTIES.**—

(A) **IN GENERAL.**—In developing the statewide transportation plan, the State shall provide to—

(i) nonmetropolitan local elected officials, or, if applicable, through regional transportation planning organizations described in subsection (l), an opportunity to participate in accordance with subparagraph (B)(i); and

(ii) citizens, affected public agencies, representatives of public transportation employees, public ports, freight shippers, private providers of transportation (including intercity bus operators, employer-based commuting programs, such as a carpool program, vanpool program, transit benefit program, parking cash-out program, shuttle program, or telework program), representatives of users of public transportation, representatives of users of pedestrian walkways and bicycle transportation facilities, representatives of the disabled, providers of freight transportation services, and other interested parties a reasonable opportunity to comment on the proposed plan.

(B) **METHODS.**—In carrying out subparagraph (A), the State shall, to the maximum extent practicable—

(i) develop and document a consultative process to carry out subparagraph (A)(i) that is separate and discrete from the public involvement process developed under clause (ii);

(ii) hold any public meetings at convenient and accessible locations and times;

(iii) employ visualization techniques to describe plans; and

(iv) make public information available in electronically accessible format and means, such as the World Wide Web, as appropriate to afford reasonable opportunity for consideration of public information under subparagraph (A).

(C) **USE OF TECHNOLOGY.**—A State may use social media and other web-based tools—

(i) to further encourage public participation; and

(ii) to solicit public feedback during the transportation planning process.

(4) **MITIGATION ACTIVITIES.**—

(A) **IN GENERAL.**—A long-range transportation plan shall include a discussion of potential environmental mitigation activities and potential areas to carry out these activities, including activities that may have the greatest potential to restore and maintain the environmental functions affected by the plan.

(B) **CONSULTATION.**—The discussion shall be developed in consultation with Federal, State, and tribal wildlife, land management, and regulatory agencies.

(5) **FINANCIAL PLAN.**—The statewide transportation plan may include—

(A) a financial plan that—

(i) demonstrates how the adopted statewide transportation plan can be implemented;

(ii) indicates resources from public and private sources that are reasonably expected to be made available to carry out the plan; and

(iii) recommends any additional financing strategies for needed projects and programs; and

(B) for illustrative purposes, additional projects that would be included in the adopted statewide transportation plan if reasonable additional resources beyond those identified in the financial plan were available.

(6) **SELECTION OF PROJECTS FROM ILLUSTRATIVE LIST.**—A State shall not be required to select any project from the illustrative list of additional projects included in the financial plan described in paragraph (5).

(7) **PERFORMANCE-BASED APPROACH.**—The statewide transportation plan should include—

(A) a description of the performance measures and performance targets used in assessing the performance of the transportation system in accordance with subsection (d)(2); and

(B) a system performance report and subsequent updates evaluating the condition and performance of the transportation system with respect to the performance targets described in subsection (d)(2), including progress achieved by the metropolitan planning organization in meeting the performance targets in comparison with system performance recorded in previous reports;

(8) **EXISTING SYSTEM.**—The statewide transportation plan should include capital, operations and management strategies, investments, procedures, and other measures to ensure the preservation and most efficient use of the existing transportation system.

(9) **PUBLICATION OF LONG-RANGE TRANSPORTATION PLANS.**—Each long-range transportation plan prepared by a State shall be published or otherwise made available, including (to the maximum extent practicable) in elec-

tronically accessible formats and means, such as the World Wide Web.

(g) STATEWIDE TRANSPORTATION IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM.—

(1) DEVELOPMENT.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Each State shall develop a statewide transportation improvement program for all areas of the State.

(B) DURATION AND UPDATING OF PROGRAM.—Each program developed under subparagraph (A) shall cover a period of 4 years and shall be updated every 4 years or more frequently if the Governor of the State elects to update more frequently.

(2) CONSULTATION WITH GOVERNMENTS.—

(A) METROPOLITAN AREAS.—With respect to each metropolitan area in the State, the program shall be developed in cooperation with the metropolitan planning organization designated for the metropolitan area under section 5303.

(B) NONMETROPOLITAN AREAS.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—With respect to each nonmetropolitan area in the State, the program shall be developed in cooperation with affected nonmetropolitan local officials with responsibility for transportation or, if applicable, through regional transportation planning organizations described in subsection (l).

(ii) ROLE OF SECRETARY.—The Secretary shall not review or approve the specific consultation process in the State.

(C) INDIAN TRIBAL AREAS.—With respect to each area of the State under the jurisdiction of an Indian tribal government, the program shall be developed in consultation with the tribal government and the Secretary of the Interior.

(3) PARTICIPATION BY INTERESTED PARTIES.—In developing the program, the State shall provide citizens, affected public agencies, representatives of public transportation employees, freight shippers, private providers of transportation, providers of freight transportation services, representatives of users of public transportation, representatives of users of pedestrian walkways and bicycle transportation facilities, representatives of the disabled, and other interested parties with a reasonable opportunity to comment on the proposed program.

(4) PERFORMANCE TARGET ACHIEVEMENT.—A statewide transportation improvement program shall include, to the maximum extent practicable, a discussion of the anticipated effect of the statewide transportation improvement program toward achieving the performance targets established in the statewide transportation plan, linking investment priorities to those performance targets.

(5) INCLUDED PROJECTS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—A transportation improvement program developed under this subsection for a State shall include Federally supported surface transportation expenditures within the boundaries of the State.

(B) LISTING OF PROJECTS.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—An annual listing of projects for which funds have been obligated for the preceding year in each metropolitan planning area shall be published or otherwise made available by the cooperative effort of the State, transit operator, and the metropolitan planning organization for public review.

(ii) FUNDING CATEGORIES.—The listing described in clause (i) shall be consistent with the funding categories identified in each metropolitan transportation improvement program.

(C) PROJECTS UNDER CHAPTER 2.—

(i) REGIONALLY SIGNIFICANT PROJECTS.—Regionally significant projects proposed for funding under chapter 2 of title 23 shall be identified individually in the transportation improvement program.

(ii) OTHER PROJECTS.—Projects proposed for funding under chapter 2 of title 23 that are not determined to be regionally significant shall be grouped in 1 line item or identified individually in the transportation improvement program.

(D) CONSISTENCY WITH STATEWIDE TRANSPORTATION PLAN.—Each project shall be—

(i) consistent with the statewide transportation plan developed under this section for the State;

(ii) identical to the project or phase of the project as described in an approved metropolitan transportation plan; and

(iii) in conformance with the applicable State air quality implementation plan developed under the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7401 et seq.), if the project is carried out in an area designated as a nonattainment area for ozone, particulate matter, or carbon monoxide under part D of title I of that Act (42 U.S.C. 7501 et seq.).

(E) REQUIREMENT OF ANTICIPATED FULL FUNDING.—The transportation improvement program shall include a project, or an identified phase of a project, only if full funding can reasonably be anticipated to be available for the project within the time period contemplated for completion of the project.

(F) FINANCIAL PLAN.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—The transportation improvement program may include a financial plan that demonstrates how the approved transportation improvement program can be implemented, indicates resources from public and private sources that are reasonably expected to be made available to carry out the transportation improvement program, and recommends any additional financing strategies for needed projects and programs.

(ii) ADDITIONAL PROJECTS.—The financial plan may include, for illustrative purposes, additional projects that would be included in the adopted transportation plan if reasonable additional resources beyond those identified in the financial plan were available.

(G) SELECTION OF PROJECTS FROM ILLUSTRATIVE LIST.—

(i) NO REQUIRED SELECTION.—Notwithstanding subparagraph (F), a State shall not be required to select any project from the illustrative list of additional projects included in the financial plan under subparagraph (F).

(ii) REQUIRED ACTION BY THE SECRETARY.—Action by the Secretary shall be required for a State to select any project from the illustrative list of additional projects included in the financial plan under subparagraph (F) for inclusion in an approved transportation improvement program.

(H) PRIORITIES.—The transportation improvement program shall reflect the priorities for programming and expenditures of funds, including transportation enhancement activities, required by this chapter and title 23.

(6) PROJECT SELECTION FOR AREAS OF LESS THAN 50,000 POPULATION.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Projects carried out in areas with populations of less than 50,000 individuals shall be selected, from the approved transportation improvement program (excluding projects carried out on the National Highway System and projects carried out under the bridge program or the Interstate maintenance program under title 23 or under sections 5310 and 5311 of this chapter), by the State in cooperation with the affected nonmetropolitan local officials with responsibility for transportation or, if applicable, through regional transportation planning organizations described in subsection (l).

(B) OTHER PROJECTS.—Projects carried out in areas with populations of less than 50,000 individuals on the National Highway System or under the bridge program or the Interstate maintenance program under title 23 or under sections 5310 and 5311 of this chapter shall be selected, from the approved statewide transportation improvement program, by the State in consultation with the affected nonmetropolitan local officials with responsibility for transportation.

(7) TRANSPORTATION IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM APPROVAL.—Every 4 years, a transportation improvement program developed under this subsection shall be reviewed and approved by the Secretary if based on a current planning finding.

(8) PLANNING FINDING.—A finding shall be made by the Secretary at least every 4 years that the transportation planning process through which statewide transportation plans and programs are developed is consistent with this section and section 5303.

(9) MODIFICATIONS TO PROJECT PRIORITY.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, action by the Secretary shall not be required to advance a project included in the approved transportation improvement program in place of another project in the program.

(h) PERFORMANCE-BASED PLANNING PROCESSES EVALUATION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall establish criteria to evaluate the effectiveness of

the performance-based planning processes of States, taking into consideration the following:

(A) The extent to which the State is making progress toward achieving, the performance targets described in subsection (d)(2), taking into account whether the State developed appropriate performance targets.

(B) The extent to which the State has made transportation investments that are efficient and cost-effective.

(C) The extent to which the State—

(i) has developed an investment process that relies on public input and awareness to ensure that investments are transparent and accountable; and

(ii) provides reports allowing the public to access the information being collected in a format that allows the public to meaningfully assess the performance of the State.

(2) REPORT.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 5 years after the date of enactment of the Federal Public Transportation Act of 2012, the Secretary shall submit to Congress a report evaluating—

(i) the overall effectiveness of performance-based planning as a tool for guiding transportation investments; and

(ii) the effectiveness of the performance-based planning process of each State.

(B) PUBLICATION.—The report under subparagraph (A) shall be published or otherwise made available in electronically accessible formats and means, including on the Internet.

(i) TREATMENT OF CERTAIN STATE LAWS AS CONGESTION MANAGEMENT PROCESSES.—For purposes of this section and section 5303, and sections 134 and 135 of title 23, State laws, rules, or regulations pertaining to congestion management systems or programs may constitute the congestion management process under this section and section 5303, and sections 134 and 135 of title 23, if the Secretary finds that the State laws, rules, or regulations are consistent with, and fulfill the intent of, the purposes of this section and section 5303, and sections 134 and 135 of title 23, as appropriate.

(j) CONTINUATION OF CURRENT REVIEW PRACTICE.—Since the statewide transportation plan and the transportation improvement program described in this section are subject to a reasonable opportunity for public comment, since individual projects included in the statewide transportation plans and the transportation improvement program are subject to review under the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (42 U.S.C. 4321 et seq.), and since decisions by the Secretary concerning statewide transportation plans or the transportation improvement program described in this section have not been reviewed under that Act as of January 1, 1997, any decision by the Secretary concerning a metropolitan or statewide transportation plan or the transportation improvement program described in this section shall not be considered to be a Federal action subject to review under the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (42 U.S.C. 4321 et seq.).

(k) SCHEDULE FOR IMPLEMENTATION.—The Secretary shall issue guidance on a schedule for implementation of the changes made by this section, taking into consideration the established planning update cycle for States. The Secretary shall not require a State to deviate from its established planning update cycle to implement changes made by this section. States shall reflect changes made to their transportation plan or transportation improvement program updates not later than 2 years after the date of issuance of guidance by the Secretary under this subsection.

(l) DESIGNATION OF REGIONAL TRANSPORTATION PLANNING ORGANIZATIONS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—To carry out the transportation planning process required by this section, a State may establish and designate regional transportation planning organizations to enhance the planning, coordination, and implementation of statewide strategic long-range transportation plans and transportation improvement programs, with an emphasis on addressing the needs of nonmetropolitan areas of the State.

(2) STRUCTURE.—A regional transportation planning organization shall be established as a multijurisdictional organization of nonmetropolitan local officials or their designees who volunteer for such organization and representatives of local transportation systems who volunteer for such organization.

(3) REQUIREMENTS.—A regional transportation planning organization shall establish, at a minimum—

(A) a policy committee, the majority of which shall consist of nonmetropolitan local officials, or their designees, and, as appropriate, additional representatives from the State, private business, transportation service providers, economic development practitioners, and the public in the region; and

(B) a fiscal and administrative agent, such as an existing regional planning and development organization, to provide professional planning, management, and administrative support.

(4) DUTIES.—The duties of a regional transportation planning organization shall include—

(A) developing and maintaining, in cooperation with the State, regional long-range multimodal transportation plans;

(B) developing a regional transportation improvement program for consideration by the State;

(C) fostering the coordination of local planning, land use, and economic development plans with State, regional, and local transportation plans and programs;

(D) providing technical assistance to local officials;

(E) participating in national, multistate, and State policy and planning development processes to ensure the regional and local input of nonmetropolitan areas;

(F) providing a forum for public participation in the statewide and regional transportation planning processes;

(G) considering and sharing plans and programs with neighboring regional transpor-

tation planning organizations, metropolitan planning organizations, and, where appropriate, tribal organizations; and

(H) conducting other duties, as necessary, to support and enhance the statewide planning process under subsection (d).

(5) STATES WITHOUT REGIONAL TRANSPORTATION PLANNING ORGANIZATIONS.—If a State chooses not to establish or designate a regional transportation planning organization, the State shall consult with affected nonmetropolitan local officials to determine projects that may be of regional significance.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 793; Pub. L. 105-178, title III, §3005, June 9, 1998, 112 Stat. 345; Pub. L. 105-206, title IX, §9009(c)(2), July 22, 1998, 112 Stat. 854; Pub. L. 109-59, title III, §3006(a), Aug. 10, 2005, 119 Stat. 1559; Pub. L. 112-141, div. B, §20006, July 6, 2012, 126 Stat. 643; Pub. L. 114-94, div. A, title III, §3003(b), Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1449; Pub. L. 117-58, div. C, §30003, Nov. 15, 2021, 135 Stat. 893.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
5304(a) .....	49 App.:1607(h)(1).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §8(h); added Nov. 6, 1978, Pub. L. 95-599, §305(b), 92 Stat. 2743; Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100-17, §310, 101 Stat. 227; re-stated Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102-240, §3012, 105 Stat. 2102; Oct. 6, 1992, Pub. L. 102-388, §§501, 502(e), 106 Stat. 1566.
5304(b) .....	49 App.:1607(h)(2).	
5304(c) .....	49 App.:1607(h)(3), (5).	
5304(d) .....	49 App.:1607(h)(6).	
5304(e) .....	49 App.:1607(h)(4).	

In subsection (b)(1), the word “initial” is omitted as surplus.

In subsection (b)(2)(C), the words “and programs” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (c)(1), the word “otherwise” is omitted as surplus.

Editorial Notes

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Clean Air Act, referred to in subsecs. (b)(2) and (g)(5)(D)(iii), is act July 14, 1955, ch. 360, 69 Stat. 322, which is classified generally to chapter 85 (§7401 et seq.) of Title 42, The Public Health and Welfare. Part D of title I of the Act is classified generally to part D (§7501 et seq.) of subchapter I of chapter 85 of Title 42. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 7401 of Title 42 and Tables.

The date of enactment of the Federal Public Transportation Act of 2012, referred to in subsec. (h)(2)(A), is deemed to be Oct. 1, 2012, see section 3(a), (b) of Pub. L. 112-141, set out as Effective and Termination Dates of 2012 Amendment notes under section 101 of Title 23, Highways.

The National Environmental Policy Act of 1969, referred to in subsec. (j), is Pub. L. 91-190, Jan. 1, 1970, 83 Stat. 852, which is classified generally to chapter 55 (§4321 et seq.) of Title 42, The Public Health and Welfare. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 4321 of Title 42 and Tables.

AMENDMENTS

2021—Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 117-58, §30003(a)(1), struck out quotation marks before “In” in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (f)(3)(C). Pub. L. 117-58, §30003(b), added subpar. (C).

Subsec. (i). Pub. L. 117-58, §30003(a)(2), substituted “this” for “this this”.

2015—Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 114-94, §3003(b)(1), substituted “, bicycle transportation facilities, and intermodal facilities that support intercity transportation, including intercity buses and intercity bus facilities and commuter vanpool providers” for “and bicycle transportation facilities”.

Subsec. (d)(1)(I). Pub. L. 114-94, §3003(b)(2)(A), added subpar. (I).

Subsec. (d)(2)(B)(ii). Pub. L. 114-94, §3003(b)(2)(B)(i), struck out “urbanized” after “In”.

Subsec. (d)(2)(C). Pub. L. 114-94, §3003(b)(2)(B)(ii), struck out “urbanized” after “public transportation in”.

Subsec. (f)(3)(A)(ii). Pub. L. 114-94, §3003(b)(3), inserted “public ports,” before “freight shippers,” and “(including intercity bus operators, employer-based commuting programs, such as a carpool program, vanpool program, transit benefit program, parking cash-out program, shuttle program, or telework program)” after “private providers of transportation”.

2012—Pub. L. 112-141 amended section generally. Prior to amendment, section related to statewide transportation planning and consisted of subsecs. (a) to (j).

2005—Pub. L. 109-59 amended section catchline and text generally. Prior to amendment, text consisted of subsecs. (a) to (e) relating to development and updating of a transportation improvement program, contents of program, selection of projects, notice and an opportunity to comment on proposed programs, and conformance of review requirements under the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969.

1998—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 105-178, §3005(d)(1), as added by Pub. L. 105-206, §9009(c)(2), designated existing provisions as par. (1), inserted heading, and added par. (2).

Pub. L. 105-178, §3005(a), in second sentence, substituted “the metropolitan planning organization, in cooperation with the chief executive officer of the State and any affected mass transportation operator,” for “the organization” and inserted “other affected employee representatives, freight shippers, providers of freight transportation services,” after “transportation authority employees,” and “representatives of users of public transit,” after “private providers of transportation.”

Subsec. (b)(2)(B). Pub. L. 105-178, §3005(d)(2)(A), as added by Pub. L. 105-206, §9009(c)(2), struck out “and” at end.

Subsec. (b)(2)(C). Pub. L. 105-178, §3005(d)(2)(B), as added by Pub. L. 105-206, §9009(c)(2), which directed amendment of subpar. (C) by substituting “strategies; and” for “strategies which may include”, was executed by making the substitution for “strategies, which may include” to reflect the probable intent of Congress. Remaining provisions of subpar. (C) redesignated (D).

Pub. L. 105-178, §3005(b), added subpar. (C) and struck out former subpar. (C) which read as follows: “recommends innovative financing techniques, including value capture, tolls, and congestion pricing, to finance needed projects.”

Subsec. (b)(2)(D). Pub. L. 105-178, §3005(d)(2)(B), as added by Pub. L. 105-206, §9009(c)(2), which directed amendment of subpar. (C) by substituting “strategies; and” followed by “(D) may include” for “strategies which may include”, was executed by making the substitutions for “strategies, which may include” to reflect the probable intent of Congress.

Subsec. (c)(1). Pub. L. 105-178, §3005(c)(1), added par. (1) and struck out former par. (1) which read as follows: “Except as provided in section 5305(d)(1) of this title, the State, in cooperation with the metropolitan planning organization, shall select projects in a metropolitan area that involve United States Government participation. Selection shall comply with the transportation improvement program for the area.”

Subsec. (c)(3). Pub. L. 105-178, §3005(c)(2), added par. (3).

Subsec. (c)(4). Pub. L. 105-178, §3005(d)(3), as added by Pub. L. 105-206, §9009(c)(2), added par. (4) and struck out heading and text of former par. (4). Text read as follows: “Notwithstanding subsection (b)(2)(C), a State or metropolitan planning organization shall not be required to select any project from the illustrative list of additional projects included in the financial plan under subsection (b)(2)(C).”

Pub. L. 105-178, §3005(c)(2), added par. (4).

Subsec. (c)(5), (6). Pub. L. 105-178, §3005(c)(2), added pars. (5) and (6).

#### Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

##### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2015 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 114-94 effective Oct. 1, 2015, see section 1003 of Pub. L. 114-94, set out as a note under section 5313 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

##### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2012 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 112-141 effective Oct. 1, 2012, see section 3(a) of Pub. L. 112-141, set out as an Effective and Termination Dates of 2012 Amendment note under section 101 of Title 23, Highways.

##### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1998 AMENDMENT

Title IX of Pub. L. 105-206 effective simultaneously with enactment of Pub. L. 105-178 and to be treated as included in Pub. L. 105-178 at time of enactment, and provisions of Pub. L. 105-178, as in effect on day before July 22, 1998, that are amended by title IX of Pub. L. 105-206 to be treated as not enacted, see section 9016 of Pub. L. 105-206, set out as a note under section 101 of Title 23, Highways.

##### SCHEDULE FOR IMPLEMENTATION

Pub. L. 109-59, title III, §3006(b), Aug. 10, 2005, 119 Stat. 1565, required the Secretary of Transportation to issue guidance on a schedule for implementation of the changes made to this section by section 3006(a) of Pub. L. 109-59 and required State or metropolitan planning organization plan or program updates to reflect such changes beginning July 1, 2007.

#### § 5305. Planning programs

(a) STATE DEFINED.—In this section, the term “State” means a State of the United States, the District of Columbia, and Puerto Rico.

(b) GENERAL AUTHORITY.—

(1) GRANTS AND AGREEMENTS.—Under criteria established by the Secretary, the Secretary may award grants to States, authorities of the States, metropolitan planning organizations, and local governmental authorities, and make agreements with other departments, agencies, or instrumentalities of the Government to—

(A) develop transportation plans and programs;

(B) plan, engineer, design, and evaluate a public transportation project; and

(C) conduct technical studies relating to public transportation.

(2) ELIGIBLE ACTIVITIES.—Activities eligible under paragraph (1) include the following:

(A) Studies related to management, planning, operations, capital requirements, and economic feasibility.

(B) Evaluating previously financed projects.

(C) Peer reviews and exchanges of technical data, information, assistance, and related activities in support of planning and environmental analyses among metropolitan

planning organizations and other transportation planners.

(D) Other similar and related activities preliminary to and in preparation for constructing, acquiring, or improving the operation of facilities and equipment.

(c) PURPOSE.—To the extent practicable, the Secretary shall ensure that amounts appropriated or made available under section 5338 to carry out this section and sections 5303, 5304, and 5306 are used to support balanced and comprehensive transportation planning that considers the relationships among land use and all transportation modes, without regard to the programmatic source of the planning amounts.

(d) METROPOLITAN PLANNING PROGRAM.—

(1) APPORTIONMENT TO STATES.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall apportion 80 percent of the amounts made available under subsection (g)(1) among the States to carry out sections 5303 and 5306 in the ratio that—

- (i) the population of urbanized areas in each State, as shown by the latest available decennial census of population; bears to
- (ii) the total population of urbanized areas in all States, as shown by that census.

(B) MINIMUM APPORTIONMENT.—Notwithstanding subparagraph (A), a State may not receive less than 0.5 percent of the amount apportioned under this paragraph.

(2) ALLOCATION TO MPO'S.—Amounts apportioned to a State under paragraph (1) shall be made available, not later than 30 days after the date of apportionment, to metropolitan planning organizations in the State designated under this section under a formula that—

- (A) considers population of urbanized areas;
- (B) provides an appropriate distribution for urbanized areas to carry out the cooperative processes described in this section;
- (C) the State develops in cooperation with the metropolitan planning organizations; and
- (D) the Secretary approves.

(3) SUPPLEMENTAL AMOUNTS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall apportion 20 percent of the amounts made available under subsection (g)(1) among the States to supplement allocations made under paragraph (1) for metropolitan planning organizations.

(B) FORMULA.—The Secretary shall apportion amounts referred to in subparagraph (A) under a formula that reflects the additional cost of carrying out planning, programming, and project selection responsibilities under sections 5303 and 5306 in certain urbanized areas.

(e) STATE PLANNING AND RESEARCH PROGRAM.—

(1) APPORTIONMENT TO STATES.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall apportion the amounts made available under subsection (g)(2) among the States for grants and contracts to carry out this section and sections 5304 and 5306 in the ratio that—

(i) the population of urbanized areas in each State, as shown by the latest available decennial census; bears to

(ii) the population of urbanized areas in all States, as shown by that census.

(B) MINIMUM APPORTIONMENT.—Notwithstanding subparagraph (A), a State may not receive less than 0.5 percent of the amount apportioned under this paragraph.

(2) SUPPLEMENTAL AMOUNTS.—A State, as the State considers appropriate, may authorize part of the amount made available under this subsection to be used to supplement amounts made available under subsection (d).

(f) GOVERNMENT SHARE OF COSTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in paragraph (2), the Government share of the cost of an activity funded using amounts made available under this section may not exceed 80 percent of the cost of the activity unless the Secretary determines that it is in the interests of the Government—

- (A) not to require a State or local match; or
- (B) to allow a Government share greater than 80 percent.

(2) CERTAIN ACTIVITIES.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Government share of the cost of an activity funded using amounts made available under this section shall be not less than 90 percent for an activity that assists parts of an urbanized area or rural area with lower population density or lower average income levels compared to—

- (i) the applicable urbanized area;
- (ii) the applicable rural area;
- (iii) an adjoining urbanized area; or
- (iv) an adjoining rural area.

(B) REPORT.—A State or metropolitan planning organization that carries out an activity described in subparagraph (A) with an increased Government share described in that subparagraph shall report to the Secretary, in a form as determined by the Secretary, how the increased Government share for transportation planning activities benefits commuting and other essential travel in parts of the applicable urbanized area or rural area described in subparagraph (A) with lower population density or lower average income levels.

(g) ALLOCATION OF FUNDS.—Of the funds made available by or appropriated to carry out this section under section 5338(a)(2)(A) for a fiscal year—

- (1) 82.72 percent shall be available for the metropolitan planning program under subsection (d); and
- (2) 17.28 percent shall be available to carry out subsection (e).

(h) AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS.—Funds apportioned under this section to a State that have not been obligated in the 3-year period beginning after the last day of the fiscal year for which the funds are authorized shall be reapportioned among the States.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 794; Pub. L. 105-178, title III, §3006, June 9, 1998, 112

Stat. 346; Pub. L. 105-206, title IX, §9009(d), July 22, 1998, 112 Stat. 854; Pub. L. 109-59, title III, §3007(a), Aug. 10, 2005, 119 Stat. 1566; Pub. L. 111-147, title IV, §431, Mar. 18, 2010, 124 Stat. 88; Pub. L. 111-322, title II, §2301, Dec. 22, 2010, 124 Stat. 3526; Pub. L. 112-5, title III, §301, Mar. 4, 2011, 125 Stat. 18; Pub. L. 112-30, title I, §131, Sept. 16, 2011, 125 Stat. 350; Pub. L. 112-102, title III, §301, Mar. 30, 2012, 126 Stat. 275; Pub. L. 112-140, title III, §301, June 29, 2012, 126 Stat. 396; Pub. L. 112-141, div. B, §20030(a), div. G, title III, §113001, July 6, 2012, 126 Stat. 730, 983; Pub. L. 117-58, div. C, §30004, Nov. 15, 2021, 135 Stat. 893.)

Pub. L. 112-102 substituted “2011 and for the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on June 30, 2012” for “2011 and for the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on March 31, 2012” in introductory provisions.

2011—Subsec. (g). Pub. L. 112-30 substituted “2011 and for the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on March 31, 2012” for “2011”.

Pub. L. 112-5 substituted “2011” for “2010, and for the period beginning October 1, 2010, and ending March 4, 2011.”

2010—Subsec. (g). Pub. L. 111-322 substituted “March 4, 2011” for “December 31, 2010”.

Pub. L. 111-147 substituted “2010, and for the period beginning October 1, 2010, and ending December 31, 2010,” for “2009” in introductory provisions.

2005—Pub. L. 109-59 amended section catchline and text generally. Prior to amendment, text consisted of subsecs. (a) to (h) relating to designation of areas as transportation management areas and plans and programs in an area.

1998—Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 105-178, §3006(a), added par. (2) and struck out former par. (2) which read as follows: “any other area, including the Lake Tahoe Basin as defined in the Act of December 19, 1980 (Public Law 96-551, 94 Stat. 3233), when requested by the chief executive officer and the metropolitan organization designated for the area or the affected local officials.”

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 105-178, §3006(b), inserted “affected” before “mass transportation operators”.

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 105-178, §3006(c), struck out at end “The Secretary shall establish a phase-in schedule to comply with sections 5303, 5304, and 5306.”

Subsec. (d)(1). Pub. L. 105-178, §3006(d), as amended by Pub. L. 105-206, §9009(d), amended par. (1) generally. Prior to amendment, par. (1) read as follows:

“(1)(A) In consultation with the State, the metropolitan planning organization designated for a transportation management area shall select the projects to be carried out in the area with United States Government participation under this chapter or title 23, except projects of the National Highway System or under the Bridge and Interstate Maintenance programs.

“(B) In cooperation with the metropolitan planning organization designated for a transportation management area, the State shall select the projects to be carried out in the area of the National Highway System or under the Bridge and Interstate Maintenance programs.”

Subsec. (e)(2). Pub. L. 105-178, §3006(e)(1), added par. (2) and struck out former par. (2) which read as follows: “If the Secretary does not certify before October 1, 1993, that a metropolitan planning organization is carrying out its responsibilities, the Secretary may withhold any part of the apportionment under section 104(b)(3) of title 23 attributed to the relevant metropolitan area under section 133(d)(3) of title 23 and capital amounts apportioned under section 5336 of this title. If an organization remains uncertified for more than 2 consecutive years after September 30, 1994, 20 percent of that apportionment and capital amounts shall be withheld. The withheld apportionments shall be restored when the Secretary certifies the organization.”

Subsec. (e)(4). Pub. L. 105-178, §3006(e)(2), added par. (4).

Subsec. (h). Pub. L. 105-178, §3006(f), added subsec. (h).

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
5305(a)-(e) ..	49 App.:1607(i).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §8(i); added Nov. 6, 1978, Pub. L. 95-599, §305(b), 92 Stat. 2743; Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100-17, §310, 101 Stat. 227; restated Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102-240, §3012, 105 Stat. 2103; Oct. 6, 1992, Pub. L. 102-388, §502(f), 106 Stat. 1566.
5305(f) .....	49 App.:1607(l).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §8(j) (i); added Nov. 6, 1978, Pub. L. 95-599, §305(b), 92 Stat. 2743; Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100-17, §310, 101 Stat. 227; restated Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102-240, §3012, 105 Stat. 2104.
5305(g) .....	49 App.:1607(j).	

In subsection (c), the words “title 23” are substituted for “this title” for consistency in this chapter and to reflect the apparent intent of Congress. The word “appropriate” is omitted as surplus.

In subsection (e)(2), the words “under the formula program” are omitted as surplus.

In subsections (f) and (g), the word “area” is added for clarity and consistency with 42:7501(2).

In subsection (f), the words “Notwithstanding any other provisions of this chapter or title 23, United States Code” are omitted as surplus.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2021—Subsec. (e)(1)(A). Pub. L. 117-58, §30004(1), substituted “this section and sections” for “this section and section”.

Subsec. (f). Pub. L. 117-58, §30004(2), added subsec. (f) and struck out former subsec. (f). Prior to amendment, text read as follows: “The Government share of the cost of an activity funded using amounts made available under this section may not exceed 80 percent of the cost of the activity unless the Secretary determines that it is in the interests of the Government not to require a State or local match.”

2012—Subsec. (e)(1)(A). Pub. L. 112-141, §20030(a)(1), substituted “section 5304 and 5306” for “sections 5304, 5306, 5315, and 5322” in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (f). Pub. L. 112-141, §20030(a)(2), substituted “GOVERNMENT” for “GOVERNMENT’s” in heading and “Government” for “Government’s” in text.

Subsec. (g). Pub. L. 112-141, §113001, substituted “2012” for “2011 and for the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on June 30, 2012” in introductory provisions.

Pub. L. 112-141, §20030(a)(3), substituted “section 5338(a)(2)(A) for a fiscal year” for “section 5338(c) for fiscal years 2005 through 2012” in introductory provisions.

Pub. L. 112-140, §§1(c), 301, temporarily substituted “ending on July 6, 2012” for “ending on June 30, 2012” in introductory provisions. See Effective and Termination Dates of 2012 Amendment note below.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE AND TERMINATION DATES OF 2012 AMENDMENT

Amendment by section 20030(a) of Pub. L. 112-141 effective Oct. 1, 2012, see section 3(a) of Pub. L. 112-141, set out as a note under section 101 of Title 23, Highways.

Pub. L. 112-141, div. G, title IV, §114001, July 6, 2012, 126 Stat. 988, provided that: “This division [amending this section and sections 5307, 5309, 5311, 5337, 5338, 31104, and 31144 of this title, enacting provisions set out as a

note under section 101 of Title 23, Highways, and amending provisions set out as notes under sections 5309, 5310, 5338, 14710, and 31100 of this title] and the amendments made by this division shall take effect on July 1, 2012.”

Amendment by Pub. L. 112-140 to cease to be effective on July 6, 2012, with text as amended by Pub. L. 112-140 to revert back to read as it did on the day before June 29, 2012, and amendments by Pub. L. 112-141 to be executed as if Pub. L. 112-140 had not been enacted, see section 1(c) of Pub. L. 112-140, set out as a note under section 101 of Title 23, Highways.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1998 AMENDMENT

Title IX of Pub. L. 105-206 effective simultaneously with enactment of Pub. L. 105-178 and to be treated as included in Pub. L. 105-178 at time of enactment, and provisions of Pub. L. 105-178, as in effect on day before July 22, 1998, that are amended by title IX of Pub. L. 105-206 to be treated as not enacted, see section 9016 of Pub. L. 105-206, set out as a note under section 101 of Title 23, Highways.

**§ 5306. Private enterprise participation in metropolitan planning and transportation improvement programs and relationship to other limitations**

(a) PRIVATE ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION.—A plan or program required by section 5303, 5304, or 5305 of this title shall encourage to the maximum extent feasible, as determined by local policies, criteria, and decisionmaking, the participation of private enterprise. If equipment or a facility already being used in an urban area is to be acquired under this chapter, the program shall provide that it be improved so that it will better serve the transportation needs of the area.

(b) RELATIONSHIP TO OTHER LIMITATIONS.—Sections 5303-5305 of this title do not authorize—

- (1) a metropolitan planning organization to impose a legal requirement on a transportation facility, provider, or project not eligible under this chapter or title 23; and
- (2) intervention in the management of a transportation authority.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 795; Pub. L. 109-59, title III, §3008, Aug. 10, 2005, 119 Stat. 1568.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
5306(a) .....	49 App.:1607(o).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §8(o); added Nov. 6, 1978, Pub. L. 95-599, §305(b), 92 Stat. 2743; Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100-17, §310, 101 Stat. 227; re-stated Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102-240, §3012, 105 Stat. 2105.
5306(b) .....	49 App.:1607(m).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §8(m); added Nov. 6, 1978, Pub. L. 95-599, §305(b), 92 Stat. 2743; Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100-17, §310, 101 Stat. 227; re-stated Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102-240, §3012, 105 Stat. 2104; Oct. 6, 1992, Pub. L. 102-388, §502(g), 106 Stat. 1566.

In subsection (a), the words “(through modernization, extension, addition, or otherwise)” are omitted as superfluous.

**Editorial Notes**

AMENDMENTS

2005—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 109-59 inserted “, as determined by local policies, criteria, and decisionmaking,” after “feasible”.

**§ 5307. Urbanized area formula grants**

(a) GENERAL AUTHORITY.—

(1) GRANTS.—The Secretary may make grants under this section for—

- (A) capital projects;
- (B) planning;
- (C) job access and reverse commute projects; and

(D) operating costs of equipment and facilities for use in public transportation in an urbanized area with a population of fewer than 200,000 individuals, as determined by the Bureau of the Census.

(2) The Secretary may make grants under this section to finance the operating cost of equipment and facilities for use in public transportation, excluding rail fixed guideway, in an urbanized area with a population of not fewer than 200,000 individuals, as determined by the Bureau of the Census—

(A) for public transportation systems that—

- (i) operate 75 or fewer buses in fixed route service or demand response service, excluding ADA complementary paratransit service, during peak service hours, in an amount not to exceed 75 percent of the share of the apportionment which is attributable to such systems within the urbanized area, as measured by vehicle revenue hours; or
- (ii) operate a minimum of 76 buses and a maximum of 100 buses in fixed route service or demand response service, excluding ADA complementary paratransit service, during peak service hours, in an amount not to exceed 50 percent of the share of the apportionment which is attributable to such systems within the urbanized area, as measured by vehicle revenue hours; or

(B) subject to paragraph (3), for public transportation systems that—

- (i) operate 75 or fewer buses in fixed route service or demand response service, excluding ADA complementary paratransit service, during peak service hours, in an amount not to exceed 75 percent of the share of the apportionment allocated to such systems within the urbanized area, as determined by the local planning process and included in the designated recipient’s final program of projects prepared under subsection (b); or
- (ii) operate a minimum of 76 buses and a maximum of 100 buses in fixed route service or demand response service, excluding ADA complementary paratransit service during peak service hours, in an amount not to exceed 50 percent of the share of the apportionment allocated to such systems within the urbanized area, as determined by the local planning process and included in the designated recipient’s final program of projects prepared under subsection (b).

(3) subject to paragraph (3), for public transportation systems that—

- (i) operate 75 or fewer buses in fixed route service or demand response service, excluding ADA complementary paratransit service, during peak service hours, in an amount not to exceed 75 percent of the share of the apportionment allocated to such systems within the urbanized area, as determined by the local planning process and included in the designated recipient’s final program of projects prepared under subsection (b); or
- (ii) operate a minimum of 76 buses and a maximum of 100 buses in fixed route service or demand response service, excluding ADA complementary paratransit service during peak service hours, in an amount not to exceed 50 percent of the share of the apportionment allocated to such systems within the urbanized area, as determined by the local planning process and included in the designated recipient’s final program of projects prepared under subsection (b).

(4) subject to paragraph (3), for public transportation systems that—

- (i) operate 75 or fewer buses in fixed route service or demand response service, excluding ADA complementary paratransit service, during peak service hours, in an amount not to exceed 75 percent of the share of the apportionment allocated to such systems within the urbanized area, as determined by the local planning process and included in the designated recipient’s final program of projects prepared under subsection (b); or
- (ii) operate a minimum of 76 buses and a maximum of 100 buses in fixed route service or demand response service, excluding ADA complementary paratransit service during peak service hours, in an amount not to exceed 50 percent of the share of the apportionment allocated to such systems within the urbanized area, as determined by the local planning process and included in the designated recipient’s final program of projects prepared under subsection (b).

(3) The amount available to a public transportation system under subparagraph (B) of paragraph (2) shall be not more than 10 percent greater than the amount that would otherwise be available to the system under subparagraph (A) of that paragraph.

(b) PROGRAM OF PROJECTS.—Each recipient of a grant shall—

(1) make available to the public information on amounts available to the recipient under this section;

(2) develop, in consultation with interested parties, including private transportation providers, a proposed program of projects for activities to be financed;

(3) publish a proposed program of projects in a way that affected individuals, private transportation providers, and local elected officials have the opportunity to examine the proposed program and submit comments on the proposed program and the performance of the recipient;

(4) provide an opportunity for a public hearing in which to obtain the views of individuals on the proposed program of projects;

(5) ensure that the proposed program of projects provides for the coordination of public transportation services assisted under section 5336 of this title with transportation services assisted from other United States Government sources;

(6) consider comments and views received, especially those of private transportation providers, in preparing the final program of projects; and

(7) make the final program of projects available to the public.

(c) GRANT RECIPIENT REQUIREMENTS.—A recipient may receive a grant in a fiscal year only if—

(1) the recipient, within the time the Secretary prescribes, submits a final program of projects prepared under subsection (b) of this section and a certification for that fiscal year that the recipient (including a person receiving amounts from a Governor under this section)—

(A) has or will have the legal, financial, and technical capacity to carry out the program, including safety and security aspects of the program;

(B) has or will have satisfactory continuing control over the use of equipment and facilities;

(C) will maintain equipment and facilities in accordance with the recipient's transit asset management plan;

(D) will ensure that, during non-peak hours for transportation using or involving a facility or equipment of a project financed under this section, a fare that is not more than 50 percent of the peak hour fare will be charged for any—

(i) senior;

(ii) individual who, because of illness, injury, age, congenital malfunction, or other incapacity or temporary or permanent disability (including an individual who is a wheelchair user or has semiambulatory capability), cannot use a public transportation service or a public transportation

facility effectively without special facilities, planning, or design; and

(iii) individual presenting a Medicare card issued to that individual under title II or XVIII of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 401 et seq. and 1395 et seq.);

(E) in carrying out a procurement under this section, will comply with sections 5323 and 5325;

(F) has complied with subsection (b) of this section;

(G) has available and will provide the required amounts as provided by subsection (d) of this section;

(H) will comply with sections 5303 and 5304;

(I) has a locally developed process to solicit and consider public comment before raising a fare or carrying out a major reduction of transportation;

(J)(i) will expend for each fiscal year for public transportation security projects, including increased lighting in or adjacent to a public transportation system (including bus stops, subway stations, parking lots, and garages), increased camera surveillance of an area in or adjacent to that system, providing an emergency telephone line to contact law enforcement or security personnel in an area in or adjacent to that system, and any other project intended to increase the security and safety of an existing or planned public transportation system, at least 1 percent of the amount the recipient receives for each fiscal year under section 5336 of this title; or

(ii) has decided that the expenditure for security projects is not necessary;

(K) in the case of a recipient for an urbanized area with a population of not fewer than 200,000 individuals, as determined by the Bureau of the Census, will submit an annual report listing projects carried out in the preceding fiscal year under this section for associated transit improvements as defined in section 5302; and

(L) will comply with section 5329(d); and

(2) the Secretary accepts the certification.

(d) GOVERNMENT SHARE OF COSTS.—

(1) CAPITAL PROJECTS.—A grant for a capital project under this section shall be for 80 percent of the net project cost of the project. The recipient may provide additional local matching amounts.

(2) OPERATING EXPENSES.—A grant for operating expenses under this section may not exceed 50 percent of the net project cost of the project.

(3) REMAINING COSTS.—Subject to paragraph (4), the remainder of the net project costs shall be provided—

(A) in cash from non-Government sources other than revenues from providing public transportation services;

(B) from revenues from the sale of advertising and concessions;

(C) from an undistributed cash surplus, a replacement or depreciation cash fund or reserve, or new capital;

(D) from amounts appropriated or otherwise made available to a department or

agency of the Government (other than the Department of Transportation) that are eligible to be expended for transportation; and

(E) from amounts received under a service agreement with a State or local social service agency or private social service organization.

(4) USE OF CERTAIN FUNDS.—For purposes of subparagraphs (D) and (E) of paragraph (3), the prohibitions on the use of funds for matching requirements under section 403(a)(5)(C)(vii) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 603(a)(5)(C)(vii)) shall not apply to Federal or State funds to be used for transportation purposes.

(e) UNDERTAKING PROJECTS IN ADVANCE.—

(1) PAYMENT.—The Secretary may pay the Government share of the net project cost to a State or local governmental authority that carries out any part of a project eligible under subparagraph (A) or (B) of subsection (a)(1) without the aid of amounts of the Government and according to all applicable procedures and requirements if—

(A) the recipient applies for the payment;

(B) the Secretary approves the payment; and

(C) before carrying out any part of the project, the Secretary approves the plans and specifications for the part in the same way as for other projects under this section.

(2) APPROVAL OF APPLICATION.—The Secretary may approve an application under paragraph (1) of this subsection only if an authorization for this section is in effect for the fiscal year to which the application applies. The Secretary may not approve an application if the payment will be more than—

(A) the recipient's expected apportionment under section 5336 of this title if the total amount authorized to be appropriated for the fiscal year to carry out this section is appropriated; less

(B) the maximum amount of the apportionment that may be made available for projects for operating expenses under this section.

(3) FINANCING COSTS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The cost of carrying out part of a project includes the amount of interest earned and payable on bonds issued by the recipient to the extent proceeds of the bonds are expended in carrying out the part.

(B) LIMITATION ON THE AMOUNT OF INTEREST.—The amount of interest allowed under this paragraph may not be more than the most favorable financing terms reasonably available for the project at the time of borrowing.

(C) CERTIFICATION.—The applicant shall certify, in a manner satisfactory to the Secretary, that the applicant has shown reasonable diligence in seeking the most favorable financing terms.

(f) REVIEWS, AUDITS, AND EVALUATIONS.—

(1) ANNUAL REVIEW.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—At least annually, the Secretary shall carry out, or require a recipient to have carried out independently,

reviews and audits the Secretary considers appropriate to establish whether the recipient has carried out—

(i) the activities proposed under subsection (c) of this section in a timely and effective way and can continue to do so; and

(ii) those activities and its certifications and has used amounts of the Government in the way required by law.

(B) AUDITING PROCEDURES.—An audit of the use of amounts of the Government shall comply with the auditing procedures of the Comptroller General.

(2) TRIENNIAL REVIEW.—At least once every 3 years, the Secretary shall review and evaluate completely the performance of a recipient in carrying out the recipient's program, specifically referring to compliance with statutory and administrative requirements and the extent to which actual program activities are consistent with the activities proposed under subsection (c) of this section and the planning process required under sections 5303, 5304, and 5305 of this title. To the extent practicable, the Secretary shall coordinate such reviews with any related State or local reviews.

(3) ACTIONS RESULTING FROM REVIEW, AUDIT, OR EVALUATION.—The Secretary may take appropriate action consistent with a review, audit, and evaluation under this subsection, including making an appropriate adjustment in the amount of a grant or withdrawing the grant.

(g) TREATMENT.—For purposes of this section, the United States Virgin Islands shall be treated as an urbanized area, as defined in section 5302.

(h) PASSENGER FERRY GRANTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary may make grants under this subsection to recipients for passenger ferry projects that are eligible for a grant under subsection (a).

(2) GRANT REQUIREMENTS.—Except as otherwise provided in this subsection, a grant under this subsection shall be subject to the same terms and conditions as a grant under subsection (a).

(3) COMPETITIVE PROCESS.—The Secretary shall solicit grant applications and make grants for eligible projects on a competitive basis.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 795; Pub. L. 103-429, §6(7), Oct. 31, 1994, 108 Stat. 4378; Pub. L. 104-287, §5(11), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3389; Pub. L. 105-178, title III, §3007(a)(1), (b)-(h), June 9, 1998, 112 Stat. 347, 348; Pub. L. 105-206, title IX, §9009(e), July 22, 1998, 112 Stat. 855; Pub. L. 107-232, §1, Oct. 1, 2002, 116 Stat. 1478; Pub. L. 108-88, §8(n), Sept. 30, 2003, 117 Stat. 1125; Pub. L. 108-202, §9(n), Feb. 29, 2004, 118 Stat. 488; Pub. L. 108-224, §7(n), Apr. 30, 2004, 118 Stat. 636; Pub. L. 108-263, §7(n), June 30, 2004, 118 Stat. 708; Pub. L. 108-280, §7(n), July 30, 2004, 118 Stat. 885; Pub. L. 108-310, §8(n), Sept. 30, 2004, 118 Stat. 1158; Pub. L. 109-14, §7(m), May 31, 2005, 119 Stat. 333; Pub. L. 109-20, §7(m), July 1, 2005, 119 Stat. 355; Pub. L. 109-35, §7(m), July 20, 2005, 119 Stat. 389; Pub. L. 109-37, §7(m), July 22, 2005, 119 Stat. 404; Pub. L. 109-40, §7(m), July 28, 2005, 119 Stat. 420; Pub.

L. 109-59, title III, §§ 3002(b)(4), 3009(a)-(h), Aug. 10, 2005, 119 Stat. 1545, 1568-1571; Pub. L. 110-244, title II, § 201(c), June 6, 2008, 122 Stat. 1609; Pub. L. 111-147, title IV, § 432, Mar. 18, 2010, 124 Stat. 88; Pub. L. 111-322, title II, § 2302, Dec. 22, 2010, 124 Stat. 3526; Pub. L. 112-5, title III, § 302, Mar. 4, 2011, 125 Stat. 18; Pub. L. 112-30, title I, § 132, Sept. 16, 2011, 125 Stat. 350; Pub. L. 112-102, title III, § 302, Mar. 30, 2012, 126 Stat. 275; Pub. L. 112-140, title III, § 302, June 29, 2012, 126 Stat. 396; Pub. L. 112-141, div. B, § 20007, div. G, title III, § 113002, July 6, 2012, 126 Stat. 652, 983; Pub. L. 114-94, div. A, title III, § 3004, Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1450; Pub. L. 115-31, div. K, title I, § 165, May 5, 2017, 131 Stat. 749.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES  
PUB. L. 103-272

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
5307(a)(1) ....	49 App.:1607a(j)(1) (last sentence).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §9(j)(1) (last sentence); added Jan. 6, 1983, Pub. L. 97-424, §303, 96 Stat. 2145; Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100-17, §§309(b)(1), (2), 327(b), 101 Stat. 227, 238.
5307(a)(2) ....	49 App.:1607a(m)(1).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §9(h), (i), (m)(1); added Jan. 6, 1983, Pub. L. 97-424, §303, 96 Stat. 2145, 2147; Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100-17, §327(b), 101 Stat. 238; Oct. 6, 1992, Pub. L. 102-388, §503(2), 106 Stat. 1567.
5307(b)(1) ....	49 App.:1607a(j)(1) (1st sentence).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §9(j)(1) (1st sentence); added Jan. 6, 1983, Pub. L. 97-424, §303, 96 Stat. 2145; Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100-17, §§309(b)(3), 327(b), 101 Stat. 227, 238.
5307(b)(2) ....	49 App.:1607a(j)(1) (2d sentence).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §9(j)(1) (2d sentence); added Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102-240, §3013(h)(1), 105 Stat. 2107.
5307(b)(3) ....	49 App.:1607a(j)(1) (3d, 4th sentences).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §9(j)(1) (3d, 4th sentences); added Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100-17, §308, 101 Stat. 226.
5307(b)(4) ....	49 App.:1607a(j)(2).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §9(j)(2); added Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100-17, §309(b)(4), 101 Stat. 227.
5307(b)(5) ....	49 App.:1607a(j)(3).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §9(j)(3); added Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102-240, §3013(h)(2), 105 Stat. 2107.
5307(c) .....	49 App.:1607a(f).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §9(f); added Jan. 6, 1983, Pub. L. 97-424, §303, 96 Stat. 2144; Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100-17, §327(b), 101 Stat. 238; Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102-240, §3013(g), 105 Stat. 2107.
5307(d)(1) ....	49 App.:1607a(e)(2) (1st, last sentences).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §9(e)(2); added Jan. 6, 1983, Pub. L. 97-424, §303, 96 Stat. 2143; Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100-17, §§312(a), 327(b), 101 Stat. 228, 238; Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102-240, §3013(d), 105 Stat. 2106.
	49 App.:1607a(e)(3).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 202, §9(e)(3); added Jan. 6, 1983, Pub. L. 97-424, §303, 96 Stat. 2143; Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100-17, §327(b), 101 Stat. 238; Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102-240, §3013(f), 105 Stat. 2106.
5307(d)(2) ....	49 App.:1607a(e)(5).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §9(e)(5); added Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100-17, §312(f)(1), 101 Stat. 229.

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES—CONTINUED  
PUB. L. 103-272

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
5307(e) .....	49 App.:1607a(k)(1).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §9(k)(1); added Jan. 6, 1983, Pub. L. 97-424, §303, 96 Stat. 2145; Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100-17, §§309(c), (d), (f), 312(b)(1), 327(b), 101 Stat. 227, 228, 238.
5307(f) .....	49 App.:1607a (note).	Nov. 21, 1989, Pub. L. 101-164, §334(c), 103 Stat. 1098.
5307(g) .....	49 App.:1607a(p).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §9(p); added Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100-17, §306(b), 101 Stat. 225.
5307(h) .....	49 App.:1607a(e)(6).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §9(e)(6); added Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102-240, §3013(e), 105 Stat. 2106.
5307(i) .....	49 App.:1607a(g).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §9(g); added Jan. 6, 1983, Pub. L. 97-424, §303, 96 Stat. 2144; Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100-17, §§312(f)(2), 327(b), 101 Stat. 229, 238.
5307(j) .....	49 App.:1607a(e)(4).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §9(e)(4); added Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100-17, §312(b)(2), 101 Stat. 228.
5307(k) .....	49 App.:1607a(e)(2) (2d, 3d sentences).	
5307(l) .....	49 App.:1607a(i).	
5307(m) .....	49 App.:1607a(r).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §9(r); added Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102-240, §3013(j), 105 Stat. 2107.
5307(n)(1) ....	49 App.:1607a(h).	
5307(n)(2) ....	49 App.:1607a(e)(1).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §9(e)(1); added Jan. 6, 1983, Pub. L. 97-424, §303, 96 Stat. 2143; Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100-17, §327(b), 101 Stat. 238; Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102-240, §3013(c), 105 Stat. 2106.

In subsection (a)(2)(A), the word “required” is omitted as surplus. The word “apportion” is substituted for “dispense” for consistency in this chapter. The word “appropriated” is omitted for clarity.

In subsection (a)(2)(B), the word “authority” is substituted for “agency” for consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the United States Code. The words “by lease, contract, or otherwise” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (b)(1), the words “by operation or lease or otherwise” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (b)(3), the words “the Secretary prescribes” are added for clarity. The text of 49 App.:1607a(j)(1) (4th sentence) is omitted as executed.

In subsection (b)(4), the words “(whether by employees of the grant recipient or by contract)” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (c)(1), the words “of funds” are omitted as surplus. The words “to the recipient” are added for clarity. The words “with such funds” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (c)(3), the words “as appropriate” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (c)(5), the words “and shall, if deemed appropriate by the recipient, modify the proposed program of projects” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (d)(1)(B), the words “through operation or lease or otherwise” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (d)(1)(D), the words “ensure that elderly and handicapped individuals . . . will be charged during non-peak hours for transportation using or involving a facility or equipment of a project financed under this chapter not more than 50 percent of the peak hour fare” are substituted for 49 App.:1607a(e)(3)(C) and the words “will give the rate required by section 1604(m) of this Appendix” for clarity and consistency in the revised title. The word “duly” is omitted as surplus.

In subsection (d)(1)(J)(ii), the words “has decided” are added for clarity to correct an error in the source provisions being restated.

In subsection (e), the words “at its option”, “public”, “the amount of any”, “by such system”, “Any public or private”, “solely”, and “available in” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (f), the word “authority” is substituted for “agency or instrumentality” for consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the Code.

In subsection (f)(1), the words “is responsible under State laws for the financing, construction and operation, directly by lease, contract or otherwise, of public transportation services” are omitted as surplus because a State that is a designated recipient has that responsibility. The words “of UMTA funds”, “combined total permissible”, and “regardless of whether the amount for any particular urbanized area is exceeded” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (f)(2), the word “Secretary” is substituted for “UMTA” [subsequently changed to “FTA” because of section 3004(b) of the Intermodal Surface Transportation Efficiency Act of 1991 (Public Law 102-240, 105 Stat. 2088)] because of 49:102(b) and 107(a). The words “This provision shall take effect with the fiscal year 1990 section 9 apportionment” are omitted as obsolete.

In subsection (g)(2), before clause (A), the word “applies” is substituted for “is sought beyond the currently authorized funds for such recipient” to eliminate unnecessary words. In clause (A), the words “of funds” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (g)(3), the words “Subject to the provisions of this paragraph”, “the Federal share of which the Secretary is authorized to pay under this subsection”, and “actually” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (i)(1)(A), before clause (i), the words “necessary or” are omitted as surplus. In clause (ii), the words “required by law” are substituted for “which is consistent with the applicable requirements of this chapter and other applicable laws” to eliminate unnecessary words.

In subsection (i)(1)(B), the words “Comptroller General” are substituted for “General Accounting Office” because of 31:702(b).

In subsection (i)(2), the words “In addition to the reviews and audits described in paragraph (1)” and “perform a” are omitted as surplus.

Subsection (i)(3) is substituted for 49 App.:1607a(g)(3) to eliminate unnecessary words.

In subsection (l), the words “Administrator for Federal Procurement Policy” are substituted for “Office of Federal Procurement Policy” because of 41:404(b). The words “Such approval shall be binding until withdrawn” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (n)(1), the words “available under section 5336 of this title” are substituted for “available under this subsection” for clarity.

In subsection (n)(2), the references to sections 5302(a)(8) and 5318 are added for clarity. The source provisions of sections 5302(a)(8) and 5318, enacted by section 317 of the Surface Transportation and Uniform Relocation Assistance Act of 1987 (Public Law 100-17, 101 Stat. 233), were not intended to come under the exclusion stated in 49 App.:1607a(e)(1). The reference to 49 App.:1604(k)(3) is omitted as obsolete. The words “condition, limitation, or other” and “for programs of projects” are omitted as surplus.

PUB. L. 103-429, §6(7)(A)

This amends 49:5307(d)(1)(D) to correct an error in the codification enacted by section 1 of the Act of July 5, 1994 (Public Law 103-272, 108 Stat. 797).

PUB. L. 103-429, §6(7)(B)

This makes a clarifying amendment to 49:5307(d)(1)(E)(iii).

PUB. L. 104-287

This amends 49:5307(a)(2) to delete an obsolete provision.

## Editorial Notes

### REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Social Security Act, referred to in subsec. (c)(1)(D)(iii), is act Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, 49 Stat. 620. Titles II and XVIII of such Act are classified generally to subchapters II (§401 et seq.) and XVIII (§1395 et seq.) respectively, of chapter 7 of Title 42. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see section 1305 of Title 42 and Tables.

### AMENDMENTS

2017—Subsec. (a)(2), (3). Pub. L. 115-31 added pars. (2) and (3) and struck out former pars. (2) and (3) which read as follows:

“(2) SPECIAL RULE.—The Secretary may make grants under this section to finance the operating cost of equipment and facilities for use in public transportation, excluding rail fixed guideway, in an urbanized area with a population of not fewer than 200,000 individuals, as determined by the Bureau of the Census—

“(A) for public transportation systems that operate 75 or fewer buses in fixed route service or demand response service, excluding ADA complementary paratransit service, during peak service hours, in an amount not to exceed 75 percent of the share of the apportionment which is attributable to such systems within the urbanized area, as measured by vehicle revenue hours; and

“(B) for public transportation systems that operate a minimum of 76 buses and a maximum of 100 buses in fixed route service or demand response service, excluding ADA complementary paratransit service, during peak service hours, in an amount not to exceed 50 percent of the share of the apportionment which is attributable to such systems within the urbanized area, as measured by vehicle revenue hours.

“(3) EXCEPTION TO THE SPECIAL RULE.—Notwithstanding paragraph (2), if a public transportation system described in such paragraph executes a written agreement with 1 or more other public transportation systems within the urbanized area to allocate funds for the purposes described in the paragraph by a method other than by measuring vehicle revenue hours, each public transportation system that is a party to the written agreement may follow the terms of the written agreement without regard to measured vehicle revenue hours referred to in the paragraph.”

2015—Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 114-94, §3004(1)(A), inserted “or demand response service, excluding ADA complementary paratransit service,” before “during peak” in subpars. (A) and (B).

Subsec. (a)(3). Pub. L. 114-94, §3004(1)(B), added par. (3).

Subsec. (c)(1)(C). Pub. L. 114-94, §3004(2)(A), inserted “in accordance with the recipient’s transit asset management plan” after “equipment and facilities”.

Subsec. (c)(1)(K). Pub. L. 114-94, §3004(2)(B), substituted “Census, will submit an annual report listing projects carried out in the preceding fiscal year under this section for associated transit improvements as defined in section 5302; and” for “Census—

“(i) will expend not less than 1 percent of the amount the recipient receives each fiscal year under this section for associated transit improvements, as defined in section 5302; and

“(ii) will submit an annual report listing projects carried out in the preceding fiscal year with those funds; and”.

2012—Pub. L. 112-141, §20007, amended section generally. Prior to amendment, section related to urbanized area formula grants and consisted of subsecs. (a) to (l).

Subsec. (b)(2). Pub. L. 112-141, §113002(1), substituted “SPECIAL RULE FOR FISCAL YEARS 2005 THROUGH 2012” for “SPECIAL RULE FOR FISCAL YEARS 2005 THROUGH 2011 AND THE PERIOD BEGINNING ON OCTOBER 1, 2011, AND ENDING ON JUNE 30, 2012” in heading.

Pub. L. 112-140, §§1(c), 302(1), temporarily substituted “ENDING ON JULY 6, 2012” for “ENDING ON JUNE 30, 2012” in

heading. See Effective and Termination Dates of 2012 Amendment note below.

Pub. L. 112-102, §302(1), substituted “SPECIAL RULE FOR FISCAL YEARS 2005 THROUGH 2011 AND THE PERIOD BEGINNING ON OCTOBER 1, 2011, AND ENDING ON JUNE 30, 2012” for “SPECIAL RULE FOR FISCAL YEARS 2005 THROUGH 2011 AND THE PERIOD BEGINNING ON OCTOBER 1, 2011, AND ENDING ON MARCH 31, 2012” in heading.

Subsec. (b)(2)(A). Pub. L. 112-141, §113002(2), substituted “2012,” for “2011 and the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on June 30, 2012,” in introductory provisions.

Pub. L. 112-140, §§1(c), 302(2), temporarily substituted “ending on July 6, 2012,” for “ending on June 30, 2012,” in introductory provisions. See Effective and Termination Dates of 2012 Amendment note below.

Pub. L. 112-102, §302(2), substituted “2011 and the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on June 30, 2012,” for “2011 and the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on March 31, 2012,” in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (b)(2)(E). Pub. L. 112-141, §113002(3), substituted “MAXIMUM AMOUNTS IN FISCAL YEARS 2008 THROUGH 2012” for “MAXIMUM AMOUNTS IN FISCAL YEARS 2008 THROUGH 2011 AND THE PERIOD BEGINNING ON OCTOBER 1, 2011, AND ENDING ON JUNE 30, 2012” in heading and “2012” for “2011 and during the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on June 30, 2012” in introductory provisions.

Pub. L. 112-140, §§1(c), 302(3), temporarily substituted “ENDING ON JULY 6, 2012” for “ENDING ON JUNE 30, 2012” in heading and “ending on July 6, 2012” for “ending on June 30, 2012” in introductory provisions. See Effective and Termination Dates of 2012 Amendment note below.

Pub. L. 112-102, §302(3), substituted “MAXIMUM AMOUNTS IN FISCAL YEARS 2008 THROUGH 2011 AND THE PERIOD BEGINNING ON OCTOBER 1, 2011, AND ENDING ON JUNE 30, 2012” for “MAXIMUM AMOUNTS IN FISCAL YEARS 2008 THROUGH 2011 AND THE PERIOD BEGINNING ON OCTOBER 1, 2011, AND ENDING ON MARCH 31, 2012” in heading and “2011 and during the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on June 30, 2012” for “2011 and during the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on March 31, 2012” in introductory provisions.

2011—Subsec. (b)(2). Pub. L. 112-30, §132(1), substituted “SPECIAL RULE FOR FISCAL YEARS 2005 THROUGH 2011 AND THE PERIOD BEGINNING ON OCTOBER 1, 2011, AND ENDING ON MARCH 31, 2012” for “SPECIAL RULE FOR FISCAL YEARS 2005 THROUGH 2011” in heading.

Pub. L. 112-5, §302(1), substituted “SPECIAL RULE FOR FISCAL YEARS 2005 THROUGH 2011” for “SPECIAL RULE FOR FISCAL YEARS 2005 THROUGH 2010, AND THE PERIOD BEGINNING OCTOBER 1, 2010, AND ENDING MARCH 4, 2011” in heading.

Subsec. (b)(2)(A). Pub. L. 112-30, §132(2), substituted “2011 and the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on March 31, 2012,” for “2011,” in introductory provisions.

Pub. L. 112-5, §302(2), substituted “2011,” for “2010, and the period beginning October 1, 2010, and ending March 4, 2011,” in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (b)(2)(E). Pub. L. 112-30, §132(3), substituted “MAXIMUM AMOUNTS IN FISCAL YEARS 2008 THROUGH 2011 AND THE PERIOD BEGINNING ON OCTOBER 1, 2011, AND ENDING ON MARCH 31, 2012” for “MAXIMUM AMOUNTS IN FISCAL YEARS 2008 THROUGH 2011” in heading and “2011 and during the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on March 31, 2012” for “2011” in introductory provisions.

Pub. L. 112-5, §302(3), substituted “MAXIMUM AMOUNTS IN FISCAL YEARS 2008 THROUGH 2011” for “MAXIMUM AMOUNTS IN FISCAL YEARS 2008 THROUGH 2010 AND DURING THE PERIOD BEGINNING OCTOBER 1, 2010, AND ENDING MARCH 4, 2011” in heading and “In each of fiscal years 2008 through 2011” for “In fiscal years 2008 through 2010, and during the period beginning October 1, 2010, and ending March 4, 2011,” in introductory provisions.

2010—Subsec. (b)(2). Pub. L. 111-322, §2302(1), substituted “MARCH 4, 2011” for “DECEMBER 31, 2010” in heading.

Pub. L. 111-147, §432(1), substituted “2010, AND THE PERIOD BEGINNING OCTOBER 1, 2010, AND ENDING DECEMBER 31, 2010” for “2009” in heading.

Subsec. (b)(2)(A). Pub. L. 111-322, §2302(2), substituted “March 4, 2011” for “December 31, 2010” in introductory provisions.

Pub. L. 111-147, §432(2), substituted “2010, and the period beginning October 1, 2010, and ending December 31, 2010,” for “2009,” in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (b)(2)(E). Pub. L. 111-322, §2302(3), substituted “MARCH 4, 2011” for “DECEMBER 31, 2010” in heading and “March 4, 2011” for “December 31, 2010” in introductory provisions.

Pub. L. 111-147, §432(3), substituted “THROUGH 2010 AND DURING THE PERIOD BEGINNING OCTOBER 1, 2010, AND ENDING DECEMBER 31, 2010” for “AND 2009” in heading and “through 2010, and during the period beginning October 1, 2010, and ending December 31, 2010,” for “and 2009” in introductory provisions.

2008—Subsec. (b)(2). Pub. L. 110-244, §201(c)(1), substituted “2009” for “2007” in heading.

Subsec. (b)(2)(A). Pub. L. 110-244, §201(c)(2), in introductory provisions, substituted “2009” for “2007” and “public” for “mass”.

Subsec. (b)(2)(E). Pub. L. 110-244, §201(c)(3), added subpar. (E).

Subsec. (b)(3). Pub. L. 110-244, §201(c)(4), substituted “section 5303(k)” for “section 5305(a)” in introductory provisions.

2005—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 109-59, §3009(b)(1), substituted “means—” for “means”, designated part of existing provisions as subpar. (A), and added subpar. (B).

Subsec. (a)(2)(A). Pub. L. 109-59, §3009(b)(2), amended subpar. (A) generally. Prior to amendment, subpar. (A) read as follows: “a person designated, consistent with the planning process under sections 5303-5306 of this title, by the chief executive officer of a State, responsible local officials, and publicly owned operators of mass transportation to receive and apportion amounts under section 5336 of this title that are attributable to transportation management areas established under section 5305(a) of this title; or”.

Subsec. (a)(2)(B). Pub. L. 109-59, §3002(b)(4), substituted “public transportation” for “mass transportation”.

Subsec. (b)(1). Pub. L. 109-59, §3009(c)(1), added par. (1) and struck out former par. (1) which read as follows: “The Secretary of Transportation may make grants under this section for capital projects and to finance the planning and improvement costs of equipment, facilities, and associated capital maintenance items for use in mass transportation, including the renovation and improvement of historic transportation facilities with related private investment. The Secretary may also make grants under this section to finance the operating cost of equipment and facilities for use in mass transportation in an urbanized area with a population of less than 200,000.”

Subsec. (b)(2). Pub. L. 109-59, §3009(c)(2), added par. (2) and struck out former par. (2) which related to special rule for fiscal years 2003 and 2004 and for the period of Oct. 1, 2004, through July 30, 2005.

Pub. L. 109-40, §7(m)(1), substituted “JULY 30, 2005” for “JULY 27, 2005” in heading.

Pub. L. 109-37, §7(m)(1), substituted “JULY 27, 2005” for “JULY 21, 2005” in heading.

Pub. L. 109-35, §7(m)(1), substituted “JULY 21, 2005” for “JULY 19, 2005” in heading.

Pub. L. 109-20, §7(m)(1), substituted “JULY 19, 2005” for “JUNE 30, 2005” in heading.

Pub. L. 109-14, §7(m)(1), substituted “JUNE 30, 2005” for “MAY 31, 2005” in heading.

Subsec. (b)(2)(A). Pub. L. 109-40, §7(m)(2), substituted “July 30, 2005” for “July 27, 2005” in introductory provisions.

Pub. L. 109-37, §7(m)(2), substituted “July 27, 2005” for “July 21, 2005” in introductory provisions.

Pub. L. 109-35, §7(m)(2), substituted “July 21, 2005” for “July 19, 2005” in introductory provisions.

Pub. L. 109-20, §7(m)(2), substituted “July 19, 2005” for “June 30, 2005” in introductory provisions.

Pub. L. 109-14, §7(m)(2), substituted “June 30, 2005” for “May 31, 2005” in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (b)(3)(A). Pub. L. 109-59, §3002(b)(4), substituted “public transportation” for “mass transportation”.

Subsec. (b)(4). Pub. L. 109-59, §3009(c)(3), struck out par. (4) which read as follows: “A project for the reconstruction of equipment and material, each of which after reconstruction will have a fair market value of at least .5 percent of the current fair market value of rolling stock comparable to the rolling stock for which the equipment and material will be used, is a capital project for an associated capital maintenance item under this section.”

Subsec. (c)(5). Pub. L. 109-59, §3002(b)(4), substituted “public transportation” for “mass transportation”.

Subsec. (d)(1)(A). Pub. L. 109-59, §3009(d)(1), inserted “, including safety and security aspects of the program” before semicolon at end.

Subsec. (d)(1)(E)(iv). Pub. L. 109-59, §3009(d)(2), added cl. (iv).

Subsec. (d)(1)(H). Pub. L. 109-59, §3009(d)(3), substituted “section 5301(a), section 5301(d), and sections 5303 through 5306” for “sections 5301(a) and (d), 5303-5306, and 5310(a)-(d) of this title”.

Subsec. (d)(1)(J)(i). Pub. L. 109-59, §3002(b)(4), substituted “public transportation” for “mass transportation” wherever appearing.

Subsec. (d)(1)(K). Pub. L. 109-59, §3009(d)(4), (5), added subpar. (K).

Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 109-59, §3009(e), reenacted heading without change and amended text of subsec. (e) generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows: “A grant of the Government for a capital project (including associated capital maintenance items) under this section is for 80 percent of the net project cost of the project. The remainder of the net project cost shall be provided in cash from sources other than amounts of the Government or revenues from providing mass transportation (excluding revenues derived from the sale of advertising and concessions that are more than the amount of those revenues in the fiscal year that ended September 30, 1985). Transit system amounts that make up the remainder shall be from an undistributed cash surplus, a replacement or depreciation cash fund or reserve, or new capital.”

Subsec. (f)(1). Pub. L. 109-59, §3002(b)(4), substituted “public transportation” for “mass transportation”.

Subsec. (g)(4). Pub. L. 109-59, §3009(f), struck out par. (4) which read as follows: “The Secretary shall consider changes in capital project cost indices when determining the estimated cost under paragraph (3) of this subsection.”

Subsecs. (h), (i). Pub. L. 109-59, §3009(a), redesignated subsecs. (i) and (l) as (h) and (i), respectively, and struck out heading and text of former subsec. (h). Text read as follows: “The Secretary shall prescribe streamlined administrative procedures for complying with the certification requirement under subsection (d)(1)(B) and (C) of this section for track and signal equipment used in existing operations.”

Subsec. (j). Pub. L. 109-59, §3009(a), redesignated subsec. (m) as (j) and struck out heading and text of former subsec. (j). Text read as follows: “A recipient (including a person receiving amounts from a chief executive officer of a State under this section) shall submit annually to the Secretary a report on the revenues the recipient derives from the sale of advertising and concessions.”

Subsec. (k). Pub. L. 109-59, §3009(g), reenacted heading without change and amended text of subsec. (k) generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows:

“(1) Section 1001 of title 18 applies to a certificate or submission under this section. The Secretary may end a grant under this section and seek reimbursement, directly or by offsetting amounts available under section 5336 of this title, when a false or fraudulent statement

or related act within the meaning of section 1001 is made in connection with a certification or submission.

“(2) Sections 5302, 5318, 5319, 5323(a)(1), (d), and (f), 5332, and 5333 of this title apply to this section and to a grant made under this section. Except as provided in this section, no other provision of this chapter applies to this section or to a grant made under this section.”

Pub. L. 109-59, §3009(a), redesignated subsec. (n) as (k) and struck out heading and text of former subsec. (k). Text read as follows:

“(1) IN GENERAL.—One percent of the funds apportioned to urbanized areas with a population of at least 200,000 under section 5336 for a fiscal year shall be made available for transit enhancement activities in accordance with section 5302(a)(15).

“(2) PERIOD OF AVAILABILITY.—Funds apportioned under paragraph (1) shall be available for obligation for 3 years following the fiscal year in which the funds are apportioned. Funds that are not obligated at the end of such period shall be reapportioned under the urbanized area formula program of section 5336.

“(3) REPORT.—A recipient of funds apportioned under paragraph (1) shall submit, as part of the recipient’s annual certification to the Secretary, a report listing the projects carried out during the preceding fiscal year with those funds.”

Subsec. (l). Pub. L. 109-59, §3009(h), added subsec. (l). Pub. L. 109-59, §3009(a)(2), redesignated subsec. (l) as (i).

Subsecs. (m), (n). Pub. L. 109-59, §3009(a)(2), redesignated subsecs. (m) and (n) as (j) and (k), respectively.

2004—Subsec. (b)(2). Pub. L. 108-310 inserted “AND FOR THE PERIOD OF OCTOBER 1, 2004, THROUGH MAY 31, 2005” after “2004” in heading and directed the insertion of “and for the period of October 1, 2004, through May 31, 2005” after “2004,” in subpar. (A), which was executed by making the insertion after “2004” in introductory provisions of subpar. (A), to reflect the probable intent of Congress.

Pub. L. 108-280 substituted “FISCAL YEARS 2003 AND 2004” for “FISCAL YEAR 2003 AND FOR THE PERIOD OF OCTOBER 1, 2003, THROUGH JULY 31, 2004” in heading and “fiscal years 2003 and 2004” for “fiscal year 2003, and for the period of October 1, 2003, through July 31, 2004” in introductory provisions of subpar. (A).

Pub. L. 108-263 substituted “JULY 31, 2004” for “JUNE 30, 2004” in heading and “July 31, 2004” for “June 30, 2004” in introductory provisions of subpar. (A).

Pub. L. 108-224 substituted “JUNE 30, 2004” for “APRIL 30, 2004” in heading and “June 30, 2004” for “April 30, 2004” in introductory provisions of subpar. (A).

Pub. L. 108-202 substituted “APRIL 30, 2004” for “FEBRUARY 29, 2004” in heading and “April 30, 2004” for “February 29, 2004” in introductory provisions of subpar. (A).

2003—Subsec. (b)(2). Pub. L. 108-88, §8(n)(1), inserted “and for the period of October 1, 2003, through February 29, 2004” after “2003” in heading.

Subsec. (b)(2)(A). Pub. L. 108-88, §8(n)(2), inserted “and for the period of October 1, 2003, through February 29, 2004” after “2003,” and added cl. (iv).

Subsec. (b)(2)(B). Pub. L. 108-88, §8(n)(3), inserted at end “Each portion of an area not designated as an urbanized area under the 1990 Federal decennial census and eligible to receive funds under subparagraph (A)(iv) shall receive an amount of funds made available to carry out this section that is no less than the amount the portion of the area received under section 5311 in fiscal year 2002.”

2002—Subsec. (b)(1). Pub. L. 107-232, §1(1), struck out at end “The Secretary may make grants under this section from funds made available for fiscal year 1998 to finance the operating costs of equipment and facilities for use in mass transportation in an urbanized area with a population of at least 200,000.”

Subsec. (b)(2) to (4). Pub. L. 107-232, §1(2)-(4), added par. (2), redesignated former pars. (2) and (3) as (3) and (4), respectively, and realigned margins of par. (3)(C), as redesignated.

1998—Pub. L. 105-178, §3007(a)(1), substituted “Urbanized area formula grants” for “Block grants” in section catchline.

Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 105-178, §3007(b)(1), substituted “In this section, the following definitions apply:” for “In this section—” in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 105-178, §3007(b)(2), inserted “ASSOCIATED CAPITAL MAINTENANCE ITEMS.—The term” after “(1)”.

Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 105-178, §3007(b)(3), inserted “DESIGNATED RECIPIENT.—The term” after “(2)”.

Subsec. (b)(1). Pub. L. 105-178, §3007(h)(1), as added by Pub. L. 105-206, §9009(e), inserted at end “The Secretary may make grants under this section from funds made available for fiscal year 1998 to finance the operating costs of equipment and facilities for use in mass transportation in an urbanized area with a population of at least 200,000.”

Pub. L. 105-178, §3007(c)(1), substituted “and improvement costs of equipment” for “, improvement, and operating costs of equipment” and inserted at end “The Secretary may also make grants under this section to finance the operating cost of equipment and facilities for use in mass transportation in an urbanized area with a population of less than 200,000.”

Subsec. (b)(2)(A). Pub. L. 105-178, §3007(c)(2)(A), inserted “, in writing,” after “approved”.

Subsec. (b)(2)(C). Pub. L. 105-178, §3007(c)(2)(B)–(4), added subpar. (C).

Subsec. (b)(3), (4). Pub. L. 105-178, §3007(c)(5), (6), redesignated par. (4) as (3) and struck out former par. (3) which read as follows: “A grant for a capital project under this section also is available to finance the leasing of equipment and facilities for use in mass transportation, subject to regulations the Secretary prescribes limiting the grant to leasing arrangements that are more cost effective than acquisition or construction.”

Subsec. (b)(5). Pub. L. 105-178, §3007(c)(5), struck out par. (5) which read as follows: “Amounts under this section are available for a highway project under title 23 only if amounts used for the State or local share of the project are eligible to finance either a highway or mass transportation project.”

Subsec. (g)(3). Pub. L. 105-178, §3007(d), substituted “the most favorable financing terms reasonably available for the project at the time of borrowing. The applicant shall certify, in a manner satisfactory to the Secretary, that the applicant has shown reasonable diligence in seeking the most favorable financing terms.” for “the amount by which the estimated cost of carrying out the part (if it would be carried out at the time the part is converted to a regularly financed project) exceeds the actual cost (except interest) of carrying out the part.”

Subsec. (i)(2). Pub. L. 105-178, §3007(e), inserted at end “To the extent practicable, the Secretary shall coordinate such reviews with any related State or local reviews.”

Subsec. (k). Pub. L. 105-178, §3007(f), amended heading and text of subsec. (k) generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows: “A certification under subsection (d) of this section and any additional certification required by law to be submitted to the Secretary may be consolidated into a single document to be submitted annually as part of the grant application under this section. The Secretary shall publish annually a list of all certifications required under this chapter with the publication required under section 5336(e)(2) of this title.”

Subsec. (k)(3). Pub. L. 105-178, §3007(h)(2), as added by Pub. L. 105-206, §9009(e), inserted “preceding” before “fiscal year”.

Subsec. (n)(2). Pub. L. 105-178, §3007(g), inserted “5319,” after “5318.”

1996—Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 104-287 substituted “title; or” for “title;” in subpar. (A) and “transportation.” for “transportation; or” in subpar. (B) and struck out subpar. (C) which read as follows: “a recipient designated under section 5(b)(1) of the Federal Transit Act not later than January 5, 1983.”

1994—Subsec. (d)(1)(D). Pub. L. 103-429, §6(7)(A), substituted “section” for “chapter”.

Subsec. (d)(1)(E)(iii). Pub. L. 103-429, §6(7)(B), substituted “Buy America” for “Buy-American”.

### Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2015 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 114-94 effective Oct. 1, 2015, see section 1003 of Pub. L. 114-94, set out as a note under section 5313 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

#### EFFECTIVE AND TERMINATION DATES OF 2012 AMENDMENT

Amendment by section 20007 of Pub. L. 112-141 effective Oct. 1, 2012, see section 3(a) of Pub. L. 112-141, set out as a note under section 101 of Title 23, Highways.

Amendment by section 113002 of Pub. L. 112-141 effective July 1, 2012, see section 114001 of Pub. L. 112-141, set out as a note under section 5305 of this title.

Amendment by Pub. L. 112-140 to cease to be effective on July 6, 2012, with text as amended by Pub. L. 112-140 to revert back to read as it did on the day before June 29, 2012, and amendments by Pub. L. 112-141 to be executed as if Pub. L. 112-140 had not been enacted, see section 1(c) of Pub. L. 112-140, set out as a note under section 101 of Title 23, Highways.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1998 AMENDMENT

Title IX of Pub. L. 105-206 effective simultaneously with enactment of Pub. L. 105-178 and to be treated as included in Pub. L. 105-178 at time of enactment, and provisions of Pub. L. 105-178, as in effect on day before July 22, 1998, that are amended by title IX of Pub. L. 105-206 to be treated as not enacted, see section 9016 of Pub. L. 105-206, set out as a note under section 101 of Title 23, Highways.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1996 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 104-287 effective July 5, 1994, see section 8(1) of Pub. L. 104-287, set out as a note under section 5303 of this title.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1994 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 103-429 effective July 5, 1994, see section 9 of Pub. L. 103-429, set out as a note under section 321 of this title.

#### PILOT PROGRAM FOR COOPERATIVE PROCUREMENT OF MAJOR CAPITAL EQUIPMENT

Pub. L. 108-447, div. H, title I, §167, Dec. 8, 2004, 118 Stat. 3228, required the Secretary to continue the pilot program authorized under section 166 of Pub. L. 108-199, increased the program to 5 pilot projects, and required reports on the results of the projects.

Pub. L. 108-199, div. F, title I, §166, Jan. 23, 2004, 118 Stat. 309, required the Secretary to establish a pilot program consisting of 3 pilot projects related to cooperative procurement of major capital equipment and required reports on the results of the projects.

#### LOCAL SHARE

Pub. L. 105-178, title III, §3011, June 9, 1998, 112 Stat. 357, as amended by Pub. L. 108-202, §9(u), Feb. 29, 2004, 118 Stat. 489; Pub. L. 108-224, §7(u), Apr. 30, 2004, 118 Stat. 637; Pub. L. 108-263, §7(u), June 30, 2004, 118 Stat. 708; Pub. L. 108-280, §7(u), July 30, 2004, 118 Stat. 886; Pub. L. 108-310, §8(u), Sept. 30, 2004, 118 Stat. 1158; Pub. L. 109-14, §7(t), May 31, 2005, 119 Stat. 334; Pub. L. 109-20, §7(s), July 1, 2005, 119 Stat. 356; Pub. L. 109-35, §7(s), July 20, 2005, 119 Stat. 389; Pub. L. 109-37, §7(s), July 22, 2005, 119 Stat. 404; Pub. L. 109-40, §7(s), July 28, 2005, 119 Stat. 421, allowed recipients of assistance under section 5307 or 5309 of this title to use proceeds from the issuance of revenue bonds as part of the local

matching funds for a capital project for fiscal years 1999 to 2004 and from Oct. 1, 2004, to July 30, 2005.

**PILOT PROGRAM FOR INTERCITY RAIL INFRASTRUCTURE INVESTMENT FROM MASS TRANSIT ACCOUNT OF HIGHWAY TRUST FUND**

Pub. L. 105-178, title III, §3021, June 9, 1998, 112 Stat. 363; as amended by Pub. L. 105-206, title IX, §9009(m), July 22, 1998, 112 Stat. 857; Pub. L. 105-277, div. A, §101(g) [title III, §354], Oct. 21, 1998, 112 Stat. 2681-439, 2681-476; Pub. L. 106-69, title III, §323, Oct. 9, 1999, 113 Stat. 1020, required the Secretary of Transportation to establish a pilot program to determine the benefits of using funds from the Mass Transit Account of the Highway Trust Fund for intercity passenger rail and required a report evaluating the program to be submitted no later than Oct. 1, 2002.

**CONTINUATION OF OPERATING ASSISTANCE TO CERTAIN LARGER URBANIZED AREAS**

Pub. L. 105-178, title III, §3027(c), June 9, 1998, 112 Stat. 366; as amended by Pub. L. 105-206, title IX, §9009(o)(1), July 22, 1998, 112 Stat. 858; Pub. L. 105-277, div. A, §101(g) [title III, §360], Oct. 21, 1998, 112 Stat. 2681-439, 2681-477; Pub. L. 106-31, title VI, §6004, May 21, 1999, 113 Stat. 113; Pub. L. 106-346, §101(a) [title III, §341], Oct. 23, 2000, 114 Stat. 1356, 1356A-32; Pub. L. 108-199, div. F, title I, §176, Jan. 23, 2004, 118 Stat. 311, authorized the Secretary of Transportation to continue helping to finance mass transportation operating costs in certain urban areas for the period beginning on June 9, 1998, and ending no later than 3 years after that date.

**[§ 5308. Repealed. Pub. L. 112-141, div. B, § 20002(a), July 6, 2012, 126 Stat. 622]**

Section, Pub. L. 103-272, §1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 800; Pub. L. 105-178, title III, §3008(a), (c), June 9, 1998, 112 Stat. 348; Pub. L. 105-206, title IX, §9009(f), July 22, 1998, 112 Stat. 855; Pub. L. 109-59, title III, §3010(a), Aug. 10, 2005, 119 Stat. 1572, related to a grant program for clean fuel buses.

**Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries**

**EFFECTIVE DATE OF REPEAL**

Repeal effective Oct. 1, 2012, see section 3(a) of Pub. L. 112-141, set out as an Effective and Termination Dates of 2012 Amendment note under section 101 of Title 23, Highways.

**NATIONAL FUEL CELL BUS TECHNOLOGY DEVELOPMENT PROGRAM**

Pub. L. 109-59, title III, §3045, Aug. 10, 2005, 119 Stat. 1705, which provided for the establishment of a national fuel cell bus technology development program, was repealed by Pub. L. 112-141, div. B, §20002(c)(4), July 6, 2012, 126 Stat. 622.

**§ 5309. Fixed guideway capital investment grants**

(a) **DEFINITIONS.**—In this section, the following definitions shall apply:

(1) **APPLICANT.**—The term “applicant” means a State or local governmental authority that applies for a grant under this section.

(2) **CORE CAPACITY IMPROVEMENT PROJECT.**—The term “core capacity improvement project” means a substantial corridor-based capital investment in an existing fixed guideway system that increases the capacity of a corridor by not less than 10 percent. The term does not include project elements designed to maintain a state of good repair of the existing fixed guideway system.

(3) **CORRIDOR-BASED BUS RAPID TRANSIT PROJECT.**—The term “corridor-based bus rapid

transit project” means a small start project utilizing buses in which the project represents a substantial investment in a defined corridor as demonstrated by features that emulate the services provided by rail fixed guideway public transportation systems, including defined stations; traffic signal priority for public transportation vehicles; short headway bidirectional services for a substantial part of weekdays; and any other features the Secretary may determine support a long-term corridor investment, but the majority of which does not operate in a separated right-of-way dedicated for public transportation use during peak periods.

(4) **FIXED GUIDEWAY BUS RAPID TRANSIT PROJECT.**—The term “fixed guideway bus rapid transit project” means a bus capital project—

(A) in which the majority of the project operates in a separated right-of-way dedicated for public transportation use during peak periods;

(B) that represents a substantial investment in a single route in a defined corridor or subarea; and

(C) that includes features that emulate the services provided by rail fixed guideway public transportation systems, including—

(i) defined stations;

(ii) traffic signal priority for public transportation vehicles;

(iii) short headway bidirectional services for a substantial part of weekdays and weekend days; and

(iv) any other features the Secretary may determine are necessary to produce high-quality public transportation services that emulate the services provided by rail fixed guideway public transportation systems.

(5) **NEW FIXED GUIDEWAY CAPITAL PROJECT.**—The term “new fixed guideway capital project” means—

(A) a new fixed guideway project that is a minimum operable segment or extension to an existing fixed guideway system; or

(B) a fixed guideway bus rapid transit project that is a minimum operable segment or an extension to an existing bus rapid transit system.

(6) **SMALL START PROJECT.**—The term “small start project” means a new fixed guideway capital project or corridor-based bus rapid transit project for which—

(A) the Federal assistance provided or to be provided under this section is less than \$150,000,000; and

(B) the total estimated net capital cost is less than \$400,000,000.

(b) **GENERAL AUTHORITY.**—The Secretary may make grants under this section to State and local governmental authorities to assist in financing—

(1) new fixed guideway capital projects or small start projects, including the acquisition of real property, the initial acquisition of rolling stock for the system, the acquisition of rights-of-way, and relocation, for fixed guideway corridor development for projects in the advanced stages of project development or engineering; and

(2) core capacity improvement projects, including the acquisition of real property, the acquisition of rights-of-way, double tracking, signalization improvements, electrification, expanding system platforms, acquisition of rolling stock associated with corridor improvements increasing capacity, construction of infill stations, and such other capacity improvement projects as the Secretary determines are appropriate to increase the capacity of an existing fixed guideway system corridor by at least 10 percent. Core capacity improvement projects do not include elements to improve general station facilities or parking, or acquisition of rolling stock alone.

(c) GRANT REQUIREMENTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary may make a grant under this section for new fixed guideway capital projects, small start projects, or core capacity improvement projects, if the Secretary determines that—

(A) the project is part of an approved transportation plan required under sections 5303 and 5304;

(B) the applicant has, or will have—

(i) the legal, financial, and technical capacity to carry out the project, including the safety and security aspects of the project;

(ii) satisfactory continuing control over the use of the equipment or facilities; and

(iii) the technical and financial capacity to maintain new and existing equipment and facilities; and

(C) the applicant has made progress toward meeting the performance targets in section 5326(c)(2).

(2) CERTIFICATION.—An applicant that has submitted the certifications required under subparagraphs (A), (B), (C), and (H) of section 5307(c)(1) shall be deemed to have provided sufficient information upon which the Secretary may make the determinations required under this subsection.

(3) TECHNICAL CAPACITY.—The Secretary shall use an expedited technical capacity review process for applicants that have recently and successfully completed at least 1 new fixed guideway capital project, or core capacity improvement project, if—

(A) the applicant achieved budget, cost, and ridership outcomes for the project that are consistent with or better than projections; and

(B) the applicant demonstrates that the applicant continues to have the staff expertise and other resources necessary to implement a new project.

(4) RECIPIENT REQUIREMENTS.—A recipient of a grant awarded under this section shall be subject to all terms, conditions, requirements, and provisions that the Secretary determines to be necessary or appropriate for purposes of this section.

(d) NEW FIXED GUIDEWAY GRANTS.—

(1) PROJECT DEVELOPMENT PHASE.—

(A) ENTRANCE INTO PROJECT DEVELOPMENT PHASE.—A new fixed guideway capital project shall enter into the project development phase when—

(i) the applicant—

(I) submits a letter to the Secretary describing the project and requesting entry into the project development phase; and

(II) initiates activities required to be carried out under the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (42 U.S.C. 4321 et seq.) with respect to the project; and

(ii) the Secretary—

(I) responds in writing to the applicant within 45 days whether the information provided is sufficient to enter into the project development phase, including, when necessary, a detailed description of any information deemed insufficient; and

(II) provides concurrent notice to the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs of the Senate and the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives of whether the new fixed guideway capital project is entering the project development phase.

(B) ACTIVITIES DURING PROJECT DEVELOPMENT PHASE.—Concurrent with the analysis required to be made under the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (42 U.S.C. 4321 et seq.), each applicant shall develop sufficient information to enable the Secretary to make findings of project justification and local financial commitment under this subsection.

(C) COMPLETION OF PROJECT DEVELOPMENT ACTIVITIES REQUIRED.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 2 years after the date on which a project enters into the project development phase, the applicant shall complete the activities required to obtain a project rating under subsection (g)(2) and submit completed documentation to the Secretary.

(ii) EXTENSION OF TIME.—Upon the request of an applicant, the Secretary may extend the time period under clause (i), if the applicant submits to the Secretary—

(I) a reasonable plan for completing the activities required under this paragraph; and

(II) an estimated time period within which the applicant will complete such activities.

(2) ENGINEERING PHASE.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—A new fixed guideway capital project may advance to the engineering phase upon completion of activities required under the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (42 U.S.C. 4321 et seq.), as demonstrated by a record of decision with respect to the project, a finding that the project has no significant impact, or a determination that the project is categorically excluded, only if the Secretary determines that the project—

(i) is selected as the locally preferred alternative at the completion of the process required under the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (42 U.S.C. 4321 et seq.);

(ii) is adopted into the metropolitan transportation plan required under section 5303;

(iii) is justified based on a comprehensive review of the project's mobility improvements, the project's environmental benefits, congestion relief associated with the project, economic development effects associated with the project, policies and land use patterns of the project that support public transportation, and the project's cost-effectiveness as measured by cost per rider; and

(iv) is supported by an acceptable degree of local financial commitment (including evidence of stable and dependable financing sources), as required under subsection (f).

(B) DETERMINATION THAT PROJECT IS JUSTIFIED.—In making a determination under subparagraph (A)(iii), the Secretary shall evaluate, analyze, and consider—

(i) the reliability of the forecasting methods used to estimate costs and utilization made by the recipient and the contractors to the recipient; and

(ii) population density and current public transportation ridership in the transportation corridor.

(e) CORE CAPACITY IMPROVEMENT PROJECTS.—

(1) PROJECT DEVELOPMENT PHASE.—

(A) ENTRANCE INTO PROJECT DEVELOPMENT PHASE.—A core capacity improvement project shall be deemed to have entered into the project development phase if—

(i) the applicant—

(I) submits a letter to the Secretary describing the project and requesting entry into the project development phase; and

(II) initiates activities required to be carried out under the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (42 U.S.C. 4321 et seq.) with respect to the project; and

(ii) the Secretary—

(I) responds in writing to the applicant within 45 days whether the information provided is sufficient to enter into the project development phase, including when necessary a detailed description of any information deemed insufficient; and

(II) provides concurrent notice to the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs of the Senate and the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives of whether the core capacity improvement project is entering the project development phase.

(B) ACTIVITIES DURING PROJECT DEVELOPMENT PHASE.—Concurrent with the analysis required to be made under the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (42 U.S.C. 4321 et seq.), each applicant shall develop sufficient information to enable the Secretary to make findings of project justification and local financial commitment under this subsection.

(C) COMPLETION OF PROJECT DEVELOPMENT ACTIVITIES REQUIRED.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 2 years after the date on which a project enters into the project development phase, the applicant shall complete the activities required to obtain a project rating under subsection (g)(2) and submit completed documentation to the Secretary.

(ii) EXTENSION OF TIME.—Upon the request of an applicant, the Secretary may extend the time period under clause (i), if the applicant submits to the Secretary—

(I) a reasonable plan for completing the activities required under this paragraph; and

(II) an estimated time period within which the applicant will complete such activities.

(2) ENGINEERING PHASE.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—A core capacity improvement project may advance into the engineering phase upon completion of activities required under the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (42 U.S.C. 4321 et seq.), as demonstrated by a record of decision with respect to the project, a finding that the project has no significant impact, or a determination that the project is categorically excluded, only if the Secretary determines that the project—

(i) is selected as the locally preferred alternative at the completion of the process required under the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969;

(ii) is adopted into the metropolitan transportation plan required under section 5303;

(iii) is in a corridor that is—

(I) at or over capacity; or

(II) projected to be at or over capacity within the next 10 years, without regard to any temporary measures employed by the applicant expected to increase short-term capacity within the next 10 years;

(iv) is justified based on a comprehensive review of the project's mobility improvements, the project's environmental benefits, congestion relief associated with the project, economic development effects associated with the project, the capacity needs of the corridor, and the project's cost-effectiveness as measured by cost per rider; and

(v) is supported by an acceptable degree of local financial commitment (including evidence of stable and dependable financing sources), as required under subsection (f).

(B) DETERMINATION THAT PROJECT IS JUSTIFIED.—In making a determination under subparagraph (A)(iv), the Secretary shall evaluate, analyze, and consider—

(i) the reliability of the forecasting methods used to estimate costs and utilization made by the recipient and the contractors to the recipient;

(ii) whether the project will increase capacity at least 10 percent in a corridor;

(iii) whether the project will improve interconnectivity among existing systems; and

(iv) whether the project will improve environmental outcomes.

(f) FINANCING SOURCES.—

(1) REQUIREMENTS.—In determining whether a project is supported by an acceptable degree of local financial commitment and shows evidence of stable and dependable financing sources for purposes of subsection (d)(2)(A)(v) or (e)(2)(A)(v), the Secretary shall require that—

(A) the proposed project plan provides for the availability of contingency amounts that the Secretary determines to be reasonable to cover unanticipated cost increases or funding shortfalls;

(B) each proposed local source of capital and operating financing is stable, reliable, and available within the proposed project timetable; and

(C) local resources are available to recapitalize, maintain, and operate the overall existing and proposed public transportation system, including essential feeder bus and other services necessary to achieve the projected ridership levels without requiring a reduction in existing public transportation services or level of service to operate the project.

(2) CONSIDERATIONS.—In assessing the stability, reliability, and availability of proposed sources of local financing for purposes of subsection (d)(2)(A)(v) or (e)(2)(A)(v), the Secretary shall consider—

(A) the reliability of the forecasting methods used to estimate costs and revenues made by the recipient and the contractors to the recipient;

(B) existing grant commitments;

(C) the degree to which financing sources are dedicated to the proposed purposes;

(D) any debt obligation that exists, or is proposed by the recipient, for the proposed project or other public transportation purpose;

(E) the extent to which the project has a local financial commitment that exceeds the required non-Government share of the cost of the project; and

(F) private contributions to the project, including cost-effective project delivery, management or transfer of project risks, expedited project schedule, financial partnering, and other public-private partnership strategies.

(g) PROJECT ADVANCEMENT AND RATINGS.—

(1) PROJECT ADVANCEMENT.—A new fixed guideway capital project or core capacity improvement project proposed to be carried out using a grant under this section may not advance from the project development phase to the engineering phase, or from the engineering phase to the construction phase, unless the Secretary determines that—

(A) the project meets the applicable requirements under this section; and

(B) there is a reasonable likelihood that the project will continue to meet the requirements under this section.

(2) RATINGS.—

(A) OVERALL RATING.—In making a determination under paragraph (1), the Secretary shall evaluate and rate a project as a whole on a 5-point scale (high, medium-high, medium, medium-low, or low) based on—

(i) in the case of a new fixed guideway capital project, the project justification criteria under subsection (d)(2)(A)(iii), and the degree of local financial commitment; and

(ii) in the case of a core capacity improvement project, the capacity needs of the corridor, the project justification criteria under subsection (e)(2)(A)(iv), and the degree of local financial commitment.

(B) INDIVIDUAL RATINGS FOR EACH CRITERION.—In rating a project under this paragraph, the Secretary shall—

(i) provide, in addition to the overall project rating under subparagraph (A), individual ratings for each of the criteria established under subsection (d)(2)(A)(iii) or (e)(2)(A)(iv), as applicable; and

(ii) give comparable, but not necessarily equal, numerical weight to each of the criteria established under subsections (d)(2)(A)(iii) or (e)(2)(A)(iv), as applicable, in calculating the overall project rating under clause (i).

(C) MEDIUM RATING NOT REQUIRED.—The Secretary shall not require that any single project justification criterion meet or exceed a “medium” rating in order to advance the project from one phase to another.

(3) WARRANTS.—The Secretary shall, to the maximum extent practicable, develop and use special warrants for making a project justification determination under subsection (d)(2) or (e)(2), as applicable, for a project proposed to be funded using a grant under this section, if—

(A) the share of the cost of the project to be provided under this section does not exceed 50 percent of the total cost of the project;

(B) the applicant requests the use of the warrants;

(C) the applicant certifies that its existing public transportation system is in a state of good repair; and

(D) the applicant meets any other requirements that the Secretary considers appropriate to carry out this subsection.

(4) LETTERS OF INTENT AND EARLY SYSTEMS WORK AGREEMENTS.—In order to expedite a project under this subsection, the Secretary shall, to the maximum extent practicable, issue letters of intent and enter into early systems work agreements upon issuance of a record of decision for projects that receive an overall project rating of medium or better.

(5) POLICY GUIDANCE.—The Secretary shall issue policy guidance regarding the review and evaluation process and criteria—

(A) not later than 180 days after the date of enactment of the Federal Public Transportation Act of 2012; and

(B) each time the Secretary makes significant changes to the process and criteria, but not less frequently than once every 2 years.

(6) RULES.—Not later than 1 year after the date of enactment of the Federal Public Transportation Act of 2012, the Secretary shall issue rules establishing an evaluation and rating process for—

(A) new fixed guideway capital projects that is based on the results of project justification, policies and land use patterns that promote public transportation, and local financial commitment, as required under this subsection; and

(B) core capacity improvement projects that is based on the results of the capacity needs of the corridor, project justification, and local financial commitment.

(7) PROJECT RE-ENTRY.—In carrying out ratings and evaluations under this subsection, the Secretary shall provide full and fair consideration to projects that seek an updated rating after a period of inactivity following an earlier rating and evaluation.

(8) APPLICABILITY.—This subsection shall not apply to a project for which the Secretary issued a letter of intent, entered into a full funding grant agreement, or entered into a project construction agreement before the date of enactment of the Federal Public Transportation Act of 2012.

(h) SMALL START PROJECTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—A small start project shall be subject to the requirements of this subsection.

(2) PROJECT DEVELOPMENT PHASE.—

(A) ENTRANCE INTO PROJECT DEVELOPMENT PHASE.—A new small starts project shall enter into the project development phase when—

(i) the applicant—

(I) submits a letter to the Secretary describing the project and requesting entry into the project development phase; and

(II) initiates activities required to be carried out under the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (42 U.S.C. 4321 et seq.) with respect to the project; and

(ii) the Secretary—

(I) responds in writing to the applicant within 45 days whether the information provided is sufficient to enter into the project development phase, including, when necessary, a detailed description of any information deemed insufficient; and

(II) provides concurrent notice to the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs of the Senate and the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives of whether the small starts project is entering the project development phase.

(B) ACTIVITIES DURING PROJECT DEVELOPMENT PHASE.—Concurrent with the analysis required to be made under the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (42 U.S.C. 4321

et seq.), each applicant shall develop sufficient information to enable the Secretary to make findings of project justification, policies and land use patterns that promote public transportation, and local financial commitment under this subsection.

(3) SELECTION CRITERIA.—The Secretary may provide Federal assistance for a small start project under this subsection only if the Secretary determines that the project—

(A) has been adopted as the locally preferred alternative as part of the metropolitan transportation plan required under section 5303;

(B) is based on the results of an analysis of the benefits of the project as set forth in paragraph (4); and

(C) is supported by an acceptable degree of local financial commitment.

(4) EVALUATION OF BENEFITS AND FEDERAL INVESTMENT.—In making a determination for a small start project under paragraph (3)(B), the Secretary shall analyze, evaluate, and consider the following evaluation criteria for the project (as compared to a no-action alternative): mobility improvements, environmental benefits, congestion relief, economic development effects associated with the project, policies and land use patterns that support public transportation and cost-effectiveness as measured by cost per rider.

(5) EVALUATION OF LOCAL FINANCIAL COMMITMENT.—For purposes of paragraph (3)(C), the Secretary shall require that each proposed local source of capital and operating financing is stable, reliable, and available within the proposed project timetable.

(6) RATINGS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—In carrying out paragraphs (4) and (5) for a small start project, the Secretary shall evaluate and rate the project on a 5-point scale (high, medium-high, medium, medium-low, or low) based on an evaluation of the benefits of the project as compared to the Federal assistance to be provided and the degree of local financial commitment, as required under this subsection. In rating the projects, the Secretary shall provide, in addition to the overall project rating, individual ratings for each of the criteria established by this subsection and shall give comparable, but not necessarily equal, numerical weight to the benefits that the project will bring to the community in calculating the overall project rating.

(B) OPTIONAL EARLY RATING.—At the request of the project sponsor, the Secretary shall evaluate and rate the project in accordance with paragraphs (4) and (5) and subparagraph (A) of this paragraph upon completion of the analysis required under the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (42 U.S.C. 4321 et seq.).

(7) GRANTS AND EXPEDITED GRANT AGREEMENTS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary, to the maximum extent practicable, shall provide Federal assistance under this subsection in a single grant. If the Secretary cannot provide

such a single grant, the Secretary may execute an expedited grant agreement in order to include a commitment on the part of the Secretary to provide funding for the project in future fiscal years.

(B) TERMS OF EXPEDITED GRANT AGREEMENTS.—In executing an expedited grant agreement under this subsection, the Secretary may include in the agreement terms similar to those established under subsection (k)(2).

(C) NOTICE OF PROPOSED GRANTS AND EXPEDITED GRANT AGREEMENTS.—At least 10 days before making a grant award or entering into a grant agreement for a project under this subsection, the Secretary shall notify, in writing, the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure and the Committee on Appropriations of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs and the Committee on Appropriations of the Senate of the proposed grant or expedited grant agreement, as well as the evaluations and ratings for the project.

(i) PROGRAMS OF INTERRELATED PROJECTS.—

(1) FUTURE BUNDLING.—

(A) DEFINITION.—In this paragraph, the term “future bundling request” means a letter described in subparagraph (B) that requests future funding for additional projects.

(B) REQUEST.—When an applicant submits a letter to the Secretary requesting entry of a project into the project development phase under subsection (d)(1)(A)(i)(I), (e)(1)(A)(i)(I), or (h)(2)(A)(i)(I), the applicant may include a description of other projects for consideration for future funding under this section. An applicant shall include in the request the amount of funding requested under this section for each additional project and the estimated capital cost of each project.

(C) READINESS.—Other projects included in the request shall be ready to enter the project development phase under subsection (d)(1)(A), (e)(1)(A), or (h)(2)(A), within 5 years of the initial project submitted as part of the request.

(D) PLANNING.—Projects in the future bundling request shall be included in the metropolitan transportation plan in accordance with section 5303(i).

(E) PROJECT SPONSOR.—The applicant that submits a future bundling request shall be the project sponsor for each project included in the request.

(F) PROGRAM AND PROJECT SHARE.—A future bundling request submitted under this paragraph shall include a proposed share of each of the request’s projects that is consistent with the requirements of subsections (k)(2)(C)(ii) or (h)(7), as applicable.

(G) BENEFITS.—The bundling of projects under this subsection—

(i) shall enhance, or increase the capacity of—

(I) the total transportation system of the applicant; or

(II) the transportation system of the region the applicant serves (which, in the case of a State whose request ad-

dresses a single region, means that region); and

(ii) shall—

(I) streamline procurements for the applicant; or

(II) enable time or cost savings for the projects.

(H) EVALUATION.—Each project submitted for consideration for funding in a future bundling request shall be subject to the applicable evaluation criteria under this section for the project type, including demonstrating the availability of local resources to recapitalize, maintain, and operate the overall existing and proposed public transportation system pursuant to subsection (f)(1)(C).

(I) LETTER OF INTENT.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—Upon entering into a grant agreement for the initial project for which an applicant submits a future bundling request, the Secretary may issue a letter of intent to the applicant that announces an intention to obligate, for 1 or more additional projects included in the request, an amount from future available budget authority specified in law that is not more than the amount stipulated as the financial participation of the Secretary in the additional project or projects in the future bundling. Such letter may include a condition that the project or projects must meet the evaluation criteria in this subsection before a grant agreement can be executed.

(ii) AMOUNT.—The amount that the Secretary announces an intention to obligate for an additional project in the future bundling request through a letter of intent issued under clause (i) shall be sufficient to complete at least an operable segment of the project.

(iii) TREATMENT.—The issuance of a letter of intent under clause (i) shall not be deemed to be an obligation under sections 1108(c), 1501, and 1502(a) of title 31 or an administrative commitment.

(2) IMMEDIATE BUNDLING.—

(A) DEFINITION.—In this paragraph, the term “immediate bundling request” means a letter described in subparagraph (B) that requests immediate funding for multiple projects.

(B) REQUEST.—An applicant may submit a letter to the Secretary requesting entry of multiple projects into the project development phase under subsection (d)(1)(A)(i)(I), (e)(1)(A)(i)(I), or (h)(2)(A)(i)(I), for consideration for funding under this section. An applicant shall include in the request the amount of funding requested under this section for each additional project and the estimated capital cost of each project.

(C) READINESS.—Projects included in the request must be ready to enter the project development phase under subsection (d)(1)(A), (e)(1)(A), or (h)(2)(A) at the same time.

(D) PLANNING.—Projects in the bundle shall be included in the metropolitan trans-

portation plan in accordance with section 5303(i).

(E) PROJECT SPONSOR.—The applicant that submits an immediate bundling request shall be the project sponsor for each project included in the request.

(F) PROGRAM AND PROJECT SHARE.—An immediate bundling request submitted under this subsection shall include a proposed share of each of the request's projects that is consistent with the requirements of subsections (k)(2)(C)(ii) or (h)(7), as applicable.

(G) BENEFITS.—The bundling of projects under this subsection—

(i) shall enhance, or increase the capacity of—

(I) the total transportation system of the applicant; or

(II) the transportation system of the region the applicant serves (which, in the case of a State whose request addresses a single region, means that region); and

(ii) shall—

(I) streamline procurements for the applicant; or

(II) enable time or cost savings for the projects.

(H) EVALUATION.—A project submitted for consideration for immediate funding in an immediate bundling request shall be subject to the applicable evaluation criteria under this section for the project type, including demonstrating the availability of local resources to recapitalize, maintain, and operate the overall existing and proposed public transportation system pursuant to subsection (f)(1)(C).

(I) LETTER OF INTENT OR SINGLE GRANT AGREEMENT.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—Upon entering into a grant agreement for the initial project for which an applicant submits a request, the Secretary may issue a letter of intent or single, combined grant agreement to the applicant.

(ii) LETTER OF INTENT.—

(I) IN GENERAL.—A letter of intent announces an intention to obligate, for 1 or more additional projects included in the request, an amount from future available budget authority specified in law that is not more than the amount stipulated as the financial participation of the Secretary in the additional project or projects. Such letter may include a condition that the project or projects must meet the evaluation criteria in this subsection before a grant agreement can be executed.

(II) AMOUNT.—The amount that the Secretary announces an intention to obligate for an additional project in a letter of intent issued under clause (i) shall be sufficient to complete at least an operable segment of the project.

(III) TREATMENT.—The issuance of a letter of intent under clause (i) shall not be deemed to be an obligation under sections 1108(c), 1501, and 1502(a) of title 31 or an administrative commitment.

(3) EVALUATION CRITERIA.—When the Secretary issues rules or policy guidance under this section, the Secretary may request comment from the public regarding potential changes to the evaluation criteria for project justification and local financial commitment under subsections (d), (e), (f), and (h) for the purposes of streamlining the evaluation process for projects included in a future bundling request or an immediate bundling request, including changes to enable simultaneous evaluation of multiple projects under 1 or more evaluation criteria. Notwithstanding paragraphs (1)(H) and (2)(H), such criteria may be utilized for projects included in a future bundling request or an immediate bundling request under this subsection upon promulgation of the applicable rule or policy guidance.

(4) GRANT AGREEMENTS.—

(A) NEW START AND CORE CAPACITY IMPROVEMENT PROJECTS.—A new start project or core capacity improvement project in an immediate bundling request or future bundling request shall be carried out through a full funding grant agreement or expedited grant agreement pursuant to subsection (k)(2).

(B) SMALL START.—A small start project shall be carried out through a grant agreement pursuant to subsection (h)(7).

(C) REQUIREMENT.—A combined grant agreement described in paragraph (2)(I)(i) shall—

(i) include only projects in an immediate future bundling request that are ready to receive a grant agreement under this section,

(ii) be carried out through a full funding grant agreement or expedited grant agreement pursuant to subsection (k)(2) for the included projects, if a project seeking assistance under the combined grant agreement is a new start project or core capacity improvement project; and

(iii) be carried out through a grant agreement pursuant to subsection (h)(7) for the included projects, if the projects seeking assistance under the combined grant agreement consist entirely of small start projects.

(D) SAVINGS PROVISION.—The use of a combined grant agreement shall not waive or amend applicable evaluation criteria under this section for projects included in the combined grant agreement.

(j) PREVIOUSLY ISSUED LETTER OF INTENT OR FULL FUNDING GRANT AGREEMENT.—Subsections (d) and (e) shall not apply to projects for which the Secretary has issued a letter of intent, approved entry into final design, entered into a full funding grant agreement, or entered into a project construction grant agreement before the date of enactment of the Federal Public Transportation Act of 2012.

(k) LETTERS OF INTENT, FULL FUNDING GRANT AGREEMENTS, AND EARLY SYSTEMS WORK AGREEMENTS.—

(1) LETTERS OF INTENT.—

(A) AMOUNTS INTENDED TO BE OBLIGATED.—The Secretary may issue a letter of intent to

an applicant announcing an intention to obligate, for a new fixed guideway capital project or core capacity improvement project, an amount from future available budget authority specified in law that is not more than the amount stipulated as the financial participation of the Secretary in the project. When a letter is issued for a capital project under this section, the amount shall be sufficient to complete at least an operable segment.

(B) TREATMENT.—The issuance of a letter under subparagraph (A) is deemed not to be an obligation under sections 1108(c), 1501, and 1502(a) of title 31 or an administrative commitment.

(2) FULL FUNDING GRANT AGREEMENTS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—A new fixed guideway capital project or core capacity improvement project shall be carried out through a full funding grant agreement.

(B) CRITERIA.—The Secretary shall enter into a full funding grant agreement, based on the evaluations and ratings required under subsection (d), (e), or (i), as applicable, with each grantee receiving assistance for a new fixed guideway capital project or core capacity improvement project that has been rated as high, medium-high, or medium, in accordance with subsection (g)(2)(A) or (i)(3)(B), as applicable.

(C) TERMS.—A full funding grant agreement shall—

(i) establish the terms of participation by the Government in a new fixed guideway capital project or core capacity improvement project;

(ii) establish the maximum amount of Federal financial assistance for the project;

(iii) include the period of time for completing the project, even if that period extends beyond the period of an authorization; and

(iv) make timely and efficient management of the project easier according to the law of the United States.

(D) SPECIAL FINANCIAL RULES.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—A full funding grant agreement under this paragraph obligates an amount of available budget authority specified in law and may include a commitment, contingent on amounts to be specified in law in advance for commitments under this paragraph, to obligate an additional amount from future available budget authority specified in law.

(ii) STATEMENT OF CONTINGENT COMMITMENT.—The agreement shall state that the contingent commitment is not an obligation of the Government.

(iii) INTEREST AND OTHER FINANCING COSTS.—Interest and other financing costs of efficiently carrying out a part of the project within a reasonable time are a cost of carrying out the project under a full funding grant agreement, except that eligible costs may not be more than the cost of the most favorable financing terms reasonably available for the project at the

time of borrowing. The applicant shall certify, in a way satisfactory to the Secretary, that the applicant has shown reasonable diligence in seeking the most favorable financing terms.

(iv) COMPLETION OF OPERABLE SEGMENT.—The amount stipulated in an agreement under this paragraph for a new fixed guideway capital project shall be sufficient to complete at least an operable segment.

(E) INFORMATION COLLECTION AND ANALYSIS PLAN.—

(i) SUBMISSION OF PLAN.—Applicants seeking a full funding grant agreement under this paragraph shall submit a complete plan for the collection and analysis of information to identify the impacts of the new fixed guideway capital project or core capacity improvement project and the accuracy of the forecasts prepared during the development of the project. Preparation of this plan shall be included in the full funding grant agreement as an eligible activity.

(ii) CONTENTS OF PLAN.—The plan submitted under clause (i) shall provide for—

(I) collection of data on the current public transportation system regarding public transportation service levels and ridership patterns, including origins and destinations, access modes, trip purposes, and rider characteristics;

(II) documentation of the predicted scope, service levels, capital costs, operating costs, and ridership of the project;

(III) collection of data on the public transportation system 2 years after the opening of a new fixed guideway capital project or core capacity improvement project, including analogous information on public transportation service levels and ridership patterns and information on the as-built scope, capital, and financing costs of the project; and

(IV) analysis of the consistency of predicted project characteristics with actual outcomes.

(F) COLLECTION OF DATA ON CURRENT SYSTEM.—To be eligible for a full funding grant agreement under this paragraph, recipients shall have collected data on the current system, according to the plan required under subparagraph (E)(ii), before the beginning of construction of the proposed new fixed guideway capital project or core capacity improvement project. Collection of this data shall be included in the full funding grant agreement as an eligible activity.

(3) EARLY SYSTEMS WORK AGREEMENTS.—

(A) CONDITIONS.—The Secretary may enter into an early systems work agreement with an applicant if a record of decision under the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (42 U.S.C. 4321 et seq.) has been issued on the project and the Secretary finds there is reason to believe—

(i) a full funding grant agreement for the project will be made; and

(ii) the terms of the work agreement will promote ultimate completion of the project more rapidly and at less cost.

## (B) CONTENTS.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—An early systems work agreement under this paragraph obligates budget authority available under this chapter and title 23 and shall provide for reimbursement of preliminary costs of carrying out the project, including land acquisition, timely procurement of system elements for which specifications are decided, and other activities the Secretary decides are appropriate to make efficient, long-term project management easier.

(ii) CONTINGENT COMMITMENT.—An early systems work agreement may include a commitment, contingent on amounts to be specified in law in advance for commitments under this paragraph, to obligate an additional amount from future available budget authority specified in law.

(iii) PERIOD COVERED.—An early systems work agreement under this paragraph shall cover the period of time the Secretary considers appropriate. The period may extend beyond the period of current authorization.

(iv) INTEREST AND OTHER FINANCING COSTS.—Interest and other financing costs of efficiently carrying out the early systems work agreement within a reasonable time are a cost of carrying out the agreement, except that eligible costs may not be more than the cost of the most favorable financing terms reasonably available for the project at the time of borrowing. The applicant shall certify, in a way satisfactory to the Secretary, that the applicant has shown reasonable diligence in seeking the most favorable financing terms.

(v) FAILURE TO CARRY OUT PROJECT.—If an applicant does not carry out the project for reasons within the control of the applicant, the applicant shall repay all Federal grant funds awarded for the project from all Federal funding sources, for all project activities, facilities, and equipment, plus reasonable interest and penalty charges allowable by law or established by the Secretary in the early systems work agreement.

(vi) CREDITING OF FUNDS RECEIVED.—Any funds received by the Government under this paragraph, other than interest and penalty charges, shall be credited to the appropriation account from which the funds were originally derived.

## (4) LIMITATION ON AMOUNTS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary may enter into full funding grant agreements under this subsection for new fixed guideway capital projects and core capacity improvement projects that contain contingent commitments to incur obligations in such amounts as the Secretary determines are appropriate.

(B) APPROPRIATION REQUIRED.—An obligation may be made under this subsection only when amounts are appropriated for the obligation.

(5) NOTIFICATION TO CONGRESS.—Not later than 15 days before issuing a letter of intent,

entering into a full funding grant agreement, or entering into an early systems work agreement under this section, the Secretary shall notify, in writing, the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs and the Committee on Appropriations of the Senate and the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure and the Committee on Appropriations of the House of Representatives of the proposed letter or agreement. The Secretary shall include with the notification a copy of the proposed letter or agreement as well as the evaluations and ratings for the project.

## (I) GOVERNMENT SHARE OF NET CAPITAL PROJECT COST.—

## (1) IN GENERAL.—

(A) ESTIMATION OF NET CAPITAL PROJECT COST.—Based on engineering studies, studies of economic feasibility, and information on the expected use of equipment or facilities, the Secretary shall estimate the net capital project cost.

## (B) GRANTS.—

(i) GRANT FOR NEW FIXED GUIDEWAY CAPITAL PROJECT.—A grant for a new fixed guideway capital project shall not exceed 80 percent of the net capital project cost.

(ii) FULL FUNDING GRANT AGREEMENT FOR NEW FIXED GUIDEWAY CAPITAL PROJECT.—A full funding grant agreement for a new fixed guideway capital project shall not include a share of more than 60 percent from the funds made available under this section.

(iii) GRANT FOR CORE CAPACITY IMPROVEMENT PROJECT.—A grant for a core capacity improvement project shall not exceed 80 percent of the net capital project cost of the incremental cost to increase the capacity in the corridor.

(iv) GRANT FOR SMALL START PROJECT.—A grant for a small start project shall not exceed 80 percent of the net capital project costs.

(2) ADJUSTMENT FOR COMPLETION UNDER BUDGET.—The Secretary may adjust the final net capital project cost of a new fixed guideway capital project or core capacity improvement project evaluated under subsection (d), (e), or (i) to include the cost of eligible activities not included in the originally defined project if the Secretary determines that the originally defined project has been completed at a cost that is significantly below the original estimate.

(3) MAXIMUM GOVERNMENT SHARE.—The Secretary may provide a higher grant percentage than requested by the grant recipient if—

(A) the Secretary determines that the net capital project cost of the project is not more than 10 percent higher than the net capital project cost estimated at the time the project was approved for advancement into the engineering phase; and

(B) the ridership estimated for the project is not less than 90 percent of the ridership estimated for the project at the time the project was approved for advancement into the engineering phase.

(4) REMAINING COSTS.—The remainder of the net capital project costs shall be provided—

(A) in cash from non-Government sources;  
 (B) from revenues from the sale of advertising and concessions; or

(C) from an undistributed cash surplus, a replacement or depreciation cash fund or reserve, or new capital.

(5) LIMITATION ON STATUTORY CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this section shall be construed as authorizing the Secretary to require a non-Federal financial commitment for a project that is more than 20 percent of the net capital project cost.

(6) SPECIAL RULE FOR ROLLING STOCK COSTS.—In addition to amounts allowed pursuant to paragraph (1), a planned extension to a fixed guideway system may include the cost of rolling stock previously purchased if the applicant satisfies the Secretary that only amounts other than amounts provided by the Government were used and that the purchase was made for use on the extension. A refund or reduction of the remainder may be made only if a refund of a proportional amount of the grant of the Government is made at the same time.

(7) LIMITATION ON APPLICABILITY.—This subsection shall not apply to projects for which the Secretary entered into a full funding grant agreement before the date of enactment of the Federal Public Transportation Act of 2012.

(8) SPECIAL RULE FOR FIXED GUIDEWAY BUS RAPID TRANSIT PROJECTS.—For up to three fixed-guideway bus rapid transit projects each fiscal year the Secretary shall—

(A) establish a Government share of at least 80 percent; and

(B) not lower the project's rating for degree of local financial commitment for purposes of subsections (d)(2)(A)(v) or (h)(3)(C) as a result of the Government share specified in this paragraph.

(m) UNDERTAKING PROJECTS IN ADVANCE.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary may pay the Government share of the net capital project cost to a State or local governmental authority that carries out any part of a project described in this section without the aid of amounts of the Government and according to all applicable procedures and requirements if—

(A) the State or local governmental authority applies for the payment;

(B) the Secretary approves the payment; and

(C) before the State or local governmental authority carries out the part of the project, the Secretary approves the plans and specifications for the part in the same way as other projects under this section.

(2) FINANCING COSTS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The cost of carrying out part of a project includes the amount of interest earned and payable on bonds issued by the State or local governmental authority to the extent proceeds of the bonds are expended in carrying out the part.

(B) LIMITATION ON AMOUNT OF INTEREST.—The amount of interest under this paragraph may not be more than the most favorable interest terms reasonably available for the project at the time of borrowing.

(C) CERTIFICATION.—The applicant shall certify, in a manner satisfactory to the Sec-

retary, that the applicant has shown reasonable diligence in seeking the most favorable financing terms.

(n) AVAILABILITY OF AMOUNTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—An amount made available or appropriated for a new fixed guideway capital project or core capacity improvement project shall remain available to that project for 4 fiscal years, including the fiscal year in which the amount is made available or appropriated. Any amounts that are unobligated to the project at the end of the 4-fiscal-year period may be used by the Secretary for any purpose under this section.

(2) USE OF DEOBLIGATED AMOUNTS.—An amount available under this section that is deobligated may be used for any purpose under this section.

(o) REPORTS ON NEW FIXED GUIDEWAY AND CORE CAPACITY IMPROVEMENT PROJECTS.—

(1) ANNUAL REPORT ON FUNDING RECOMMENDATIONS.—Not later than the first Monday in February of each year, the Secretary shall submit to the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs and the Committee on Appropriations of the Senate and the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure and the Committee on Appropriations of the House of Representatives a report that includes—

(A) a proposal of allocations of amounts to be available to finance grants for projects under this section among applicants for these amounts;

(B) evaluations and ratings, as required under subsections (d), (e), and (i), for each such project that is in project development, engineering, or has received a full funding grant agreement; and

(C) recommendations of such projects for funding based on the evaluations and ratings and on existing commitments and anticipated funding levels for the next 3 fiscal years based on information currently available to the Secretary.

(2) BIENNIAL GAO REVIEW.—The Comptroller General of the United States shall—

(A) conduct a biennial review that—

(i) assesses—

(I) the processes and procedures for evaluating, rating, and recommending all new fixed guideway capital projects and core capacity improvement projects for grant agreements under this section and section 3005(b) of the Federal Public Transportation Act of 2015 (49 U.S.C. 5309 note; Public Law 114-94); and

(II) the Secretary's implementation of such processes and procedures;

(ii) includes, with respect to projects that entered into revenue service since the previous biennial review—

(I) a description and analysis of the impacts of the projects on public transportation services and public transportation ridership;

(II) a description and analysis of the consistency of predicted and actual benefits and costs of the innovative project

development and delivery methods of, or innovative financing for, the projects; and

(III) an identification of the reasons for any differences between predicted and actual outcomes for the projects; and

(iii) in conducting the review under clause (ii), incorporates information from the plans submitted by applicants under subsection (k)(2)(E)(i); and

(B) report to Congress on the results of such review by May 31 of the applicable year.

(p) SPECIAL RULE.—For the purposes of calculating the cost effectiveness of a project described in subsection (d) or (e), the Secretary shall not reduce or eliminate the capital costs of art and non-functional landscaping elements from the annualized capital cost calculation.

(q) JOINT PUBLIC TRANSPORTATION AND INTERCITY PASSENGER RAIL PROJECTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary may make grants for new fixed guideway capital projects and core capacity improvement projects that provide both public transportation and intercity passenger rail service.

(2) ELIGIBLE COSTS.—Eligible costs for a project under this subsection shall be limited to the net capital costs of the public transportation costs attributable to the project based on projected use of the new segment or expanded capacity of the project corridor, not including project elements designed to achieve or maintain a state of good repair, as determined by the Secretary under paragraph (4).

(3) PROJECT JUSTIFICATION AND LOCAL FINANCIAL COMMITMENT.—A project under this subsection shall be evaluated for project justification and local financial commitment under subsections (d), (e), (f), and (h), as applicable to the project, based on—

(A) the net capital costs of the public transportation costs attributable to the project as determined under paragraph (4); and

(B) the share of funds dedicated to the project from sources other than this section included in the unified finance plan for the project.

(4) CALCULATION OF NET CAPITAL PROJECT COST.—The Secretary shall estimate the net capital costs of a project under this subsection based on—

(A) engineering studies;

(B) studies of economic feasibility;

(C) the expected use of equipment or facilities; and

(D) the public transportation costs attributable to the project.

(5) GOVERNMENT SHARE OF NET CAPITAL PROJECT COST.—

(A) GOVERNMENT SHARE.—The Government share shall not exceed 80 percent of the net capital cost attributable to the public transportation costs of a project under this subsection as determined under paragraph (4).

(B) NON-GOVERNMENT SHARE.—The remainder of the net capital cost attributable to

the public transportation costs of a project under this subsection shall be provided from an undistributed cash surplus, a replacement or depreciation cash fund or reserve, or new capital.

(r) CAPITAL INVESTMENT GRANT DASHBOARD.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall make publicly available in an easily identifiable location on the website of the Department of Transportation a dashboard containing the following information for each project seeking a grant agreement under this section:

(A) Project name.

(B) Project sponsor.

(C) City or urbanized area and State in which the project will be located.

(D) Project type.

(E) Project mode.

(F) Project length and number of stops, including length of exclusive bus rapid transit lanes, if applicable.

(G) Anticipated total project cost.

(H) Anticipated share of project costs to be sought under this section.

(I) Date of compliance with the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (42 U.S.C. 4321 et seq.).

(J) Date on which the project entered the project development phase.

(K) Date on which the project entered the engineering phase, if applicable.

(L) Date on which a Letter of No Prejudice was requested, and date on which a Letter of No Prejudice was issued or denied, if applicable.

(M) Date of the applicant's most recent project ratings, including date of request for updated ratings, if applicable.

(N) Status of the project sponsor in securing non-Federal matching funds.

(O) Date on which a project grant agreement is anticipated to be executed.

(2) UPDATES.—The Secretary shall update the information provided under paragraph (1) not less frequently than monthly.

(3) PROJECT PROFILES.—The Secretary shall continue to make profiles for projects that have applied for or are receiving assistance under this section publicly available in an easily identifiable location on the website of the Department of Transportation, in the same manner as the Secretary did as of the day before the date of enactment of this subsection.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 800; Pub. L. 104-287, §5(9), (12), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3389; Pub. L. 102-240, title III, §3049(a), as added Pub. L. 105-130, §8, Dec. 1, 1997, 111 Stat. 2559; Pub. L. 105-178, title III, §3009(a), (c)-(h)(1), (3)(D), (i)-(k), June 9, 1998, 112 Stat. 352-357; Pub. L. 105-206, title IX, §9009(g), (h)(3), July 22, 1998, 112 Stat. 855, 856; Pub. L. 106-69, title III, §347, Oct. 9, 1999, 113 Stat. 1024; Pub. L. 106-346, §101(a) [title III, §380], Oct. 23, 2000, 114 Stat. 1356, 1356A-42; Pub. L. 106-554, §1(a)(4) [div. A, §1101], Dec. 21, 2000, 114 Stat. 2763, 2763A-201; Pub. L. 108-88, §8(a), Sept. 30, 2003, 117 Stat. 1121; Pub. L. 108-202, §9(a), Feb. 29, 2004, 118 Stat. 484; Pub. L. 108-224, §7(a), Apr. 30, 2004, 118 Stat. 632; Pub. L. 108-263, §7(a), June 30, 2004, 118 Stat. 704; Pub. L. 108-271, §8(b), July 7, 2004, 118 Stat. 814; Pub. L.

108-280, §7(a), July 30, 2004, 118 Stat. 882; Pub. L. 108-310, §8(a), Sept. 30, 2004, 118 Stat. 1154; Pub. L. 109-14, §7(a), May 31, 2005, 119 Stat. 330; Pub. L. 109-20, §7(a), July 1, 2005, 119 Stat. 352; Pub. L. 109-35, §7(a), July 20, 2005, 119 Stat. 386; Pub. L. 109-37, §7(a), July 22, 2005, 119 Stat. 401; Pub. L. 109-40, §7(a), July 28, 2005, 119 Stat. 417; Pub. L. 109-59, title III, §3011(a), Aug. 10, 2005, 119 Stat. 1573; Pub. L. 110-244, title II, §201(d), June 6, 2008, 122 Stat. 1610; Pub. L. 111-147, title IV, §433, Mar. 18, 2010, 124 Stat. 88; Pub. L. 111-322, title II, §2303, Dec. 22, 2010, 124 Stat. 3527; Pub. L. 112-5, title III, §303, Mar. 4, 2011, 125 Stat. 18; Pub. L. 112-30, title I, §133, Sept. 16, 2011, 125 Stat. 350; Pub. L. 112-102, title III, §303, Mar. 30, 2012, 126 Stat. 275; Pub. L. 112-140, title III, §303, June 29, 2012, 126 Stat. 396; Pub. L. 112-141, div. B, §20008(a), div. G, title III, §113003, July 6, 2012, 126 Stat. 656, 984; Pub. L. 114-94, div. A, title III, §3005(a), Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1450; Pub. L. 117-58, div. C, §30005(a), Nov. 15, 2021, 135 Stat. 894.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES  
PUB. L. 103-272

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
5309(a) (1)-(5).	49 App.:1602(a)(1)(A).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, §3(a)(1)(A), 78 Stat. 303; May 25, 1967, Pub. L. 90-19, §20(a), 81 Stat. 25; Oct. 15, 1970, Pub. L. 91-453, §2(2), 84 Stat. 962; Nov. 26, 1974, Pub. L. 93-503, §§102, 104, 106, 88 Stat. 1566, 1571, 1572; Nov. 6, 1978, Pub. L. 95-599, §302(a), 92 Stat. 2735; Jan. 6, 1983, Pub. L. 97-424, §313, 96 Stat. 2152.
5309(a)(6) ....	49 App.:1602(a)(1)(B), (C), (D) (1st, 3d sentences).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, §3(a)(1)(B)-(D), (2)(B), (3), 78 Stat. 303; May 25, 1967, Pub. L. 90-19, §20(a), 81 Stat. 25; Oct. 15, 1970, Pub. L. 91-453, §2(2), 84 Stat. 962; Nov. 26, 1974, Pub. L. 93-503, §§102, 104, 106, 88 Stat. 1566, 1571, 1572; restated Nov. 6, 1978, Pub. L. 95-599, §302(a), 92 Stat. 2735, 2736.
5309(a)(7) ....	49 App.:1602(a)(1)(F).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §3(a)(1)(F); added Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102-240, §3006(b), 105 Stat. 2089.
5309(b)(1) ....	49 App.:1602(b) (1st sentence).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, §3(b), 78 Stat. 303; May 25, 1967, Pub. L. 90-19, §20(a), 81 Stat. 25; restated Oct. 15, 1970, Pub. L. 91-453, §2(2), 84 Stat. 963; Nov. 6, 1978, Pub. L. 95-599, §302(b), 92 Stat. 2737.
5309(b)(2) ....	49 App.:1602(a)(2)(B).	
5309(b)(3) ....	49 App.:1602(b) (8th, last sentences).	
5309(b)(4), (5).	49 App.:1602(b) (2d-6th sentences).	
5309(c) .....	49 App.:1602(a)(5).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §3(a)(5); added Jan. 6, 1983, Pub. L. 97-424, §304(b), 96 Stat. 2149.

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES—CONTINUED  
PUB. L. 103-272

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
5309(d) .....	49 App.:1602(a)(2)(A).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, §3(a)(2)(A), 78 Stat. 303; May 25, 1967, Pub. L. 90-19, §20(a), 81 Stat. 25; Oct. 15, 1970, Pub. L. 91-453, §2(2), 84 Stat. 962; Nov. 26, 1974, Pub. L. 93-503, §§102, 104, 106, 88 Stat. 1566, 1571, 1572; Nov. 6, 1978, Pub. L. 95-599, §302(a), 92 Stat. 2736; Jan. 6, 1983, Pub. L. 97-424, §304(a), 96 Stat. 2149; restated Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100-17, §309(e), 101 Stat. 227.
5309(e)(1) ....	49 App.:1602(a)(3). 49 App.:1602 (note).	Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100-17, §303(b), 101 Stat. 223.
5309(e) (2)-(7).	49 App.:1602(i).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §3(i); added Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100-17, §303(a), 101 Stat. 223; restated Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102-240, §3010, 105 Stat. 2093.
5309(f)(1) ....	49 App.:1602(a)(1)(D) (last sentence).	
5309(f)(2) ....	49 App.:1602(a)(1)(D) (2d sentence).	
5309(g) .....	49 App.:1602(a)(4).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, §3(a)(4), 78 Stat. 303; May 25, 1967, Pub. L. 90-19, §20(a), 81 Stat. 25; Oct. 15, 1970, Pub. L. 91-453, §2(2), 84 Stat. 962; Nov. 26, 1974, Pub. L. 93-503, §§102, 104, 106, 88 Stat. 1566, 1571, 1572; restated Nov. 6, 1978, Pub. L. 95-599, §302(a), 92 Stat. 2736; Jan. 6, 1983, Pub. L. 97-424, §305, 96 Stat. 2150; Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100-17, §302, 101 Stat. 223; Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102-240, §3007, 105 Stat. 2090.
5309(h) .....	49 App.:1603(a).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, §4(a), 78 Stat. 304; May 25, 1967, Pub. L. 90-19, §20(a), 81 Stat. 25; Aug. 1, 1968, Pub. L. 90-448, §704(a), 82 Stat. 535; Oct. 15, 1970, Pub. L. 91-453, §3(a), 84 Stat. 965; Aug. 13, 1973, Pub. L. 93-87, §301(a), 87 Stat. 295; Nov. 26, 1974, Pub. L. 93-503, §103(b), 88 Stat. 1571; Nov. 6, 1978, Pub. L. 95-599, §303(b), 92 Stat. 2737; Jan. 6, 1983, Pub. L. 97-424, §302(b), 96 Stat. 2141; Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102-240, §3006(f), (g), 105 Stat. 2089.
5309(i) .....	49 App.:1602(c) (2d, last sentences).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, §3(c), 78 Stat. 303; May 25, 1967, Pub. L. 90-19, §20(a), 81 Stat. 25; restated Oct. 15, 1970, Pub. L. 91-453, §2(2), 84 Stat. 964.
5309(j) .....	49 App.:1602(b) (7th sentence).	
5309(k) .....	49 App.:1602(c) (1st sentence).	
5309(l) .....	49 App.:1603(d).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §4(d); added Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102-240, §3006(h)(2), 105 Stat. 2090.
5309(m)(1) ..	49 App.:1602(k)(1).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §3(k)(1); added Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100-17, §305, 101 Stat. 224; restated Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102-240, §3006(d)(1), 105 Stat. 2089.
5309(m)(2) ..	49 App.:1602(k)(3).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §3(k)(3); added Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102-240, §3006(d)(2), 105 Stat. 2089.
5309(m)(3) ..	49 App.:1602(j).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §3(j); added Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100-17, §304, 101 Stat. 223.

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES—CONTINUED  
PUB. L. 103-272

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
5309(m)(4) ..	49 App.:1602(k)(2).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §3(k)(2); added Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100-17, §305, 101 Stat. 224.
5309(n) .....	49 App.:1602(l).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §3(l); added Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100-17, §306(a), 101 Stat. 224; Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102-240, §3006(e), 105 Stat. 2089.
5309(o) .....	49 App.:1602(n).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §3(n); added Oct. 6, 1992, Pub. L. 102-388, §502(d), 106 Stat. 1566.

In subsection (a), before clause (1), the words “in accordance with the provisions of this chapter” are omitted as surplus. The words “and on such terms and conditions as the Secretary may prescribe” and 49 App.:1602(a)(1)(D) (3d sentence) are omitted as unnecessary because of section 5334(a) of the revised title and 49:322(a). The words “(directly, through the purchase of securities or equipment trust certificates, or otherwise)” and “and agencies thereof” are omitted as surplus. In clause (1), the word “detailed” is omitted as surplus. In clause (2), the words “capital projects” are substituted for “the acquisition, construction, reconstruction, and improvement of facilities and equipment for use, by operation or lease or otherwise, in mass transportation service” for clarity and consistency in this section. The words “Eligible facilities and equipment may include personal property such as buses and other rolling stock, and rail and bus facilities, and real” are omitted as surplus. The text of 49 App.:1602(a)(1)(B) (last sentence) is omitted as obsolete because former 49 App.:1604(a)(4) is executed and is not included in this restatement. In clause (3), the words “the capital costs of” are added for clarity and consistency in this section. The words “highway and” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (b)(1), the word “finance” is omitted as surplus.

In subsection (b)(2), the words “for real property acquisition” are omitted as surplus. The words “for an approved project” are added for clarity and consistency. The words “which shall be in lieu of the determination required by subparagraph (A)”, “real”, and “connection with” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (b)(3), the word “comprehensive” is omitted as surplus. The words “by the project” are added for clarity. The words “a period of” and “longer” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (b)(4), the words “a period not exceeding” and “Each agreement shall provide that” are omitted as surplus. The words “shall be made within the 10-year period” are substituted for “shall not be later than 10 years following the fiscal year in which the agreement is made” to eliminate unnecessary words. The words “if any, over the original cost of the real property” are omitted as surplus. The words “deposit in” are substituted for “credit to” for consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the United States Code.

In subsection (b)(5), the word “actual” is omitted as surplus. The words “deposited in” are substituted for “credited to” for consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the Code.

In subsection (c), before clause (1), the words “grant or loan” are substituted for “assistance” for consistency in the revised section. In clause (1), the words “rail carrier” are substituted for “railroad” for consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the Code.

In subsection (d), before clause (1), the words “Except as provided in subsections (b)(2) and (e) of this section” are added for clarity. In clause (1), the words “through operation or lease or otherwise” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (e)(2), before clause (A), the word “existing” is added for clarity and consistency.

In subsection (e)(6)(C), the words “Part A of title I of the Intermodal Surface Transportation Efficiency Act of 1991 (Public Law 102-240, 105 Stat. 1915)” are substituted for “the Federal-Aid Highway Act of 1991” because the Federal-Aid Highway Act of 1991 was title I of H.R. 1531, that was not enacted into law but contained predecessor provisions to Part A of title I of H.R. 2950, enacted into law as the Intermodal Surface Transportation Efficiency Act of 1991.

In subsection (f)(1), the words “or entity” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (f)(2), before clause (A), the words “for a project under subsection (a)(5) of this section” are added for clarity. In clause (B), the words “whether publicly or privately owned” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (g)(1)(A), the words “The letter shall be regarded as an intention to obligate” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (g)(1)(D), the words “pursuant to such a letter of intent” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (g)(2)(A)(i), the words “and conditions” are omitted as being included in “terms”.

In subsection (g)(4), the word “issued” is omitted as surplus. The text of 49 App.:1602(a)(4)(E) (3d sentence) is omitted as executed. The text of 49 App.:1602(a)(4)(E) (4th and last sentences) is omitted as obsolete.

In subsection (h), the words “nature and extent of” are omitted as surplus. The words “net project cost” are substituted for “what portion of the cost of a project to be assisted under section 1602 of this Appendix cannot be reasonably financed from revenues— which portion shall hereinafter be called ‘net project cost’” because of the definition of “net project cost” in section 5302(a) of the revised title. The words “Except as provided in paragraph (2) of this subsection” are added for clarity. The words “Such remainder may be provided in whole or in part from other than public sources and any public or private”, “solely”, and “at any time” are omitted as surplus. The words “shall be deemed” are omitted as unnecessary since the text is a statement of a legal conclusion.

In subsection (i), before clause (1), the words “Except for a loan under subsection (b) of this section” are added for clarity. The words “made under this section” and “at a rate” are omitted as surplus. In clause (1), the word “market” is omitted as surplus. In clause (2), the words “under the program” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (j), the words “loan and interest” are substituted for “principal and accrued interest on the loan then outstanding” to eliminate unnecessary words.

In subsection (m)(1)(B) and (3), the word “existing” is added for clarity and consistency.

In subsection (m)(1), before clause (A), the words “Subject to paragraph (3)” are omitted as surplus. The reference to fiscal year 1992 is omitted as obsolete.

In subsection (m)(3), before clause (A), the words “Not later than 30 days after April 2, 1987” are omitted as executed. The words “prepare and” are omitted as surplus. The text of 49 App.:1602(j)(1) is omitted as obsolete because 49 App.:1602(k)(1) was restated by section 3006(d)(1) of the Intermodal Surface Transportation Efficiency Act of 1991 (Public Law 102-240, 105 Stat. 2089) and clause (D) was not carried forward.

In subsection (m)(4), the text of 49 App.:1602(k)(2)(B) is omitted as expired.

In subsection (n)(2), the words “Subject to the provisions of this paragraph”, “the Federal share of which the Secretary is authorized to pay under this subsection”, and “actually” are omitted as surplus.

PUB. L. 104-287, §5(12)(A)

This amends 49:5309(a) to clarify the restatement of 49 App.:1602(a)(1) by section 1 of the Act of July 5, 1994 (Public Law 103-272, 108 Stat. 800).

PUB. L. 104-287, §5(12)(B)

This amends 49:5309(e)(4)(B) to correct an erroneous cross-reference.

PUB. L. 104-287, §5(12)(C)

This amends 49:5309(m)(1)(A) to make a conforming amendment.

### Editorial Notes

#### REFERENCES IN TEXT

The National Environmental Policy Act of 1969, referred to in subssecs. (d)(1)(A)(i)(II), (B), (2)(A), (e)(1)(A)(i)(II), (B), (2)(A), (h)(2)(A)(i)(II), (B), (6)(B), (i)(2), (k)(3)(A), and (r)(1)(I), is Pub. L. 91-190, Jan. 1, 1970, 83 Stat. 852, which is classified generally to chapter 55 (§4321 et seq.) of Title 42, The Public Health and Welfare. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 4321 of Title 42 and Tables.

The date of enactment of the Federal Public Transportation Act of 2012, referred to in subssecs. (g)(5)(A), (6), (8), (j), and (l)(7) is deemed to be Oct. 1, 2012, see section 3(a), (b) of Pub. L. 112-141, set out as Effective and Termination Dates of 2012 Amendment notes under section 101 of Title 23, Highways.

The date of enactment of this subsection, referred to in subsec. (r)(3), is the date of enactment of Pub. L. 117-58, which was approved Nov. 15, 2021.

#### CODIFICATION

Pub. L. 111-322, §2303(4)-(7), which directed amendment of subpars. (B) to (E) of subsec. (m) of this section without specifying the paragraph to be amended, was executed to subpars. (B) to (E) of par. (7) of subsec. (m), to reflect the probable intent of Congress. See 2010 Amendment notes below.

#### AMENDMENTS

2021—Subsec. (a)(6), (7). Pub. L. 117-58, §30005(a)(1), struck out par. (6), which defined “program of interrelated projects”, redesignated former par. (7) as (6), and in par. (6), substituted “\$150,000,000” for “\$100,000,000” in subpar. (A) and “\$400,000,000” for “\$300,000,000” in subpar. (B).

Subsec. (c)(1)(C). Pub. L. 117-58, §30005(a)(2), added subpar. (C).

Subsec. (e)(2)(A)(iii)(II). Pub. L. 117-58, §30005(a)(3), substituted “the next 10 years, without regard to any temporary measures employed by the applicant expected to increase short-term capacity within the next 10 years” for “the next 5 years”.

Subsec. (g)(3)(A). Pub. L. 117-58, §30005(a)(4)(A), substituted “exceed 50 percent” for “exceed—  
“(i) \$100,000,000; or  
“(ii) 50 percent”.

Subsec. (g)(7), (8). Pub. L. 117-58, §30005(a)(4)(B), (C), added par. (7) and redesignated former par. (7) as (8).

Subsec. (i). Pub. L. 117-58, §30005(a)(5), added pars. (1) to (4) and struck out former pars. (1) to (8), which related to programs of interrelated projects.

Subsec. (k)(2)(E). Pub. L. 117-58, §30005(a)(6)(A), substituted “Information collection and analysis plan” for “Before and after study” in heading, struck out cl. (i), which set out study requirements, redesignated cl. (ii) as (i) and substituted “Submission of plan” for “Information collection and analysis plan” in cl. heading, redesignated subcl. (II) of cl. (i) as cl. (ii), redesignated items (aa) to (dd) as subcls. (I) to (IV), respectively, substituted “clause (i)” for “subclause (I)” in introductory provisions of cl. (ii), and realigned margins.

Subsec. (k)(5). Pub. L. 117-58, §30005(a)(6)(B), substituted “Not later than 15” for “At least 30”.

Subsec. (o)(2). Pub. L. 117-58, §30005(a)(7)(A), (B), redesignated par. (3) as (2) and struck out former par. (2). Prior to amendment, text read as follows: “Not later than the first Monday in August of each year, the Secretary shall submit to the committees described in paragraph (1) a report containing a summary of the results of any studies conducted under subsection (k)(2)(E).”

Subsec. (o)(2)(A). Pub. L. 117-58, §30005(a)(7)(C)(i)(I)-(III), substituted “that” for “of” in

introductory provisions, inserted “(i) assesses—”, redesignated former cls. (i) and (ii) as subcls. (I) and (II), respectively, and realigned margins.

Subsec. (o)(2)(A)(i)(I). Pub. L. 117-58, §30005(a)(7)(C)(i)(IV)(aa), substituted “all new fixed guideway capital projects and core capacity improvement projects for grant agreements under this section and section 3005(b) of the Federal Public Transportation Act of 2015 (49 U.S.C. 5309 note; Public Law 114-94)” for “new fixed guideway capital projects and core capacity improvement projects”.

Subsec. (o)(2)(A)(ii). Pub. L. 117-58, §30005(a)(7)(C)(i)(IV)(bb), (V), added cl. (ii).

Subsec. (o)(2)(B). Pub. L. 117-58, §30005(a)(7)(C)(ii), substituted “the applicable year” for “each year”.

Subsec. (o)(3). Pub. L. 117-58, §30005(a)(7)(B), redesignated par. (3) as (2).

Subsec. (r). Pub. L. 117-58, §30005(a)(8), added subsec. (r).

2015—Subsec. (a)(3). Pub. L. 114-94, §3005(a)(1)(A), struck out “and weekend days” after “substantial part of weekdays”.

Subsec. (a)(6)(A). Pub. L. 114-94, §3005(a)(1)(B)(i), inserted “, small start projects,” after “new fixed guideway capital projects”.

Subsec. (a)(6)(B). Pub. L. 114-94, §3005(a)(1)(B)(ii), added subpar. (B) and struck out former subpar. (B), which read as follows: “1 or more new fixed guideway capital projects and 1 or more core capacity improvement projects.”

Subsec. (a)(7)(A). Pub. L. 114-94, §3005(a)(1)(C)(i), substituted “\$100,000,000” for “\$75,000,000”.

Subsec. (a)(7)(B). Pub. L. 114-94, §3005(a)(1)(C)(ii), substituted “\$300,000,000” for “\$250,000,000”.

Subsec. (d)(1)(B). Pub. L. 114-94, §3005(a)(2)(A), struck out “, policies and land use patterns that promote public transportation,” after “project justification”.

Subsec. (d)(2)(A)(iii) to (v). Pub. L. 114-94, §3005(a)(2)(B), inserted “and” after semicolon in cl. (iii), redesignated cl. (v) as (iv), and struck out former cl. (iv), which read as follows: “is supported by policies and land use patterns that promote public transportation, including plans for future land use and rezoning, and economic development around public transportation stations; and”.

Subsec. (g)(2)(A)(i). Pub. L. 114-94, §3005(a)(3), struck out “the policies and land use patterns that support public transportation,” after “subsection (d)(2)(A)(iii).”

Subsec. (h)(6). Pub. L. 114-94, §3005(a)(4), designated existing provisions as subpar. (A), inserted heading, and added subpar. (B).

Subsec. (i)(1). Pub. L. 114-94, §3005(a)(5)(A), substituted “subsection (d), (e), or (h)” for “subsection (d) or (e)”.

Subsec. (i)(2). Pub. L. 114-94, §3005(a)(5)(B)(i), inserted “new fixed guideway capital project or core capacity improvement” after “federally funded” in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (i)(2)(D). Pub. L. 114-94, §3005(a)(5)(B)(ii), added subpar. (D) and struck out former subpar. (D), which read as follows: “the program of interrelated projects, when evaluated as a whole, meets the requirements of subsection (d)(2) or (e)(2), as applicable;”.

Subsec. (i)(2)(F). Pub. L. 114-94, §3005(a)(5)(B)(iii), inserted “or subsection (h)(5), as applicable” after “subsection (f)”.

Subsec. (i)(3)(A). Pub. L. 114-94, §3005(a)(5)(C), added subpar. (A) and struck out former subpar. (A). Prior to amendment, text read as follows: “A project receiving a grant under this section that is part of a program of interrelated projects may not advance from the project development phase to the engineering phase, or from the engineering phase to the construction phase, unless the Secretary determines that the program of interrelated projects meets the applicable requirements of this section and there is a reasonable likelihood that the program will continue to meet such requirements.”

Subsec. (l)(1). Pub. L. 114-94, §3005(a)(6)(A), added par. (1) and struck out former par. (1). Prior to amendment,

text read as follows: “Based on engineering studies, studies of economic feasibility, and information on the expected use of equipment or facilities, the Secretary shall estimate the net capital project cost. A grant for a fixed guideway project or small start project shall not exceed 80 percent of the net capital project cost. A grant for a core capacity project shall not exceed 80 percent of the net capital project cost of the incremental cost of increasing the capacity in the corridor.”

Subsec. (l)(4). Pub. L. 114-94, §3005(a)(6)(B), added par. (4) and struck out former par. (4). Prior to amendment, text read as follows: “The remainder of the net capital project cost shall be provided from an undistributed cash surplus, a replacement or depreciation cash fund or reserve, or new capital.”

Subsec. (n). Pub. L. 114-94, §3005(a)(7), added subsec. (n) and struck out former subsec. (n), which related to availability of amounts for a new fixed guideway capital project.

Subsecs. (p), (q). Pub. L. 114-94, §3005(a)(8), added subsecs. (p) and (q).

2012—Pub. L. 112-141, §20008(a), amended section generally. Prior to amendment, section related to capital investment grants and consisted of subsecs. (a) to (m).

Subsec. (m)(2). Pub. L. 112-141, §113003(1)(A), (B), substituted “FISCAL YEARS 2006 THROUGH 2012” for “FISCAL YEARS 2006 THROUGH 2011 AND THE PERIOD BEGINNING ON OCTOBER 1, 2011, AND ENDING ON JUNE 30, 2012” in heading and “2012” for “2011 and the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on June 30, 2012,” in introductory provisions.

Pub. L. 112-140, §§1(c), 303(1)(A), (B), temporarily substituted “ENDING ON JULY 6, 2012” for “ENDING ON JUNE 30, 2012” in heading and “ending on July 6, 2012,” for “ending on June 30, 2012,” in introductory provisions. See Effective and Termination Dates of 2012 Amendment note below.

Pub. L. 112-102, §303(1)(A), (B), substituted “FISCAL YEARS 2006 THROUGH 2011 AND THE PERIOD BEGINNING ON OCTOBER 1, 2011, AND ENDING ON JUNE 30, 2012” for “FISCAL YEARS 2006 THROUGH 2011 AND THE PERIOD BEGINNING ON OCTOBER 1, 2011, AND ENDING ON MARCH 31, 2012” in heading and “2011 and the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on June 30, 2012,” for “2011 and the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on March 31, 2012,” in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (m)(2)(A)(i). Pub. L. 112-141, §113003(1)(C), substituted “2012” for “2011 and \$150,000,000 for the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on June 30, 2012.”

Pub. L. 112-140, §§1(c), 303(1)(C), temporarily substituted “2011 and \$152,000,000 for the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on July 6, 2012,” for “2011 and \$150,000,000 for the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on June 30, 2012.” See Effective and Termination Dates of 2012 Amendment note below.

Pub. L. 112-102, §303(1)(C), substituted “2011 and \$150,000,000 for the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on June 30, 2012,” for “2011 and \$100,000,000 for the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on March 31, 2012.”

Subsec. (m)(6)(B). Pub. L. 112-141, §113003(2)(A), substituted “2012” for “2011 and \$11,250,000 shall be available for the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on June 30, 2012.”

Pub. L. 112-140, §§1(c), 303(2)(A), temporarily substituted “2011 and \$11,400,000 shall be available for the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on July 6, 2012,” for “2011 and \$11,250,000 shall be available for the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on June 30, 2012.” See Effective and Termination Dates of 2012 Amendment note below.

Pub. L. 112-102, §303(2)(A), substituted “2011 and \$11,250,000 shall be available for the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on June 30, 2012,” for “2011 and \$7,500,000 shall be available for the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on March 31, 2012.”

Subsec. (m)(6)(C). Pub. L. 112-141, §113003(2)(B), substituted “through 2012” for “through 2011 and \$3,750,000 shall be available for the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on June 30, 2012.”

Pub. L. 112-140, §§1(c), 303(2)(B), temporarily substituted “through 2011 and \$3,800,000 shall be available for the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on July 6, 2012,” for “through 2011 and \$3,750,000 shall be available for the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on June 30, 2012.” See Effective and Termination Dates of 2012 Amendment note below.

Pub. L. 112-102, §303(2)(B), substituted “2011 and \$3,750,000 shall be available for the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on June 30, 2012,” for “2011 and \$2,500,000 shall be available for the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on March 31, 2012.”

Subsec. (m)(7)(A). Pub. L. 112-141, §113003(3)(A)(i), in introductory provisions, substituted “2012” for “2011 and \$7,500,000 shall be available for the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on June 30, 2012,” and inserted “each fiscal year” before colon at end.

Pub. L. 112-140, §§1(c), 303(3)(A)(i), temporarily substituted “2011 and \$7,600,000 shall be available for the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on July 6, 2012,” for “2011 and \$7,500,000 shall be available for the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on June 30, 2012,” and “shall be set aside:” for “shall be set aside for:” in introductory provisions. See Effective and Termination Dates of 2012 Amendment note below.

Pub. L. 112-102, §303(3)(A)(i), substituted “2011 and \$7,500,000 shall be available for the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on June 30, 2012,” for “2011 and \$5,000,000 shall be available for the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on March 31, 2012,” in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (m)(7)(A)(i), (ii). Pub. L. 112-141, §113003(3)(A)(ii), (iii), struck out “for each fiscal year and \$1,875,000 for the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on June 30, 2012,” after “\$2,500,000”.

Pub. L. 112-140, §§1(c), 303(3)(a)(ii), (iii), temporarily substituted “\$1,900,000 for the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on July 6, 2012,” for “\$1,875,000 for the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on June 30, 2012.” See Effective and Termination Dates of 2012 Amendment note below.

Pub. L. 112-102, §303(3)(A)(ii), (iii), substituted “for each fiscal year and \$1,875,000 for the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on June 30, 2012,” for “for each fiscal year and \$1,250,000 for the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on March 31, 2012.”

Subsec. (m)(7)(A)(iii) to (vi). Pub. L. 112-141, §113003(3)(A)(iv)–(vii), struck out “for each fiscal year and \$750,000 for the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on June 30, 2012,” after “\$1,000,000”.

Pub. L. 112-140, §§1(c), 303(3)(A)(iv)–(vii), temporarily substituted “\$760,000 for the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on July 6, 2012,” for “\$750,000 for the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on June 30, 2012.” See Effective and Termination Dates of 2012 Amendment note below.

Pub. L. 112-102, §303(3)(A)(iv)–(vii), substituted “for each fiscal year and \$750,000 for the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on June 30, 2012,” for “for each fiscal year and \$500,000 for the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on March 31, 2012.”

Subsec. (m)(7)(A)(vii). Pub. L. 112-141, §113003(3)(A)(viii), struck out “for each fiscal year and \$487,500 for the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on June 30, 2012,” after “\$650,000”.

Pub. L. 112-140, §§1(c), 303(3)(A)(viii), temporarily substituted “\$494,000 for the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on July 6, 2012,” for “\$487,500 for the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on June 30, 2012.” See Effective and Termination Dates of 2012 Amendment note below.

Pub. L. 112-102, §303(3)(A)(viii), substituted “for each fiscal year and \$487,500 for the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on June 30, 2012,” for “for each fiscal year and \$325,000 for the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on March 31, 2012.”

Subsec. (m)(7)(A)(viii). Pub. L. 112-141, §113003(3)(A)(ix), struck out “for each fiscal year and \$262,500 for the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on June 30, 2012,” after “\$350,000”.

Pub. L. 112-140, §§1(c), 303(3)(A)(ix), temporarily substituted "\$266,000 for the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on July 6, 2012," for "\$262,500 for the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on June 30, 2012." See Effective and Termination Dates of 2012 Amendment note below.

Pub. L. 112-102, §303(3)(A)(ix), substituted "for each fiscal year and \$262,500 for the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on June 30, 2012," for "for each fiscal year and \$175,000 for the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on March 31, 2012."

Subsec. (m)(7)(B)(vii). Pub. L. 112-141, §113003(3)(B), added cl. (vii) and struck out former cl. (vii) which read as follows: "\$10,125,000 for the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on June 30, 2012."

Pub. L. 112-140, §§1(c), 303(3)(B), temporarily added cl. (vii), which set aside \$10,260,000 for the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on July 6, 2012, and temporarily struck out former cl. (vii) which read as follows: "\$10,125,000 for the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on June 30, 2012." See Effective and Termination Dates of 2012 Amendment note below.

Pub. L. 112-102, §303(3)(B), added cl. (vii) and struck out former cl. (vii) which read as follows: "\$6,750,000 for the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on March 31, 2012."

Subsec. (m)(7)(C). Pub. L. 112-141, §113003(3)(C), struck out "and during the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on June 30, 2012," after "each fiscal year".

Pub. L. 112-140, §§1(c), 303(3)(C), temporarily substituted "ending on July 6, 2012," for "ending on June 30, 2012." See Effective and Termination Dates of 2012 Amendment note below.

Pub. L. 112-102, §303(3)(C), substituted "and during the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on June 30, 2012," for "and during the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on March 31, 2012."

Subsec. (m)(7)(D). Pub. L. 112-141, §113003(3)(D), struck out "and not less than \$26,250,000 shall be available for the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on June 30, 2012," after "each fiscal year".

Pub. L. 112-140, §§1(c), 303(3)(D), temporarily substituted "and not less than \$26,600,000 shall be available for the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on July 6, 2012," for "and not less than \$26,250,000 shall be available for the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on June 30, 2012." See Effective and Termination Dates of 2012 Amendment note below.

Pub. L. 112-102, §303(3)(D), substituted "and not less than \$26,250,000 shall be available for the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on June 30, 2012," for "and not less than \$17,500,000 shall be available for the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on March 31, 2012."

Subsec. (m)(7)(E). Pub. L. 112-141, §113003(3)(E), struck out "and \$2,250,000 shall be available for the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on June 30, 2012," after "each fiscal year".

Pub. L. 112-140, §§1(c), 303(3)(E), temporarily substituted "and \$2,280,000 shall be available for the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on July 6, 2012," for "and \$2,250,000 shall be available for the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on June 30, 2012." See Effective and Termination Dates of 2012 Amendment note below.

Pub. L. 112-102, §303(3)(E), substituted "and \$2,250,000 shall be available for the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on June 30, 2012," for "and \$1,500,000 shall be available for the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on March 31, 2012."

2011—Subsec. (m)(2). Pub. L. 112-30, §133(1)(A), (B), substituted "FISCAL YEARS 2006 THROUGH 2011 AND THE PERIOD BEGINNING ON OCTOBER 1, 2011, AND ENDING ON MARCH 31, 2012" for "FISCAL YEARS 2006 THROUGH 2011" in heading and "2011 and the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on March 31, 2012," for "2011" in introductory provisions.

Pub. L. 112-5, §303(1)(A), (B), substituted "FISCAL YEARS 2006 THROUGH 2011" for "FISCAL YEARS 2006 THROUGH 2010 AND OCTOBER 1, 2010, THROUGH MARCH 4, 2011" in head-

ing and "2011" for "2010, and during the period beginning October 1, 2010, and ending March 4, 2011," in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (m)(2)(A)(i). Pub. L. 112-30, §133(1)(C), substituted "2011 and \$100,000,000 for the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on March 31, 2012," for "2011".

Pub. L. 112-5, §303(1)(C), substituted "2011" for "2010, and \$84,931,000 for the period beginning October 1, 2010 and ending March 4, 2011,".

Subsec. (m)(6)(B). Pub. L. 112-30, §133(2)(A), substituted "2011 and \$7,500,000 shall be available for the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on March 31, 2012," for "2011".

Pub. L. 112-5, §303(2)(A), substituted "2011" for "2010, and \$6,369,000 shall be available for the period beginning October 1, 2010 and ending March 4, 2011,".

Subsec. (m)(6)(C). Pub. L. 112-30, §133(2)(B), substituted "2011 and \$2,500,000 shall be available for the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on March 31, 2012," for "2011".

Pub. L. 112-5, §303(2)(B), substituted "2011" for "2010, and \$2,123,000 shall be available for the period beginning October 1, 2010 and ending March 4, 2011,".

Subsec. (m)(7)(A). Pub. L. 112-30, §133(3)(A)(i), substituted "2011 and \$5,000,000 shall be available for the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on March 31, 2012," for "2011" and struck out "each fiscal year" before colon.

Pub. L. 112-5, §303(3)(A)(i)–(iii), struck out cl. (i) designation and heading, substituted "\$10,000,000 shall be available in each of fiscal years 2006 through 2011" for "\$10,000,000 shall be available in each of fiscal years 2006 through 2010" in introductory provisions, redesignated subcls. (I) to (VIII) of former cl. (i) as cls. (i) to (viii), respectively, struck out former cl. (ii) which provided a special rule for Oct. 1, 2010, through Mar. 4, 2011, and realigned margins.

Subsec. (m)(7)(A)(i), (ii). Pub. L. 112-30, §133(3)(A)(ii), (iii), substituted "\$2,500,000 for each fiscal year and \$1,250,000 for the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on March 31, 2012," for "\$2,500,000".

Subsec. (m)(7)(A)(iii). Pub. L. 112-30, §133(3)(A)(iv), substituted "\$1,000,000 for each fiscal year and \$500,000 for the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on March 31, 2012," for "\$1,000,000".

Subsec. (m)(7)(A)(iv). Pub. L. 112-30, §133(3)(A)(v), substituted "\$1,000,000 for each fiscal year and \$500,000 for the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on March 31, 2012," for "\$1,000,000".

Pub. L. 112-5, §303(3)(A)(iv), inserted a period at the end.

Subsec. (m)(7)(A)(v), (vi). Pub. L. 112-30, §133(3)(A)(vi), (vii), substituted "\$1,000,000 for each fiscal year and \$500,000 for the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on March 31, 2012," for "\$1,000,000".

Subsec. (m)(7)(A)(vii). Pub. L. 112-30, §133(3)(A)(viii), substituted "\$650,000 for each fiscal year and \$325,000 for the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on March 31, 2012," for "\$650,000".

Subsec. (m)(7)(A)(viii). Pub. L. 112-30, §133(3)(A)(ix), substituted "\$350,000 for each fiscal year and \$175,000 for the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on March 31, 2012," for "\$350,000".

Subsec. (m)(7)(B). Pub. L. 112-5, §303(3)(B)(i), struck out "\$5,732,000 for the period beginning October 1, 2010 and ending March 4, 2011" after cl. (v).

Subsec. (m)(7)(B)(vi). Pub. L. 112-5, §303(3)(B)(ii), added cl. (vi).

Subsec. (m)(7)(B)(vii). Pub. L. 112-30, §133(3)(B), added cl. (vii).

Subsec. (m)(7)(C). Pub. L. 112-30, §133(3)(C), substituted "fiscal year and during the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on March 31, 2012," for "fiscal year".

Pub. L. 112-5, §303(3)(C), struck out "and during the period beginning October 1, 2010, and ending March 4, 2011," after "year".

Subsec. (m)(7)(D). Pub. L. 112-30, §133(3)(D), substituted "fiscal year and not less than \$17,500,000 shall

be available for the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on March 31, 2012," for "fiscal year".

Pub. L. 112-5, §303(3)(D), struck out ", and not less than \$14,863,000 shall be available for the period beginning October 1, 2010 and ending March 4, 2011," after "year".

Subsec. (m)(7)(E). Pub. L. 112-30, §133(3)(E), substituted "fiscal year and \$1,500,000 shall be available for the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on March 31, 2012," for "fiscal year".

Pub. L. 112-5, §303(3)(E), struck out ", and \$1,273,000 shall be available for the period beginning October 1, 2010 and ending March 4, 2011," after "year".

2010—Subsec. (m)(2). Pub. L. 111-322, §2303(1)(A), (B), substituted "MARCH 4, 2011" for "DECEMBER 31, 2010" in heading and "March 4, 2011" for "December 31, 2010" in introductory provisions.

Pub. L. 111-147, §433(1)(A), (B), substituted "2010 AND OCTOBER 1, 2010, THROUGH DECEMBER 31, 2010" for "2009" in heading and "2010, and during the period beginning October 1, 2010, and ending December 31, 2010," for "2009" in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (m)(2)(A)(i). Pub. L. 111-322, §2303(1)(C), substituted "\$84,931,000 for the period beginning October 1, 2010 and ending March 4, 2011" for "\$50,000,000 for the period beginning October 1, 2010, and ending December 31, 2010".

Pub. L. 111-147, §433(1)(C), substituted "2010, and \$50,000,000 for the period beginning October 1, 2010, and ending December 31, 2010," for "2009".

Subsec. (m)(6)(B). Pub. L. 111-322, §2303(2)(A), which directed substitution of "\$6,369,000 shall be available for the period beginning October 1, 2010 and ending March 4, 2011" for "\$3,750,000 shall be available for the period beginning October 1, 2010 and ending December 31, 2010", was executed by making the substitution for "\$3,750,000 shall be available for the period beginning October 1, 2010, and ending December 31, 2010", to reflect the probable intent of Congress.

Pub. L. 111-147, §433(1)(C), substituted "2010, and \$50,000,000 for the period beginning October 1, 2010, and ending December 31, 2010," for "2009".

Subsec. (m)(6)(C). Pub. L. 111-322, §2303(2)(B), substituted "\$2,123,000 shall be available for the period beginning October 1, 2010 and ending March 4, 2011" for "\$1,250,000 shall be available for the period beginning October 1, 2010 and ending December 31, 2010".

Pub. L. 111-147, §433(2)(B), substituted "2010, and \$1,250,000 shall be available for the period beginning October 1, 2010 and ending December 31, 2010," for "2009".

Subsec. (m)(7)(A). Pub. L. 111-147, §433(3)(A), inserted cl. (i) designation and heading, substituted "\$10,000,000 shall be available in each of fiscal years 2006 through 2010" for "\$10,000,000 shall be available in each of fiscal years 2006 through 2009" in introductory provisions, redesignated former cls. (i) to (viii) as subcls. (I) to (VIII), respectively, of cl. (i), and added cl. (ii).

Subsec. (m)(7)(A)(ii). Pub. L. 111-322, §2303(3)(A)(iii), substituted "155/6ths" for "25 percent".

Pub. L. 111-322, §2303(3)(A)(ii), which directed substitution of "\$4,246,000 shall be available for the period beginning October 1, 2010 and ending March 4, 2011" for "\$2,500,000 shall be available for the period beginning October 1, 2010 and ending December 31, 2010", was executed by making the substitution for "\$2,500,000 shall be available in the period beginning October 1, 2010, and ending December 31, 2010", to reflect the probable intent of Congress.

Pub. L. 111-322, §2303(3)(A)(i), substituted "MARCH 4, 2011" for "DECEMBER 31, 2010" in heading.

Subsec. (m)(7)(B). Pub. L. 111-322, §2303(4), which directed general amendment of cl. (vi), was executed by substituting "\$5,732,000 for the period beginning October 1, 2010 and ending March 4, 2011" for "(vi) \$3,375,000 for the period beginning October 1, 2010, and ending December 31, 2010." See Codification note above.

Subsec. (m)(7)(B)(v). Pub. L. 111-147, §433(3)(B), added cl. (v).

Subsec. (m)(7)(B)(vi). Pub. L. 111-147, §433(3)(B), added cl. (vi).

Subsec. (m)(7)(C). Pub. L. 111-322, §2303(5), substituted "March 4, 2011" for "December 31, 2010". See Codification note above.

Pub. L. 111-147, §433(3)(C), inserted ", and during the period beginning October 1, 2010, and ending December 31, 2010," after "fiscal year".

Subsec. (m)(7)(D). Pub. L. 111-322, §2303(6), substituted "\$14,863,000 shall be available for the period beginning October 1, 2010 and ending March 4, 2011" for "\$8,750,000 shall be available for the period beginning October 1, 2010, and ending December 31, 2010". See Codification note above.

Pub. L. 111-147, §433(3)(D), inserted ", and not less than \$8,750,000 shall be available for the period beginning October 1, 2010, and ending December 31, 2010," after "year".

Subsec. (m)(7)(E). Pub. L. 111-322, §2303(7), substituted "\$1,273,000 shall be available for the period beginning October 1, 2010 and ending March 4, 2011" for "\$750,000 shall be available for the period beginning October 1, 2010, and ending December 31, 2010". See Codification note above.

Pub. L. 111-147, §433(3)(E), inserted ", and \$750,000 shall be available for the period beginning October 1, 2010, and ending December 31, 2010," after "year".

2008—Subsec. (d)(5)(B). Pub. L. 110-244, §201(d)(1), substituted "this subsection and shall give comparable, but not necessarily equal, numerical weight to each project justification criteria in calculating the overall project rating." for "regulation."

Subsec. (e)(6)(B). Pub. L. 110-244, §201(d)(2), substituted "subsection and shall give comparable, but not necessarily equal, numerical weight to each project justification criteria in calculating the overall project rating." for "subsection."

Subsec. (m)(2)(A). Pub. L. 110-244, §201(d)(3), substituted "CAPITAL" for "MAJOR CAPITAL" in heading.

Subsec. (m)(7)(B). Pub. L. 110-244, §201(d)(4), substituted "section 3045" for "section 3039" in introductory provisions.

2005—Pub. L. 109-59 amended section catchline and text generally. Prior to amendment, text consisted of subsecs. (a) to (p) providing for grants and loans to assist State and local governmental authorities in financing capital projects related to fixed guideway systems, capital projects needed for an efficient and coordinated mass transportation system, the capital costs of coordinating mass transportation with other transportation, the introduction of new technology, and mass transportation projects to meet the special needs of elderly individuals and individuals with disabilities.

Subsec. (m)(1). Pub. L. 109-40, §7(a)(1), substituted "July 30, 2005" for "July 27, 2005" in introductory provisions.

Pub. L. 109-37, §7(a)(1), substituted "July 27, 2005" for "July 21, 2005" in introductory provisions.

Pub. L. 109-35, §7(a)(1), substituted "July 21, 2005" for "July 19, 2005" in introductory provisions.

Pub. L. 109-20, §7(a)(1), substituted "July 19, 2005" for "June 30, 2005" in introductory provisions.

Pub. L. 109-14, §7(a)(1), substituted "June 30, 2005" for "May 31, 2005" in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (m)(2)(B)(iii). Pub. L. 109-40, §7(a)(2), substituted "JULY 30, 2005" for "JULY 27, 2005" in heading and "July 30, 2005" for "July 27, 2005" and "\$8,550,000" for "\$8,547,000" in text.

Pub. L. 109-37, §7(a)(2), substituted "JULY 27, 2005" for "JULY 21, 2005" in heading and "July 27, 2005" for "July 21, 2005" and "\$8,547,000" for "\$8,424,000" in text.

Pub. L. 109-35, §7(a)(2), substituted "JULY 21, 2005" for "JULY 19, 2005" in heading and "July 21, 2005" for "July 19, 2005" and "\$8,424,000" for "\$8,320,000" in text.

Pub. L. 109-20, §7(a)(2), substituted "JULY 19, 2005" for "JUNE 30, 2005" in heading and "July 19, 2005" for "June 30, 2005" and "\$8,320,000" for "\$7,800,000" in text.

Pub. L. 109-14, §7(a)(2), substituted "JUNE 30, 2005" for "MAY 31, 2005" in heading and "June 30, 2005" for "May 31, 2005" and "\$7,800,000" for "\$6,933,333" in text.

Subsec. (m)(3)(B). Pub. L. 109-40, §7(a)(3), substituted "\$2,470,000" for "\$2,465,754" and "July 30, 2005" for "July 27, 2005".

Pub. L. 109-37, §7(a)(3), substituted "\$2,465,754" for "\$2,430,000" and "July 27, 2005" for "July 21, 2005".

Pub. L. 109-35, §7(a)(3), substituted "\$2,430,000" for "\$2,400,000" and "July 21, 2005" for "July 19, 2005".

Pub. L. 109-20, §7(a)(3), substituted "\$2,400,000" for "\$2,250,000" and "July 19, 2005" for "June 30, 2005".

Pub. L. 109-14, §7(a)(3), substituted "\$2,250,000" for "\$2,000,000" and "June 30, 2005" for "May 31, 2005".

Subsec. (m)(3)(C). Pub. L. 109-40, §7(a)(4), substituted "\$41,506,850" for "\$41,095,900" and "July 30, 2005" for "July 27, 2005".

Pub. L. 109-37, §7(a)(4), substituted "\$41,095,900" for "\$40,500,000" and "July 27, 2005" for "July 21, 2005".

Pub. L. 109-35, §7(a)(4), substituted "\$40,500,000" for "\$40,000,000" and "July 21, 2005" for "July 19, 2005".

Pub. L. 109-20, §7(a)(4), substituted "\$40,000,000" for "\$37,500,000" and "July 19, 2005" for "June 30, 2005".

Pub. L. 109-14, §7(a)(4), substituted "\$37,500,000" for "\$33,333,333" and "June 30, 2005" for "May 31, 2005".

2004—Subsec. (m)(1). Pub. L. 108-310, §8(a)(1), inserted "and for the period of October 1, 2004, through May 31, 2005" after "2004" in introductory provisions.

Pub. L. 108-280, §7(a)(1)(A), struck out "2003 and for the period of October 1, 2003, through July 31," before "2004" in introductory provisions.

Pub. L. 108-263, §7(a)(1)(A), substituted "July 31, 2004" for "June 30, 2004" in introductory provisions.

Pub. L. 108-224, §7(a)(1)(A), substituted "June 30, 2004" for "April 30, 2004" in introductory provisions.

Pub. L. 108-202, §9(a)(1)(A), substituted "April 30, 2004" for "February 29, 2004" in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (m)(1)(A). Pub. L. 108-280, §7(a)(1)(B), substituted "except for fiscal year 2004 during which \$1,206,506,000 will be available" for "except for the period beginning on October 1, 2003, and ending on July 31, 2004, during which \$999,489,679 will be available".

Pub. L. 108-263, §7(a)(1)(A), (B), substituted "July 31, 2004" for "June 30, 2004" and "\$999,489,679" for "\$899,540,711".

Pub. L. 108-224, §7(a)(1)(B), substituted "June 30, 2004, during which \$899,540,711 will be available" for "April 30, 2004, during which \$699,642,775 will be available".

Pub. L. 108-202, §9(a)(1)(B), inserted "except for the period beginning on October 1, 2003, and ending on April 30, 2004, during which \$699,642,775 will be available" after "modernization".

Subsec. (m)(1)(B). Pub. L. 108-280, §7(a)(1)(C), substituted "except for fiscal year 2004 during which \$1,323,794,000 will be available" for "except for the period beginning on October 1, 2003, and ending on July 31, 2004, during which \$1,096,653,013 will be available".

Pub. L. 108-263, §7(a)(1)(A), (C), substituted "July 31, 2004" for "June 30, 2004" and "\$1,096,653,013" for "\$986,987,712".

Pub. L. 108-224, §7(a)(1)(C), substituted "June 30, 2004, during which \$986,987,712 will be available" for "April 30, 2004, during which \$767,657,109 will be available".

Pub. L. 108-202, §9(a)(1)(C), inserted "except for the period beginning on October 1, 2003, and ending on April 30, 2004, during which \$767,657,109 will be available" before the semicolon.

Subsec. (m)(1)(C). Pub. L. 108-280, §7(a)(1)(D), substituted "except for fiscal year 2004 during which \$607,200,000 will be available" for "except for the period beginning on October 1, 2003, and ending on July 31, 2004, during which \$503,014,600 will be available".

Pub. L. 108-263, §7(a)(1)(A), (D), substituted "July 31, 2004" for "June 30, 2004" and "\$503,014,600" for "\$452,713,140".

Pub. L. 108-224, §7(a)(1)(D), which directed the amendment of subpar. (C) without providing closing quotation marks designating the provisions to be inserted, was executed by substituting "2003, and ending on June 30, 2004, during which \$452,713,140 will be available" for "2003 and ending on April 30, 2004, during which \$352,110,220 will be available", to reflect the probable intent of Congress.

Pub. L. 108-202, §9(a)(1)(D), inserted "except for the period beginning on October 1, 2003 and ending on April

30, 2004, during which \$352,110,220 will be available" after "facilities".

Subsec. (m)(2)(B)(i). Pub. L. 108-280, §7(a)(2)(A), substituted "2004" for "2003".

Subsec. (m)(2)(B)(iii). Pub. L. 108-310, §8(a)(2), added cl. (iii).

Pub. L. 108-280, §7(a)(2)(B), struck out heading and text of cl. (iii). Text read as follows: "Of the amounts made available under paragraph (1)(B), \$8,615,533 shall be available for the period beginning on October 1, 2003, and ending on July 31, 2004, for capital projects described in clause (i)."

Pub. L. 108-263, §7(a)(2), inserted cl. (iii) and struck out heading and text of former cl. (iii). Prior to amendment, text read as follows: "Of the amounts made available under paragraph (1)(B), \$7,753,980 shall be available for the period beginning on October 1, 2003, and ending on June 30, 2004, for capital projects described in clause (i)."

Pub. L. 108-224, §7(a)(2), amended heading and text of cl. (iii) generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows: "Of the amounts made available under paragraph (1)(B), \$6,066,667 shall be available for the period beginning on October 1, 2003, and ending on April 30, 2004, for capital projects described in clause (i)."

Pub. L. 108-202, §9(a)(2), amended heading and text of cl. (iii) generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows: "Of the amounts made available under paragraph (1)(B), \$4,333,333 shall be available for the period of October 1, 2003, through February 29, 2004, for capital projects described in clause (i)."

Subsec. (m)(3)(B). Pub. L. 108-310, §8(a)(3), inserted "(and \$2,000,000 shall be available for the period October 1, 2004, through May 31, 2005)" after "2004".

Pub. L. 108-280, §7(a)(3), substituted "2004" for "2003 (and \$2,485,250 shall be available for the period October 1, 2003, through July 31, 2004)".

Pub. L. 108-263, §7(a)(3), substituted "\$2,485,250" for "\$2,236,725" and "July 31, 2004" for "June 30, 2004".

Pub. L. 108-224, §7(a)(3), substituted "\$2,236,725" for "\$1,750,000" and "June 30, 2004" for "April 30, 2004".

Pub. L. 108-202, §9(a)(3), substituted "\$1,750,000" for "\$1,250,000" and "April 30, 2004" for "February 29, 2004".

Subsec. (m)(3)(C). Pub. L. 108-310, §8(a)(4), inserted "and \$33,333,333 shall be available for the period October 1, 2004, through May 31, 2005," after "2004".

Pub. L. 108-280, §7(a)(4), substituted "1999 through 2004" for "1999 through 2003", "\$50,000,000" for "\$41,420,833", and "fiscal year 2004" for "the period October 1, 2003, through July 31, 2004".

Pub. L. 108-263, §7(a)(4), substituted "\$41,420,833" for "\$37,278,750" and "July 31, 2004" for "June 30, 2004".

Pub. L. 108-224, §7(a)(4), substituted "\$37,278,750" for "\$28,994,583" and "June 30, 2004" for "April 30, 2004".

Pub. L. 108-202, §9(a)(4), substituted "\$28,994,583 shall be transferred to and administered under section 5309 for buses and bus facilities" for "\$20,833,334 shall be available" and "April 30, 2004" for "February 29, 2004".

Subsec. (o)(3). Pub. L. 108-271 substituted "Government Accountability Office" for "General Accounting Office" in introductory provisions.

2003—Subsec. (m)(1). Pub. L. 108-88, §8(a)(1), inserted "and for the period of October 1, 2003, through February 29, 2004" after "2003".

Subsec. (m)(2)(B). Pub. L. 108-88, §8(a)(2), added cl. (iii).

Subsec. (m)(3)(B). Pub. L. 108-88, §8(a)(3), inserted "(and \$1,250,000 shall be available for the period October 1, 2003, through February 29, 2004)" after "2003".

Subsec. (m)(3)(C). Pub. L. 108-88, §8(a)(4), inserted "(and \$20,833,334 shall be available for the period October 1, 2003, through February 29, 2004)" after "2003".

2000—Subsec. (g)(4). Pub. L. 106-346 designated existing provisions as subpar. (A) and added subpars. (B) to (G).

Subsec. (g)(4)(D)(2). Pub. L. 106-554 struck out "light" before "rail extension".

1999—Subsec. (g)(1)(B). Pub. L. 106-69 inserted "and the House and Senate Committees on Appropriations" after "Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs of the Senate".

1998—Pub. L. 105-178, §3009(a), substituted “Capital investment” for “Discretionary” in section catchline.

Subsec. (a)(1)(E) to (H). Pub. L. 105-178, §3009(c), added subpars. (E) and (F), redesignated former subpars. (F) and (G) as (G) and (H), respectively, and struck out former subpar. (E) which read as follows: “transportation projects that enhance urban economic development or incorporate private investment, including commercial and residential development, because the projects—

“(i) enhance the effectiveness of a mass transportation project and are related physically or functionally to that mass transportation project; or

“(ii) establish new or enhanced coordination between mass transportation and other transportation;”

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 105-178, §3009(d), amended subsec. (c) generally, substituting “[Reserved.]” for former heading and text which read as follows:

“(c) CONSIDERATION OF DECREASED COMMUTER RAIL TRANSPORTATION.—The Secretary of Transportation shall consider the adverse effect of decreased commuter rail transportation when deciding whether to approve a grant or loan under this section to acquire a rail line and all related facilities—

“(1) owned by a rail carrier subject to reorganization under title 11; and

“(2) used to provide commuter rail transportation.”

Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 105-178, §3009(k)(1), as added by Pub. L. 105-206, §9009(g), in par. (3)(C), substituted “suburban sprawl” for “urban sprawl”, and in par. (6), substituted “or ‘not recommended’, based” for “or not ‘recommended’, based” in second sentence and inserted “of the” before “criteria established” in last sentence.

Pub. L. 105-178, §3009(e), reenacted heading without change and amended text of subsec. (e) generally. Prior to amendment, subsec. (e) related to, in par. (1), applicability of subsection to projects, in par. (2), approval of grants or loans for capital projects, in par. (3), criteria for making approval decisions, in par. (4), issuance of guidelines on evaluation of alternatives, project justification, and degree of local financial commitment, in par. (5), advancement of project from alternatives analysis to preliminary engineering, in par. (6), exemptions from requirements of subsection, and in par. (7), requirement of full financing agreement.

Subsec. (f). Pub. L. 105-178, §3009(h)(1), amended subsec. (f) generally, substituting “[Reserved.]” for former heading and text which read as follows:

“(f) REQUIRED PAYMENTS AND ELIGIBLE COSTS OF PROJECTS THAT ENHANCE URBAN ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT OR INCORPORATE PRIVATE INVESTMENT.—(1) Each grant or loan under subsection (a)(5) of this section shall require that a person making an agreement to occupy space in a facility pay a reasonable share of the costs of the facility through rental payments and other means.

“(2) Eligible costs for a project under subsection (a)(5) of this section—

“(A) include property acquisition, demolition of existing structures, site preparation, utilities, building foundations, walkways, open space, and a capital project for, and improving, equipment or a facility for an intermodal transfer facility or transportation mall; but

“(B) do not include construction of a commercial revenue-producing facility or a part of a public facility not related to mass transportation.”

Subsec. (g). Pub. L. 105-178, §3009(f)(1), substituted “Funding” for “Financing” in heading.

Subsec. (g)(1)(B). Pub. L. 105-178, §3009(f)(3), substituted “At least 60 days” for “At least 30 days” and “letter or agreement. The Secretary shall include with the notification a copy of the proposed letter or agreement as well as the evaluations and ratings for the project” for “issuance of the letter” and inserted “or entering into a full funding grant agreement” after “subparagraph (A) of this paragraph”.

Subsec. (g)(2)(A), (B), (3)(A)(i). Pub. L. 105-178, §3009(f)(2), substituted “full funding” for “full financing”.

Subsec. (g)(4). Pub. L. 105-178, §3009(k)(2), as added by Pub. L. 105-206, §9009(g), substituted “5338(b) of this title for new fixed guideway systems and extensions to existing fixed guideway systems and the amount appropriated under section 5338(h)(5) or an amount equivalent to the last 2 fiscal years of funding authorized under section 5338(b) for new fixed guideway systems and extensions to existing fixed guideway systems” for “5338(a) of this title to carry out this section or an amount equivalent to the total authorizations under section 5338(b) for new fixed guideway systems and extensions to existing fixed guideway systems for fiscal years 2002 and 2003”.

Pub. L. 105-178, §3009(f)(2), (4), substituted “full funding” for “full financing” before “grant agreements” in two places and “an amount equivalent to the total authorizations under section 5338(b) for new fixed guideway systems and extensions to existing fixed guideway systems for fiscal years 2002 and 2003” for “50 percent of the uncommitted cash balance remaining in the Mass Transit Account of the Highway Trust Fund (including amounts received from taxes and interest earned that are more than amounts previously obligated)”.

Subsec. (m). Pub. L. 105-178, §3009(k)(3), as added by Pub. L. 105-206, §9009(g), substituted “5338(b)” for “5338” in introductory provisions of par. (1), added par. (2) and struck out former par. (2) relating to limitation on amounts available for activities other than final design and construction, redesignated par. (4) as (3)(C), added pars. (3)(D) and (4), and struck out par. (5) relating to funding for ferry boat systems.

Pub. L. 105-178, §3009(g), reenacted heading without change and amended text of subsec. (m) generally, substituting provisions allocating amounts for fiscal years 1998 to 2003 for provisions allocating amounts for each fiscal year ending Sept. 30 from 1993 to 1997 and for period of Oct. 1, 1997 to Mar. 31, 1998.

Subsec. (n)(2). Pub. L. 105-178, §3009(h)(3)(D), as added by Pub. L. 105-206, §9009(h)(3), substituted “in a manner satisfactory” for “in a way satisfactory”.

Subsec. (o). Pub. L. 105-178, §3009(i), added subsec. (o) relating to reports.

Subsec. (p). Pub. L. 105-178, §3009(j), added subsec. (p). 1997—Subsec. (m)(1). Pub. L. 102-240, §3049(a), as added by Pub. L. 105-130, inserted “, and for the period of October 1, 1997, through March 31, 1998” after “1997”.

1996—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 104-287, §5(12)(A), designated existing provisions as par. (1), redesignated former pars. (1) to (7) as subpars. (A) to (G) of par. (1), respectively, and former subpars. (A) and (B) of par. (5) as subcls. (i) and (ii) of subpar. (E), respectively, and added par. (2).

Subsec. (e)(4)(B). Pub. L. 104-287, §5(12)(B), substituted “paragraph (2)” for “paragraph (1)(B)”.

Subsec. (g)(1)(B). Pub. L. 104-287, §5(9), substituted “Transportation and Infrastructure” for “Public Works and Transportation”.

Subsec. (m)(1)(A). Pub. L. 104-287, §5(12)(C), inserted “rail” before “fixed guideway modernization”.

Subsec. (m)(3). Pub. L. 104-287, §5(9), substituted “Transportation and Infrastructure” for “Public Works and Transportation”.

## Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2015 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 114-94 effective Oct. 1, 2015, see section 1003 of Pub. L. 114-94, set out as a note under section 5313 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

### EFFECTIVE AND TERMINATION DATES OF 2012 AMENDMENT

Amendment by section 20008(a) of Pub. L. 112-141 effective Oct. 1, 2012, see section 3(a) of Pub. L. 112-141, set out as a note under section 101 of Title 23, Highways.

Amendment by section 113003 of Pub. L. 112-141 effective July 1, 2012, see section 114001 of Pub. L. 112-141, set out as a note under section 5305 of this title.

Amendment by Pub. L. 112-140 to cease to be effective on July 6, 2012, with text as amended by Pub. L. 112-140 to revert back to read as it did on the day before June 29, 2012, and amendments by Pub. L. 112-141 to be executed as if Pub. L. 112-140 had not been enacted, see section 1(c) of Pub. L. 112-140, set out as a note under section 101 of Title 23, Highways.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1998 AMENDMENT

Title IX of Pub. L. 105-206 effective simultaneously with enactment of Pub. L. 105-178 and to be treated as included in Pub. L. 105-178 at time of enactment, and provisions of Pub. L. 105-178, as in effect on day before July 22, 1998, that are amended by title IX of Pub. L. 105-206 to be treated as not enacted, see section 9016 of Pub. L. 105-206, set out as a note under section 101 of Title 23, Highways.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1996 AMENDMENT

Amendment by section 5(12) of Pub. L. 104-287 effective July 5, 1994, see section 8(1) of Pub. L. 104-287, set out as a note under section 5303 of this title.

#### EXPEDITED PROJECT DELIVERY FOR CAPITAL INVESTMENT GRANTS PILOT PROGRAM

Pub. L. 114-94, div. A, title III, §3005(b), Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1454, as amended by Pub. L. 117-58, div. C, §30005(b), Nov. 15, 2021, 135 Stat. 900, provided that:

“(1) DEFINITIONS.—In this subsection, the following definitions shall apply:

“(A) APPLICANT.—The term ‘applicant’ means a State or local governmental authority that applies for a grant under this subsection.

“(B) CAPITAL PROJECT; FIXED GUIDEWAY; LOCAL GOVERNMENTAL AUTHORITY; PUBLIC TRANSPORTATION; STATE; STATE OF GOOD REPAIR.—The terms ‘capital project’, ‘fixed guideway’, ‘local governmental authority’, ‘public transportation’, ‘State’, and ‘state of good repair’ have the meanings given those terms in section 5302 of title 49, United States Code.

“(C) CORE CAPACITY IMPROVEMENT PROJECT.—The term ‘core capacity improvement project’—

“(i) means a substantial corridor-based capital investment in an existing fixed guideway system that increases the capacity of a corridor by not less than 10 percent; and

“(ii) may include project elements designed to aid the existing fixed guideway system in making substantial progress towards achieving a state of good repair.

“(D) CORRIDOR-BASED BUS RAPID TRANSIT PROJECT.—The term ‘corridor-based bus rapid transit project’ means a small start project utilizing buses in which the project represents a substantial investment in a defined corridor as demonstrated by features that emulate the services provided by rail fixed guideway public transportation systems—

“(i) including—

“(I) defined stations;

“(II) traffic signal priority for public transportation vehicles;

“(III) short headway bidirectional services for a substantial part of weekdays; and

“(IV) any other features the Secretary may determine support a long-term corridor investment; and

“(ii) the majority of which does not operate in a separated right-of-way dedicated for public transportation use during peak periods.

“(E) ELIGIBLE PROJECT.—The term ‘eligible project’ means a new fixed guideway capital project, a small start project, or a core capacity improvement project that has not entered into a full funding grant agreement with the Federal Transit Administration before the date of enactment of this Act [Dec. 4, 2015].

“(F) FIXED GUIDEWAY BUS RAPID TRANSIT PROJECT.—The term ‘fixed guideway bus rapid transit project’ means a bus capital project—

“(i) in which the majority of the project operates in a separated right-of-way dedicated for public transportation use during peak periods;

“(ii) that represents a substantial investment in a single route in a defined corridor or subarea; and

“(iii) that includes features that emulate the services provided by rail fixed guideway public transportation systems, including—

“(I) defined stations;

“(II) traffic signal priority for public transportation vehicles;

“(III) short headway bidirectional services for a substantial part of weekdays and weekend days; and

“(IV) any other features the Secretary may determine are necessary to produce high-quality public transportation services that emulate the services provided by rail fixed guideway public transportation systems.

“(G) NEW FIXED GUIDEWAY CAPITAL PROJECT.—The term ‘new fixed guideway capital project’ means—

“(i) a fixed guideway capital project that is a minimum operable segment or extension to an existing fixed guideway system; or

“(ii) a fixed guideway bus rapid transit project that is a minimum operable segment or an extension to an existing bus rapid transit system.

“(H) RECIPIENT.—The term ‘recipient’ means a recipient of funding under chapter 53 of title 49, United States Code.

“(I) SMALL START PROJECT.—The term ‘small start project’ means a new fixed guideway capital project, a fixed guideway bus rapid transit project, or a corridor-based bus rapid transit project for which—

“(i) the Federal assistance provided or to be provided under this subsection is less than \$150,000,000; and

“(ii) the total estimated net capital cost is less than \$400,000,000.

“(2) GENERAL AUTHORITY.—The Secretary may make grants under this subsection to States and local governmental authorities to assist in financing—

“(A) new fixed guideway capital projects or small start projects, including the acquisition of real property, the initial acquisition of rolling stock for the system, the acquisition of rights-of-way, and relocation, for projects in the advanced stages of planning and design; and

“(B) core capacity improvement projects, including the acquisition of real property, the acquisition of rights-of-way, double tracking, signalization improvements, electrification, expanding system platforms, acquisition of rolling stock associated with corridor improvements increasing capacity, construction of infill stations, and such other capacity improvement projects as the Secretary determines are appropriate to increase the capacity of an existing fixed guideway system corridor by not less than 10 percent. Core capacity improvement projects do not include elements to improve general station facilities or parking, or acquisition of rolling stock alone.

“(3) GRANT REQUIREMENTS.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary may make not more than 8 grants under this subsection for eligible projects if the Secretary determines that—

“(i) the eligible project is part of an approved transportation plan required under sections 5303 and 5304 of title 49, United States Code;

“(ii) the applicant has, or will have—

“(I) the legal, financial, and technical capacity to carry out the eligible project, including the safety and security aspects of the eligible project;

“(II) satisfactory continuing control over the use of the equipment or facilities;

“(III) the technical and financial capacity to maintain new and existing equipment and facilities; and

“(IV) advisors providing guidance to the applicant on the terms and structure of the project that are independent from investors in the project;

“(iii) the eligible project is supported, or will be supported, in part, through a public-private part-

nership, provided such support is determined by local policies, criteria, and decisionmaking under section 5306(a) of title 49, United States Code;

“(iv) the eligible project is justified based on findings presented by the project sponsor to the Secretary, including—

“(I) mobility improvements attributable to the project;

“(II) environmental benefits associated with the project;

“(III) congestion relief associated with the project;

“(IV) economic development effects derived as a result of the project; and

“(V) estimated ridership projections;

“(v) the eligible project is supported by an acceptable degree of local financial commitment (including evidence of stable and dependable financing sources); and

“(vi) the eligible project will be operated and maintained by employees of an existing provider of fixed guideway or bus rapid transit public transportation in the service area of the project, or if none exists, by employees of an existing public transportation provider in the service area.

“(B) CERTIFICATION.—An applicant that has submitted the certifications required under subparagraphs (A), (B), (C), and (H) of section 5307(c)(1) of title 49, United States Code, shall be deemed to have provided sufficient information upon which the Secretary may make the determinations required under this paragraph.

“(C) TECHNICAL CAPACITY.—The Secretary shall use an expedited technical capacity review process for applicants that have recently and successfully completed not less than 1 new fixed guideway capital project, small start project, or core capacity improvement project, if—

“(i) the applicant achieved budget, cost, and ridership outcomes for the project that are consistent with or better than projections; and

“(ii) the applicant demonstrates that the applicant continues to have the staff expertise and other resources necessary to implement a new project.

“(D) FINANCIAL COMMITMENT.—

“(i) REQUIREMENTS.—In determining whether an eligible project is supported by an acceptable degree of local financial commitment and shows evidence of stable and dependable financing sources for purposes of subparagraph (A)(v), the Secretary shall require that—

“(I) each proposed source of capital and operating financing is stable, reliable, and available within the proposed eligible project timetable; and

“(II) resources are available to recapitalize, maintain, and operate the overall existing and proposed public transportation system, including essential feeder bus and other services necessary, without degradation to the existing level of public transportation services.

“(ii) CONSIDERATIONS.—In assessing the stability, reliability, and availability of proposed sources of financing under clause (i), the Secretary shall consider—

“(I) the reliability of the forecasting methods used to estimate costs and revenues made by the applicant and the contractors to the applicant;

“(II) existing grant commitments;

“(III) the degree to which financing sources are dedicated to the proposed eligible project;

“(IV) any debt obligation that exists or is proposed by the applicant, for the proposed eligible project or other public transportation purpose; and

“(V) private contributions to the eligible project, including cost-effective project delivery, management or transfer of project risks, expedited project schedule, financial partnering, and other public-private partnership strategies.

“(E) LABOR STANDARDS.—The requirements under section 5333 of title 49, United States Code, shall apply to each recipient of a grant under this subsection.

“(4) PROJECT ADVANCEMENT.—An applicant that desires a grant under this subsection and meets the requirements of paragraph (3) shall submit to the Secretary, and the Secretary shall approve for advancement, a grant request that contains—

“(A) identification of an eligible project;

“(B) a schedule and finance plan for the construction and operation of the eligible project;

“(C) an analysis of the efficiencies of the proposed eligible project development and delivery methods and innovative financing arrangement for the eligible project, including any documents related to the—

“(i) public-private partnership required under paragraph (3)(A)(iii); and

“(ii) project justification required under paragraph (3)(A)(iv); and

“(D) a certification that the existing public transportation system of the applicant or, in the event that the applicant does not operate a public transportation system, the public transportation system to which the proposed project will be attached, is in a state of good repair.

“(5) WRITTEN NOTICE FROM THE SECRETARY.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 120 days after the date on which the Secretary receives a grant request of an applicant under paragraph (4), the Secretary shall provide written notice to the applicant—

“(i) of approval of the grant request; or

“(ii) if the grant request does not meet the requirements under paragraph (4), of disapproval of the grant request, including a detailed explanation of the reasons for the disapproval.

“(B) CONCURRENT NOTICE.—The Secretary shall provide concurrent notice of an approval or disapproval of a grant request under subparagraph (A) to the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs of the Senate and the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives.

“(6) WAIVER.—The Secretary may grant a waiver to an applicant that does not comply with paragraph (4)(D) if—

“(A) the eligible project meets the definition of a core capacity improvement project; and

“(B) the Secretary certifies that the eligible project will allow the applicant to make substantial progress in achieving a state of good repair.

“(7) SELECTION CRITERIA.—The Secretary may enter into a full funding grant agreement with an applicant under this subsection for an eligible project for which an application has been submitted and approved for advancement by the Secretary under paragraph (4), only if the applicant has completed the planning and activities required under the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (42 U.S.C. 4321 et seq.).

“(8) LETTERS OF INTENT AND FULL FUNDING GRANT AGREEMENTS.—

“(A) LETTERS OF INTENT.—

“(i) AMOUNTS INTENDED TO BE OBLIGATED.—The Secretary may issue a letter of intent to an applicant announcing an intention to obligate, for an eligible project under this subsection, an amount from future available budget authority specified in law that is not more than the amount stipulated as the financial participation of the Secretary in the eligible project. When a letter is issued for an eligible project under this subsection, the amount shall be sufficient to complete at least an operable segment.

“(ii) TREATMENT.—The issuance of a letter under clause (i) is deemed not to be an obligation under section 1108(c), 1501, or 1502(a) of title 31, United States Code, or an administrative commitment.

“(B) FULL FUNDING GRANT AGREEMENTS.—

“(i) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in clause (v), an eligible project shall be carried out under this subsection through a full funding grant agreement.

“(ii) CRITERIA.—The Secretary shall enter into a full funding grant agreement, based on the requirements of this subparagraph, with each applicant receiving assistance for an eligible project that has received a written notice of approval under paragraph (5)(A)(i).

“(iii) TERMS.—A full funding grant agreement shall—

“(I) establish the terms of participation by the Federal Government in the eligible project;

“(II) establish the maximum amount of Federal financial assistance for the eligible project;

“(III) include the period of time for completing construction of the eligible project, consistent with the terms of the public-private partnership agreement, even if that period extends beyond the period of an authorization; and

“(IV) make timely and efficient management of the eligible project easier according to the law of the United States.

“(iv) SPECIAL FINANCIAL RULES.—

“(I) IN GENERAL.—A full funding grant agreement under this subparagraph obligates an amount of available budget authority specified in law and may include a commitment, contingent on amounts to be specified in law in advance for commitments under this subparagraph, to obligate an additional amount from future available budget authority specified in law.

“(II) STATEMENT OF CONTINGENT COMMITMENT.—A full funding grant agreement shall state that the contingent commitment is not an obligation of the Federal Government.

“(III) INTEREST AND OTHER FINANCING COSTS.—Interest and other financing costs of efficiently carrying out a part of the eligible project within a reasonable time are a cost of carrying out the eligible project under a full funding grant agreement, except that eligible costs may not be more than the cost of the most favorable financing terms reasonably available for the eligible project at the time of borrowing. The applicant shall certify, in a way satisfactory to the Secretary, that the applicant has shown reasonable diligence in seeking the most favorable financing terms.

“(IV) COMPLETION OF OPERABLE SEGMENT.—The amount stipulated in an agreement under this subparagraph for a new fixed guideway capital project, core capacity improvement project, or small start project shall be sufficient to complete at least an operable segment.

“(v) EXCEPTION.—

“(I) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary, to the maximum extent practicable, shall provide Federal assistance under this subsection for a small start project in a single grant. If the Secretary cannot provide such a single grant, the Secretary may execute an expedited grant agreement in order to include a commitment on the part of the Secretary to provide funding for the project in future fiscal years.

“(II) TERMS OF EXPEDITED GRANT AGREEMENTS.—In executing an expedited grant agreement under this clause, the Secretary may include in the agreement terms similar to those established under clause (iii).

“(C) LIMITATION ON AMOUNTS.—

“(i) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary may enter into full funding grant agreements under this paragraph for eligible projects that contain contingent commitments to incur obligations in such amounts as the Secretary determines are appropriate.

“(ii) APPROPRIATION REQUIRED.—An obligation may be made under this paragraph only when amounts are appropriated for obligation.

“(D) NOTIFICATION TO CONGRESS.—

“(i) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 15 days before the date on which the Secretary issues a letter of intent or enters into a full funding grant agreement for an eligible project under this paragraph, the

Secretary shall notify, in writing, the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs and the Committee on Appropriations of the Senate and the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure and the Committee on Appropriations of the House of Representatives of the proposed letter of intent or full funding grant agreement.

“(ii) CONTENTS.—The written notification under clause (i) shall include a copy of the proposed letter of intent or full funding grant agreement for the eligible project.

“(9) GOVERNMENT SHARE OF NET CAPITAL PROJECT COST.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—A grant for an eligible project shall not exceed 25 percent of the net capital project cost.

“(B) REMAINDER OF NET CAPITAL PROJECT COST.—The remainder of the net capital project cost shall be provided from an undistributed cash surplus, a replacement or depreciation cash fund or reserve, or new capital.

“(C) LIMITATION ON STATUTORY CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this subsection shall be construed as authorizing the Secretary to require a non-Federal financial commitment for a project that is more than 75 percent of the net capital project cost.

“(D) SPECIAL RULE FOR ROLLING STOCK COSTS.—In addition to amounts allowed pursuant to subparagraph (A), a planned extension to a fixed guideway system may include the cost of rolling stock previously purchased if the applicant satisfies the Secretary that only amounts other than amounts provided by the Federal Government were used and that the purchase was made for use on the extension. A refund or reduction of the remainder may be made only if a refund of a proportional amount of the grant of the Federal Government is made at the same time.

“(E) FAILURE TO CARRY OUT PROJECT.—If an applicant does not carry out an eligible project for reasons within the control of the applicant, the applicant shall repay all Federal funds awarded for the eligible project from all Federal funding sources, for all eligible project activities, facilities, and equipment, plus reasonable interest and penalty charges allowable by law.

“(F) CREDITING OF FUNDS RECEIVED.—Any funds received by the Federal Government under this paragraph, other than interest and penalty charges, shall be credited to the appropriation account from which the funds were originally derived.

“(10) AVAILABILITY OF AMOUNTS.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—An amount made available for an eligible project shall remain available to that eligible project for 4 fiscal years, including the fiscal year in which the amount is made available. Any amounts that are unobligated to the eligible project at the end of the 4-fiscal-year period may be used by the Secretary for any purpose under this subsection.

“(B) USE OF DEOBLIGATED AMOUNTS.—An amount available under this subsection that is deobligated may be used for any purpose under this subsection.

“(11) ANNUAL REPORT ON EXPEDITED PROJECT DELIVERY FOR CAPITAL INVESTMENT GRANTS.—Not later than the first Monday in February of each year, the Secretary shall submit to the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs and the Committee on Appropriations of the Senate and the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure and the Committee on Appropriations of the House of Representatives a report that includes a proposed amount to be available to finance grants for anticipated projects under this subsection.

“(12) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this subsection shall be construed to—

“(A) require the privatization of the operation or maintenance of any project for which an applicant seeks funding under this subsection;

“(B) revise the determinations by local policies, criteria, and decisionmaking under section 5306(a) of title 49, United States Code;

“(C) alter the requirements for locally developed, coordinated, and implemented transportation plans

under sections 5303 and 5304 of title 49, United States Code; or

“(D) alter the eligibilities or priorities for assistance under this subsection or section 5309 of title 49, United States Code.”

#### DEVELOPMENT OF IMPLEMENTATION GUIDANCE

Pub. L. 113-235, div. K, title I, §167, Dec. 16, 2014, 128 Stat. 2720, provided that: “In developing guidance implementing 49 U.S.C. 5309(i) Program of Interrelated Projects, the Secretary shall consider projects eligible under section 5309(h) Small Starts Projects, including streetcars.”

#### PILOT PROGRAM FOR EXPEDITED PROJECT DELIVERY

Pub. L. 112-141, div. B, §20008(b), July 6, 2012, 126 Stat. 674, which related to a pilot program for expedited project delivery, was repealed by Pub. L. 114-94, div. A, title III, §3030(a), Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1496.

#### NON-NEW STARTS SHARE OF PUBLIC TRANSPORTATION ELEMENT OF INTERSTATE MULTI-MODAL PROJECTS

Pub. L. 111-117, div. A, title I, §173, Dec. 16, 2009, 123 Stat. 3066, provided that the rating under former subsec. (d) of this section of the non-New Starts share of the public transportation element of certain interstate multi-modal projects would be based on the percentage of non-New Starts funds in the unified finance plan.

#### TRANSIT TUNNELS

Pub. L. 110-244, title II, §201(p), June 6, 2008, 122 Stat. 1615, required the Secretary of Transportation to analyze the various benefits of transit tunnels.

#### PUBLIC-PRIVATE PARTNERSHIP PILOT PROGRAM

Pub. L. 109-59, title III, §3011(c), Aug. 10, 2005, 119 Stat. 1588, as amended by Pub. L. 111-147, title IV, §437(b)(1), Mar. 18, 2010, 124 Stat. 92; Pub. L. 111-322, title II, §2307(b)(1), Dec. 22, 2010, 124 Stat. 3530; Pub. L. 112-5, title III, §307(b)(1), Mar. 4, 2011, 125 Stat. 21; Pub. L. 112-30, title I, §137(b)(1), Sept. 16, 2011, 125 Stat. 354; Pub. L. 112-102, title III, §307(b)(1), Mar. 30, 2012, 126 Stat. 280; Pub. L. 112-140, title III, §307(b)(1), June 29, 2012, 126 Stat. 401; Pub. L. 112-141, div. G, title III, §113007(b)(1), July 6, 2012, 126 Stat. 987, which provided for the establishment and implementation of a pilot program to demonstrate the advantages and disadvantages of public-private partnerships for certain new fixed guideway capital projects, was repealed by Pub. L. 112-141, div. B, §20002(c)(2), July 6, 2012, 126 Stat. 622.

#### REPORT TO CONGRESS ON USE OF FUNDS UNDER PUB. L. 105-178

Pub. L. 105-200, title IV, §403(b), July 16, 1998, 112 Stat. 670, required the Secretary of Transportation to submit a report, no later than 2 years after July 16, 1998, on the use of funds made available under section 3037 of Pub. L. 105-178.

#### DOLLAR VALUE OF MOBILITY IMPROVEMENTS

Pub. L. 105-178, title III, §3010, June 9, 1998, 112 Stat. 357, as amended by Pub. L. 105-206, title IX, §9009(i), July 22, 1998, 112 Stat. 856, prohibited the consideration of the dollar value of mobility improvements in performing certain duties of the Secretary and required the Comptroller General to study and report on the dollar value of mobility improvements no later than Jan. 1, 2000.

#### JOB ACCESS AND REVERSE COMMUTE GRANTS

Pub. L. 105-178, title III, §3037, June 9, 1998, 112 Stat. 387, as amended by Pub. L. 105-206, title IX, §9009(w), July 22, 1998, 112 Stat. 862; Pub. L. 108-88, §8(l), Sept. 30, 2003, 117 Stat. 1124; Pub. L. 108-202, §9(l), Feb. 29, 2004, 118 Stat. 488; Pub. L. 108-224, §7(l), Apr. 30, 2004, 118 Stat. 636; Pub. L. 108-263, §7(l), June 30, 2004, 118 Stat. 707; Pub. L. 108-280, §7(l), July 30, 2004, 118 Stat. 884; Pub. L. 108-310, §8(l), Sept. 30, 2004, 118 Stat. 1157; Pub.

L. 109-14, §7(k), May 31, 2005, 119 Stat. 333; Pub. L. 109-20, §7(k), July 1, 2005, 119 Stat. 355; Pub. L. 109-35, §7(k), July 20, 2005, 119 Stat. 388; Pub. L. 109-37, §7(k), July 22, 2005, 119 Stat. 403; Pub. L. 109-40, §7(k), July 28, 2005, 119 Stat. 420, which authorized the Secretary of Transportation to make access to jobs grants and reverse commute grants to assist qualified entities in financing eligible projects, was repealed by Pub. L. 109-59, title III, §3018(c), Aug. 10, 2005, 119 Stat. 1605, effective Oct. 1, 2005.

#### ENCOURAGEMENT OF ADVERSELY AFFECTED INDUSTRIES TO COMPETE FOR CONTRACTS

Pub. L. 91-453, §10, Oct. 15, 1970, 84 Stat. 968, as amended by Pub. L. 102-240, title III, §3003(b), Dec. 18, 1991, 105 Stat. 2088, encouraged industries adversely affected by reductions in Federal Government spending to compete for contracts under former sections 5309 and 5312 of this title.

### § 5310. Formula grants for the enhanced mobility of seniors and individuals with disabilities

(a) DEFINITIONS.—In this section, the following definitions shall apply:

(1) RECIPIENT.—The term “recipient” means—

(A) a designated recipient or a State that receives a grant under this section directly; or

(B) a State or local governmental entity that operates a public transportation service.

(2) SUBRECIPIENT.—The term “subrecipient” means a State or local governmental authority, a private nonprofit organization, or an operator of public transportation that receives a grant under this section indirectly through a recipient.

(b) GENERAL AUTHORITY.—

(1) GRANTS.—The Secretary may make grants under this section to recipients for—

(A) public transportation projects planned, designed, and carried out to meet the special needs of seniors and individuals with disabilities when public transportation is insufficient, inappropriate, or unavailable;

(B) public transportation projects that exceed the requirements of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.);

(C) public transportation projects that improve access to fixed route service and decrease reliance by individuals with disabilities on complementary paratransit; and

(D) alternatives to public transportation that assist seniors and individuals with disabilities with transportation.

(2) LIMITATIONS FOR CAPITAL PROJECTS.—

(A) AMOUNT AVAILABLE.—The amount available for capital projects under paragraph (1)(A) shall be not less than 55 percent of the funds apportioned to the recipient under this section.

(B) ALLOCATION TO SUBRECIPIENTS.—A recipient of a grant under paragraph (1)(A) may allocate the amounts provided under the grant to—

(i) a private nonprofit organization; or

(ii) a State or local governmental authority that—

(I) is approved by a State to coordinate services for seniors and individuals with disabilities; or

(II) certifies that there are no private nonprofit organizations readily available in the area to provide the services described in paragraph (1)(A).

(3) ADMINISTRATIVE EXPENSES.—A recipient may use not more than 10 percent of the amounts apportioned to the recipient under this section to administer, plan, and provide technical assistance for a project funded under this section.

(4) ELIGIBLE CAPITAL EXPENSES.—The acquisition of public transportation services is an eligible capital expense under this section.

(5) COORDINATION.—

(A) DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION.—To the maximum extent feasible, the Secretary shall coordinate activities under this section with related activities under other Federal departments and agencies.

(B) OTHER FEDERAL AGENCIES AND NON-PROFIT ORGANIZATIONS.—A State or local governmental authority or nonprofit organization that receives assistance from Government sources (other than the Department of Transportation) for nonemergency transportation services shall—

(i) participate and coordinate with recipients of assistance under this chapter in the design and delivery of transportation services; and

(ii) participate in the planning for the transportation services described in clause (i).

(6) PROGRAM OF PROJECTS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Amounts made available to carry out this section may be used for transportation projects to assist in providing transportation services for seniors and individuals with disabilities, if such transportation projects are included in a program of projects.

(B) SUBMISSION.—A recipient shall annually submit a program of projects to the Secretary.

(C) ASSURANCE.—The program of projects submitted under subparagraph (B) shall contain an assurance that the program provides for the maximum feasible coordination of transportation services assisted under this section with transportation services assisted by other Government sources.

(7) MEAL DELIVERY FOR HOMEBOUND INDIVIDUALS.—A public transportation service provider that receives assistance under this section or section 5311(c) may coordinate and assist in regularly providing meal delivery service for homebound individuals, if the delivery service does not conflict with providing public transportation service or reduce service to public transportation passengers.

(c) APPORTIONMENT AND TRANSFERS.—

(1) FORMULA.—The Secretary shall apportion amounts made available to carry out this section as follows:

(A) LARGE URBANIZED AREAS.—Sixty percent of the funds shall be apportioned among designated recipients for urbanized areas with a population of 200,000 or more individuals, as determined by the Bureau of the Census, in the ratio that—

(i) the number of seniors and individuals with disabilities in each such urbanized area; bears to

(ii) the number of seniors and individuals with disabilities in all such urbanized areas.

(B) SMALL URBANIZED AREAS.—Twenty percent of the funds shall be apportioned among the States in the ratio that—

(i) the number of seniors and individuals with disabilities in urbanized areas with a population of fewer than 200,000 individuals, as determined by the Bureau of the Census, in each State; bears to

(ii) the number of seniors and individuals with disabilities in urbanized areas with a population of fewer than 200,000 individuals, as determined by the Bureau of the Census, in all States.

(C) RURAL AREAS.—Twenty percent of the funds shall be apportioned among the States in the ratio that—

(i) the number of seniors and individuals with disabilities in rural areas in each State; bears to

(ii) the number of seniors and individuals with disabilities in rural areas in all States.

(2) AREAS SERVED BY PROJECTS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in subparagraph (B)—

(i) funds apportioned under paragraph (1)(A) shall be used for projects serving urbanized areas with a population of 200,000 or more individuals, as determined by the Bureau of the Census;

(ii) funds apportioned under paragraph (1)(B) shall be used for projects serving urbanized areas with a population of fewer than 200,000 individuals, as determined by the Bureau of the Census; and

(iii) funds apportioned under paragraph (1)(C) shall be used for projects serving rural areas.

(B) EXCEPTIONS.—A State may use funds apportioned to the State under subparagraph (B) or (C) of paragraph (1)—

(i) for a project serving an area other than an area specified in subparagraph (A)(ii) or (A)(iii), as the case may be, if the Governor of the State certifies that all of the objectives of this section are being met in the area specified in subparagraph (A)(ii) or (A)(iii); or

(ii) for a project anywhere in the State, if the State has established a statewide program for meeting the objectives of this section.

(C) LIMITED TO ELIGIBLE PROJECTS.—Any funds transferred pursuant to subparagraph (B) shall be made available only for eligible projects selected under this section.

(D) CONSULTATION.—A recipient may transfer an amount under subparagraph (B) only after consulting with responsible local officials, publicly owned operators of public transportation, and nonprofit providers in the area for which the amount was originally apportioned.

## (d) GOVERNMENT SHARE OF COSTS.—

(1) CAPITAL PROJECTS.—A grant for a capital project under this section shall be in an amount equal to 80 percent of the net capital costs of the project, as determined by the Secretary.

(2) OPERATING ASSISTANCE.—A grant made under this section for operating assistance may not exceed an amount equal to 50 percent of the net operating costs of the project, as determined by the Secretary.

(3) REMAINDER OF NET COSTS.—The remainder of the net costs of a project carried out under this section—

(A) may be provided from an undistributed cash surplus, a replacement or depreciation cash fund or reserve, a service agreement with a State or local social service agency or a private social service organization, or new capital; and

(B) may be derived from amounts appropriated or otherwise made available—

(i) to a department or agency of the Government (other than the Department of Transportation) that are eligible to be expended for transportation; or

(ii) to carry out the Federal lands highways program under section 204<sup>1</sup> of title 23.

(4) USE OF CERTAIN FUNDS.—For purposes of paragraph (3)(B)(i), the prohibition under section 403(a)(5)(C)(vii) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 603(a)(5)(C)(vii)) on the use of grant funds for matching requirements shall not apply to Federal or State funds to be used for transportation purposes.

## (e) GRANT REQUIREMENTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—A grant under this section shall be subject to the same requirements as a grant under section 5307, to the extent the Secretary determines appropriate.

## (2) CERTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS.—

(A) PROJECT SELECTION AND PLAN DEVELOPMENT.—Before receiving a grant under this section, each recipient shall certify that—

(i) the projects selected by the recipient are included in a locally developed, coordinated public transit-human services transportation plan;

(ii) the plan described in clause (i) was developed and approved through a process that included participation by seniors, individuals with disabilities, representatives of public, private, and nonprofit transportation and human services providers, and other members of the public; and

(iii) to the maximum extent feasible, the services funded under this section will be coordinated with transportation services assisted by other Federal departments and agencies, including any transportation activities carried out by a recipient of a grant from the Department of Health and Human Services.

(B) ALLOCATIONS TO SUBRECIPIENTS.—If a recipient allocates funds received under this section to subrecipients, the recipient shall certify that the funds are allocated on a fair and equitable basis.

## (f) COMPETITIVE PROCESS FOR GRANTS TO SUBRECIPIENTS.—

(1) AREAWIDE SOLICITATIONS.—A recipient of funds apportioned under subsection (c)(1)(A) may conduct, in cooperation with the appropriate metropolitan planning organization, an areawide solicitation for applications for grants under this section.

(2) STATEWIDE SOLICITATIONS.—A recipient of funds apportioned under subparagraph (B) or (C) of subsection (c)(1) may conduct a statewide solicitation for applications for grants under this section.

(3) APPLICATION.—If the recipient elects to engage in a competitive process, a recipient or subrecipient seeking to receive a grant from funds apportioned under subsection (c) shall submit to the recipient making the election an application in such form and in accordance with such requirements as the recipient making the election shall establish.

(g) TRANSFERS OF FACILITIES AND EQUIPMENT.—A recipient may transfer a facility or equipment acquired using a grant under this section to any other recipient eligible to receive assistance under this chapter, if—

(1) the recipient in possession of the facility or equipment consents to the transfer; and

(2) the facility or equipment will continue to be used as required under this section.

## (h) PERFORMANCE MEASURES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 1 year after the date of enactment of the Federal Public Transportation Act of 2012, the Secretary shall submit a report to the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs of the Senate and the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives making recommendations on the establishment of performance measures for grants under this section. Such report shall be developed in consultation with national nonprofit organizations that provide technical assistance and advocacy on issues related to transportation services for seniors and individuals with disabilities.

(2) MEASURES.—The performance measures to be considered in the report under paragraph (1) shall require the collection of quantitative and qualitative information, as available, concerning—

(A) modifications to the geographic coverage of transportation service, the quality of transportation service, or service times that increase the availability of transportation services for seniors and individuals with disabilities;

(B) ridership;

(C) accessibility improvements; and

(D) other measures, as the Secretary determines is appropriate.

(i) BEST PRACTICES.—The Secretary shall collect from, review, and disseminate to public transportation agencies—

(1) innovative practices;

(2) program models;

(3) new service delivery options;

(4) findings from activities under subsection (h); and

(5) transit cooperative research program reports.

<sup>1</sup> See References in Text note below.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 807; Pub. L. 105-178, title III, §3013(a), June 9, 1998, 112 Stat. 359; Pub. L. 109-59, title III, §§3002(b)(2), 3012(a), Aug. 10, 2005, 119 Stat. 1544, 1589; Pub. L. 112-141, div. B, §20009, July 6, 2012, 126 Stat. 675; Pub. L. 114-94, div. A, title III, §3006(a), Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1462.)

In subsection (f), the words “any applicable” are omitted as surplus. The words “prescribe regulations establishing” are substituted for “not later than ninety days after January 6, 1983, publish in the Federal Register for public comment, proposed regulations and, not later than one hundred and eighty days after January 6, 1983, promulgate final regulations, establishing” to eliminate unnecessary and executed words. Section 3021(l) of the Intermodal Surface Transportation Efficiency Act of 1991 (Public Law 102-240, 105 Stat. 2110) is applied to 49 App.:1612(e) to carry out the apparent intent of Congress.

In subsection (g), the words “not later than 60 days following December 18, 1991” are omitted as obsolete. The words “and agencies” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (j), the words “elderly individuals and individuals with disabilities” are substituted for “elderly and handicapped persons” for consistency.

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
5310(a) .....	49 App.:1612(b) (1st sentence words before cl. (1)), cls. (1) (words before 3d comma), (2) (words before “with such grants”).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §16(b) (1st sentence); added Oct. 15, 1970, Pub. L. 91-453, §8, 84 Stat. 967; restated Aug. 13, 1973, Pub. L. 93-87, §301(g), 87 Stat. 295; Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102-240, §3021(1)-(4), 105 Stat. 2110.
5310(b) .....	49 App.:1612(c)(2), (3).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §16(c); added Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102-240, §3021(6), 105 Stat. 2110; Oct. 6, 1992, Pub. L. 102-388, §502(k), 106 Stat. 1567.
5310(c) .....	49 App.:1612(c)(1).	
5310(d) .....	49 App.:1612(b) (1st sentence cl. (3)).	
5310(e) .....	49 App.:1612(b) (1st sentence cls. (1) (words after 3d comma), (2) (words after “service under this subsection”).	
5310(f) .....	49 App.:1612(e).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §16(e); added Jan. 6, 1983, Pub. L. 97-424, §317(c), 96 Stat. 2153; Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100-17, §327(a)(4), 101 Stat. 238; Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102-240, §3021(1), (5), 105 Stat. 2110.
5310(g) .....	49 App.:1612(c)(4).	
5310(h) .....	49 App.:1612(f).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §16(f); added Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100-17, §321, 101 Stat. 235; restated Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102-240, §3021(5), (7), 105 Stat. 2110, 2111.
5310(i) .....	49 App.:1614(g) (related to 1612(b)).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §18(g) (related to §16(b)); added Nov. 6, 1978, Pub. L. 95-599, §313, 92 Stat. 2750; restated Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102-240, §3022, 105 Stat. 2111.
5310(j) .....	49 App.:1604b.	Nov. 26, 1974, Pub. L. 93-503, §108, 88 Stat. 1572.

In this section, the words “governmental authorities” are substituted for “public bodies” because of section 5302(a) of the revised title.

In subsection (a), before clause (1), the words “In addition to the grants and loans otherwise provided for under this chapter” are omitted as surplus. In clauses (1) and (2), the words “the specific purpose of” are omitted as surplus. In clause (1), the words “or agencies thereof” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (b), the words “for expenditure”, “to the States”, and “amounts of a” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (d), the words “A recipient of amounts under this section” are added for clarity to correct an error in the source provisions. The words “under a contract, lease, or other arrangement” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (e), the words “terms, conditions . . . and provisions” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (e)(1), the words “and is deemed” are substituted for “and being considered for the purposes of all other laws” for consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the United States Code.

In subsection (e)(2), the words “insofar as may be appropriate” and “necessary or . . . for purposes of this paragraph” are omitted as surplus.

Editorial Notes

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990, referred to in subsec. (b)(1)(B), is Pub. L. 101-336, July 26, 1990, 104 Stat. 327, which is classified principally to chapter 126 (§12101 et seq.) of Title 42, The Public Health and Welfare. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 12101 of Title 42 and Tables.

Section 204 of title 23, referred to in subsec. (d)(3)(B)(ii), was repealed and a new section 204 was enacted by Pub. L. 112-141, div. A, title I, §1119(a), July 6, 2012, 126 Stat. 473, 489. As enacted by Pub. L. 112-141, section 204 relates to the Federal lands access program.

The date of enactment of the Federal Public Transportation Act of 2012, referred to in subsec. (h)(1), is deemed to be Oct. 1, 2012, see section 3(a), (b) of Pub. L. 112-141, set out as Effective and Termination Dates of 2012 Amendment notes under section 101 of Title 23, Highways.

AMENDMENTS

2015—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 114-94, §3006(a)(1), added par. (1) and struck out former par. (1). Prior to amendment, text read as follows: “The term ‘recipient’ means a designated recipient or a State that receives a grant under this section directly.”

Subsec. (i). Pub. L. 114-94, §3006(a)(2), added subsec. (i).

2012—Pub. L. 112-141 amended section generally. Prior to amendment, section related to formula grants for special needs of elderly individuals and individuals with disabilities.

2005—Pub. L. 109-59, §3012(a), amended section catchline and text generally. Prior to amendment, text consisted of subsecs. (a) to (j) relating to formula grants and loans for special needs of elderly individuals and individuals with disabilities.

Subsec. (h). Pub. L. 109-59, §3002(b)(2), substituted “Public” for “Mass”.

1998—Pub. L. 105-178 substituted “Formula grants” for “Grants” in section catchline.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2015 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 114-94 effective Oct. 1, 2015, see section 1003 of Pub. L. 114-94, set out as a note under section 5313 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2012 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 112-141 effective Oct. 1, 2012, see section 3(a) of Pub. L. 112-141, set out as an Effective and Termination Dates of 2012 Amendment note under section 101 of Title 23, Highways.

PILOT PROGRAM FOR INNOVATIVE COORDINATED ACCESS AND MOBILITY

Pub. L. 114-94, div. A, title III, §3006(b), Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1462, provided that:

“(1) DEFINITIONS.—In this subsection—

“(A) the term ‘eligible project’ has the meaning given the term ‘capital project’ in section 5302 of title 49, United States Code; and

“(B) the term ‘eligible recipient’ means a recipient or subrecipient, as those terms are defined in section 5310 of title 49, United States Code.

“(2) GENERAL AUTHORITY.—The Secretary [of Transportation] may make grants under this subsection to eligible recipients to assist in financing innovative projects for the transportation disadvantaged that improve the coordination of transportation services and nonemergency medical transportation services, including—

“(A) the deployment of coordination technology;

“(B) projects that create or increase access to community One-Call/One-Click Centers; and

“(C) such other projects as determined appropriate by the Secretary.

“(3) APPLICATION.—An eligible recipient shall submit to the Secretary an application that, at a minimum, contains—

“(A) a detailed description of the eligible project;

“(B) an identification of all eligible project partners and their specific role in the eligible project, including—

“(i) private entities engaged in the coordination of nonemergency medical transportation services for the transportation disadvantaged; or

“(ii) nonprofit entities engaged in the coordination of nonemergency medical transportation services for the transportation disadvantaged;

“(C) a description of how the eligible project would—

“(i) improve local coordination or access to coordinated transportation services;

“(ii) reduce duplication of service, if applicable; and

“(iii) provide innovative solutions in the State or community; and

“(D) specific performance measures the eligible project will use to quantify actual outcomes against expected outcomes.

“(4) REPORT.—The Secretary shall make publicly available an annual report on the pilot program carried out under this subsection for each fiscal year, not later than December 31 of the calendar year in which that fiscal year ends. The report shall include a detailed description of the activities carried out under the pilot program, and an evaluation of the program, including an evaluation of the performance measures described in paragraph (3)(D).

“(5) GOVERNMENT SHARE OF COSTS.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—The Government share of the cost of an eligible project carried out under this subsection shall not exceed 80 percent.

“(B) NON-GOVERNMENT SHARE.—The non-Government share of the cost of an eligible project carried out under this subsection may be derived from in-kind contributions.

“(6) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—For purposes of this subsection, nonemergency medical transportation services shall be limited to services eligible under Federal programs other than programs authorized under chapter 53 of title 49, United States Code.”

#### ELDERLY INDIVIDUALS AND INDIVIDUALS WITH DISABILITIES PILOT PROGRAM

Pub. L. 109-59, title III, §3012(b), Aug. 10, 2005, 119 Stat. 1591, as amended by Pub. L. 111-147, title IV, §437(c), Mar. 18, 2010, 124 Stat. 92; Pub. L. 111-322, title II, §2307(c), Dec. 22, 2010, 124 Stat. 3530; Pub. L. 112-5, title III, §307(c), Mar. 4, 2011, 125 Stat. 21; Pub. L. 112-30, title I, §137(c), Sept. 16, 2011, 125 Stat. 354; Pub. L. 112-102, title III, §307(c), Mar. 30, 2012, 126 Stat. 280; Pub. L. 112-140, title III, §307(c), June 29, 2012, 126 Stat. 401; Pub. L. 112-141, div. G, title III, §113007(c), July 6, 2012, 126 Stat. 987, which established a pilot program for certain States to carry out projects for public transportation of elderly individuals and individuals with dis-

abilities, was repealed by Pub. L. 112-141, div. B, §20002(c)(3), July 6, 2012, 126 Stat. 622.

#### OVER-THE-ROAD BUS ACCESSIBILITY PROGRAM

Pub. L. 105-178, title III, §3038, June 9, 1998, 112 Stat. 392, as amended by Pub. L. 105-206, title IX, §9009(x), July 22, 1998, 112 Stat. 862; Pub. L. 106-346, §101(a) [title III, §336], Oct. 23, 2000, 114 Stat. 1356, 1356A-31; Pub. L. 108-88, §8(m), Sept. 30, 2003, 117 Stat. 1125; Pub. L. 108-202, §9(m), Feb. 29, 2004, 118 Stat. 488; Pub. L. 108-224, §7(m), Apr. 30, 2004, 118 Stat. 636; Pub. L. 108-263, §7(m), June 30, 2004, 118 Stat. 707; Pub. L. 108-280, §7(m), July 30, 2004, 118 Stat. 885; Pub. L. 108-310, §8(m), Sept. 30, 2004, 118 Stat. 1158; Pub. L. 109-14, §7(l), May 31, 2005, 119 Stat. 333; Pub. L. 109-20, §7(l), July 1, 2005, 119 Stat. 355; Pub. L. 109-35, §7(l), July 20, 2005, 119 Stat. 388; Pub. L. 109-37, §7(l), July 22, 2005, 119 Stat. 403; Pub. L. 109-40, §7(l), July 28, 2005, 119 Stat. 420; Pub. L. 109-59, title III, §3039(a), Aug. 10, 2005, 119 Stat. 1638, which provided for grants to over-the-road bus operators to finance costs associated with bus accessibility for persons with disabilities, was repealed by Pub. L. 112-141, div. B, §20002(b), July 6, 2012, 126 Stat. 622.

#### § 5311. Formula grants for rural areas

(a) DEFINITIONS.—As used in this section, the following definitions shall apply:

(1) RECIPIENT.—The term “recipient” means a State or Indian tribe that receives a Federal transit program grant directly from the Government.

(2) SUBRECIPIENT.—The term “subrecipient” means a State or local governmental authority, a nonprofit organization, or an operator of public transportation or intercity bus service that receives Federal transit program grant funds indirectly through a recipient.

(b) GENERAL AUTHORITY.—

(1) GRANTS AUTHORIZED.—Except as provided by paragraph (2), the Secretary may award grants under this section to recipients located in rural areas for—

(A) planning, provided that a grant under this section for planning activities shall be in addition to funding awarded to a State under section 5305 for planning activities that are directed specifically at the needs of rural areas in the State;

(B) public transportation capital projects;

(C) operating costs of equipment and facilities for use in public transportation;

(D) job access and reverse commute projects; and

(E) the acquisition of public transportation services, including service agreements with private providers of public transportation service.

(2) STATE PROGRAM.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—A project eligible for a grant under this section shall be included in a State program for public transportation service projects, including agreements with private providers of public transportation service.

(B) SUBMISSION TO SECRETARY.—Each State shall submit to the Secretary annually the program described in subparagraph (A).

(C) APPROVAL.—The Secretary may not approve the program unless the Secretary determines that—

(i) the program provides a fair distribution of amounts in the State, including Indian reservations; and

(ii) the program provides the maximum feasible coordination of public transportation service assisted under this section with transportation service assisted by other Federal sources.

(3) RURAL TRANSPORTATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall carry out a rural transportation assistance program in rural areas.

(B) GRANTS AND CONTRACTS.—In carrying out this paragraph, the Secretary may use not more than 2 percent of the amount made available under section 5338(a)(2)(F) to make grants and contracts for transportation research, technical assistance, training, and related support services in rural areas.

(C) PROJECTS OF A NATIONAL SCOPE.—Not more than 15 percent of the amounts available under subparagraph (B) may be used by the Secretary to carry out competitively selected projects of a national scope, with the remaining balance provided to the States.

(4) DATA COLLECTION.—Each recipient under this section shall submit an annual report to the Secretary containing information on capital investment, operations, and service provided with funds received under this section, including—

- (A) total annual revenue;
- (B) sources of revenue;
- (C) total annual operating costs;
- (D) total annual capital costs;
- (E) fleet size and type, and related facilities;
- (F) vehicle revenue miles; and
- (G) ridership.

(c) APPORTIONMENTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Of the amounts made available or appropriated for each fiscal year pursuant to section 5338(a)(2)(F) to carry out this section—

- (A) an amount equal to 5 percent shall be available to carry out paragraph (2); and
- (B) 3 percent shall be available to carry out paragraph (3).

(2) PUBLIC TRANSPORTATION ON INDIAN RESERVATIONS.—For each fiscal year, the amounts made available under paragraph (1)(A) shall be apportioned for grants to Indian tribes for any purpose eligible under this section, under such terms and conditions as may be established by the Secretary, of which—

- (A) 20 percent shall be distributed by the Secretary on a competitive basis; and
- (B) 80 percent shall be apportioned as formula grants as provided in subsection (j).

(3) APPALACHIAN DEVELOPMENT PUBLIC TRANSPORTATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM.—

(A) DEFINITIONS.—In this paragraph—

- (i) the term “Appalachian region” has the same meaning as in section 14102 of title 40; and
- (ii) the term “eligible recipient” means a State that participates in a program established under subtitle IV of title 40.

(B) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall carry out a public transportation assistance program in the Appalachian region.

(C) APPORTIONMENT.—Of amounts made available or appropriated for each fiscal year under section 5338(a)(2)(F) to carry out this paragraph, the Secretary shall apportion funds to eligible recipients for any purpose eligible under this section, based on the guidelines established under section 9.5(b) of the Appalachian Regional Commission Code.

(D) SPECIAL RULE.—An eligible recipient may use amounts that cannot be used for operating expenses under this paragraph for a highway project if—

- (i) that use is approved, in writing, by the eligible recipient after appropriate notice and an opportunity for comment and appeal are provided to affected public transportation providers; and
- (ii) the eligible recipient, in approving the use of amounts under this subparagraph, determines that the local transit needs are being addressed.

(4) REMAINING AMOUNTS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The amounts made available or appropriated for each fiscal year pursuant to section 5338(a)(2)(F) that are not apportioned under paragraph (1) or (2) shall be apportioned in accordance with this paragraph.

(B) APPORTIONMENT BASED ON LAND AREA AND POPULATION IN NONURBANIZED AREAS.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—83.15 percent of the amount described in subparagraph (A) shall be apportioned to the States in accordance with this subparagraph.

(ii) LAND AREA.—

(I) IN GENERAL.—Subject to subclause (II), each State shall receive an amount that is equal to 20 percent of the amount apportioned under clause (i), multiplied by the ratio of the land area in rural areas in that State and divided by the land area in all rural areas in the United States, as shown by the most recent decennial census of population.

(II) MAXIMUM APPORTIONMENT.—No State shall receive more than 5 percent of the amount apportioned under subclause (I).

(iii) POPULATION.—Each State shall receive an amount equal to 80 percent of the amount apportioned under clause (i), multiplied by the ratio of the population of rural areas in that State and divided by the population of all rural areas in the United States, as shown by the most recent decennial census of population.

(C) APPORTIONMENT BASED ON LAND AREA, VEHICLE REVENUE MILES, AND LOW-INCOME INDIVIDUALS IN NONURBANIZED AREAS.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—16.85 percent of the amount described in subparagraph (A) shall be apportioned to the States in accordance with this subparagraph.

(ii) LAND AREA.—Subject to clause (v), each State shall receive an amount that is equal to 29.68 percent of the amount apportioned under clause (i), multiplied by the ratio of the land area in rural areas in that State and divided by the land area in all rural areas in the United States, as shown

by the most recent decennial census of population.

(iii) VEHICLE REVENUE MILES.—Subject to clause (v), each State shall receive an amount that is equal to 29.68 percent of the amount apportioned under clause (i), multiplied by the ratio of vehicle revenue miles in rural areas in that State and divided by the vehicle revenue miles in all rural areas in the United States, as determined by national transit database reporting.

(iv) LOW-INCOME INDIVIDUALS.—Each State shall receive an amount that is equal to 40.64 percent of the amount apportioned under clause (i), multiplied by the ratio of low-income individuals in rural areas in that State and divided by the number of low-income individuals in all rural areas in the United States, as shown by the Bureau of the Census.

(v) MAXIMUM APPORTIONMENT.—No State shall receive—

(I) more than 5 percent of the amount apportioned under clause (ii); or

(II) more than 5 percent of the amount apportioned under clause (iii).

(d) USE FOR LOCAL TRANSPORTATION SERVICE.—A State may use an amount apportioned under this section for a project included in a program under subsection (b) of this section and eligible for assistance under this chapter if the project will provide local transportation service, as defined by the Secretary of Transportation, in a rural area.

(e) USE FOR ADMINISTRATION, PLANNING, AND TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE.—The Secretary may allow a State to use not more than 10 percent of the amount apportioned under this section to administer this section and provide technical assistance to a subrecipient, including project planning, program and management development, coordination of public transportation programs, and research the State considers appropriate to promote effective delivery of public transportation to a rural area.

(f) INTERCITY BUS TRANSPORTATION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—A State shall expend at least 15 percent of the amount made available in each fiscal year to carry out a program to develop and support intercity bus transportation. Eligible activities under the program include—

(A) planning and marketing for intercity bus transportation;

(B) capital grants for intercity bus facilities;

(C) joint-use facilities;

(D) operating grants through purchase-of-service agreements, user-side subsidies, and demonstration projects; and

(E) coordinating rural connections between small public transportation operations and intercity bus carriers.

(2) CERTIFICATION.—A State does not have to comply with paragraph (1) of this subsection in a fiscal year in which the Governor of the State certifies to the Secretary, after consultation with affected intercity bus service providers, that the intercity bus service needs of the State are being met adequately.

(g) GOVERNMENT SHARE OF COSTS.—

(1) CAPITAL PROJECTS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided by subparagraph (B), a grant awarded under this section for a capital project or project administrative expenses shall be for 80 percent of the net costs of the project, as determined by the Secretary.

(B) EXCEPTION.—A State described in section 120(b) of title 23 shall receive a Government share of the net costs in accordance with the formula under that section.

(2) OPERATING ASSISTANCE.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided by subparagraph (B), a grant made under this section for operating assistance may not exceed 50 percent of the net operating costs of the project, as determined by the Secretary.

(B) EXCEPTION.—A State described in section 120(b) of title 23 shall receive a Government share of the net operating costs equal to 62.5 percent of the Government share provided for under paragraph (1)(B).

(3) REMAINDER.—The remainder of net project costs—

(A) may be provided in cash from non-Government sources;

(B) may be provided from revenues from the sale of advertising and concessions;

(C) may be provided from an undistributed cash surplus, a replacement or depreciation cash fund or reserve, a service agreement with a State or local social service agency or a private social service organization, or new capital;

(D) may be derived from amounts appropriated or otherwise made available to a department or agency of the Government (other than the Department of Transportation) that are eligible to be expended for transportation;

(E) notwithstanding subparagraph (B), may be derived from amounts made available to carry out the Federal lands highway program established by section 204<sup>1</sup> of title 23; and

(F) in the case of an intercity bus project that includes both feeder service and an unsubsidized segment of intercity bus service to which the feeder service connects, may be derived from the costs of a private operator for the unsubsidized segment of intercity bus service, including all operating and capital costs of such service whether or not offset by revenue from such service, as an in-kind match for the operating costs of connecting rural intercity bus feeder service funded under subsection (f), if the private operator agrees in writing to the use of the costs of the private operator for the unsubsidized segment of intercity bus service as an in-kind match.

(4) USE OF CERTAIN FUNDS.—For purposes of paragraph (3)(B), the prohibitions on the use of funds for matching requirements under section 403(a)(5)(C)(vii) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 603(a)(5)(C)(vii)) shall not apply to Federal or State funds to be used for transportation purposes.

<sup>1</sup> See References in Text note below.

(5) LIMITATION ON OPERATING ASSISTANCE.—A State carrying out a program of operating assistance under this section may not limit the level or extent of use of the Government grant for the payment of operating expenses.

(h) TRANSFER OF FACILITIES AND EQUIPMENT.—With the consent of the recipient currently having a facility or equipment acquired with assistance under this section, a State may transfer the facility or equipment to any recipient eligible to receive assistance under this chapter if the facility or equipment will continue to be used as required under this section.

(i) RELATIONSHIP TO OTHER LAWS.—  
 (1) IN GENERAL.—Section 5333(b) applies to this section if the Secretary of Labor utilizes a special warranty that provides a fair and equitable arrangement to protect the interests of employees.

(2) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—This subsection does not affect or discharge a responsibility of the Secretary of Transportation under a law of the United States.

(j) FORMULA GRANTS FOR PUBLIC TRANSPORTATION ON INDIAN RESERVATIONS.—

(1) APPORTIONMENT.—  
 (A) IN GENERAL.—Of the amounts described in subsection (c)(2)(B)—

(i) 50 percent of the total amount shall be apportioned so that each Indian tribe providing public transportation service shall receive an amount equal to the total amount apportioned under this clause multiplied by the ratio of the number of vehicle revenue miles provided by an Indian tribe divided by the total number of vehicle revenue miles provided by all Indian tribes, as reported to the Secretary;

(ii) 25 percent of the total amount shall be apportioned equally among each Indian tribe providing at least 200,000 vehicle revenue miles of public transportation service annually, as reported to the Secretary; and

(iii) 25 percent of the total amount shall be apportioned among each Indian tribe providing public transportation on tribal lands (American Indian Areas, Alaska Native Areas, and Hawaiian Home Lands, as defined by the Bureau of the Census) on which more than 1,000 low-income individuals reside (as determined by the Bureau of the Census) so that each Indian tribe shall receive an amount equal to the total amount apportioned under this clause multiplied by the ratio of the number of low-income individuals residing on an Indian tribe's lands divided by the total number of low-income individuals on tribal lands on which more than 1,000 low-income individuals reside.

(B) LIMITATION.—No recipient shall receive more than \$300,000 of the amounts apportioned under subparagraph (A)(iii) in a fiscal year.

(C) REMAINING AMOUNTS.—Of the amounts made available under subparagraph (A)(iii), any amounts not apportioned under that subparagraph shall be allocated among Indian tribes receiving less than \$300,000 in a fiscal year according to the formula specified in that clause.

(D) LOW-INCOME INDIVIDUALS.—For purposes of subparagraph (A)(iii), the term “low-income individual” means an individual whose family income is at or below 100 percent of the poverty line, as that term is defined in section 673(2) of the Community Services Block Grant Act (42 U.S.C. 9902(2)), including any revision required by that section, for a family of the size involved.

(E) ALLOCATION BETWEEN MULTIPLE INDIAN TRIBES.—If more than 1 Indian tribe provides public transportation service on tribal lands in a single Tribal Statistical Area, and the Indian tribes do not determine how to allocate the funds apportioned under clause (iii) of subparagraph (A) between the Indian tribes, the Secretary shall allocate the funds so that each Indian tribe shall receive an amount equal to the total amount apportioned under such clause (iii) multiplied by the ratio of the number of annual unlinked passenger trips provided by each Indian tribe, as reported to the National Transit Database, to the total unlinked passenger trips provided by all Indian tribes in the Tribal Statistical Area.

(2) NON-TRIBAL SERVICE PROVIDERS.—A recipient that is an Indian tribe may use funds apportioned under this subsection to finance public transportation services provided by a non-tribal provider of public transportation that connects residents of tribal lands with surrounding communities, improves access to employment or healthcare, or otherwise addresses the mobility needs of tribal members.

(Pub. L. 103–272, §1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 809; Pub. L. 105–178, title III, §3014(a), June 9, 1998, 112 Stat. 359; Pub. L. 109–59, title III, §§3002(b)(4), 3013(a)–(h), Aug. 10, 2005, 119 Stat. 1545, 1593–1596; Pub. L. 110–244, title II, §201(e), June 6, 2008, 122 Stat. 1610; Pub. L. 111–147, title IV, §434, Mar. 18, 2010, 124 Stat. 89; Pub. L. 111–322, title II, §2304, Dec. 22, 2010, 124 Stat. 3527; Pub. L. 112–5, title III, §304, Mar. 4, 2011, 125 Stat. 19; Pub. L. 112–30, title I, §134, Sept. 16, 2011, 125 Stat. 351; Pub. L. 112–102, title III, §304, Mar. 30, 2012, 126 Stat. 277; Pub. L. 112–140, title III, §304, June 29, 2012, 126 Stat. 398; Pub. L. 112–141, div. B, §20010, div. G, title III, §113004, July 6, 2012, 126 Stat. 680, 985; Pub. L. 113–159, title I, §1201, Aug. 8, 2014, 128 Stat. 1845; Pub. L. 114–21, title I, §1201, May 29, 2015, 129 Stat. 222; Pub. L. 114–41, title I, §1201, July 31, 2015, 129 Stat. 450; Pub. L. 114–73, title I, §1201, Oct. 29, 2015, 129 Stat. 572; Pub. L. 114–87, title I, §1201, Nov. 20, 2015, 129 Stat. 681; Pub. L. 114–94, div. A, title III, §3007, Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1464; Pub. L. 117–58, div. C, §30006, Nov. 15, 2021, 135 Stat. 900.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
5311(a) .....	49 App.:1614(c) (3d sentence).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88–365, 78 Stat. 302, §18(b), (c) (2d, 3d sentences), (d), (e) (1st–4th sentences), (f); added Nov. 6, 1978, Pub. L. 95–599, §313, 92 Stat. 2749, 2750.

## HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES—CONTINUED

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
5311(b)(1) ....	49 App.:1614(b) (1st sentence 18th–last words, 2d, last sentences), (c) (2d sentence words between 1st and 2d commas).	
5311(b)(2) ....	49 App.:1614(h).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88–365, 78 Stat. 302, §18(h); added Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100–17, §323, 101 Stat. 235.
5311(c) .....	49 App.:1614(a) (1st sentence).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88–365, 78 Stat. 302, §18(a) (1st sentence); added Nov. 6, 1978, Pub. L. 95–599, §313, 92 Stat. 2748; Jan. 6, 1983, Pub. L. 97–424, §316(a), 96 Stat. 2153.
	49 App.:1614(a) (2d sentence).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88–365, 78 Stat. 302, §18(a) (2d sentence); added Nov. 6, 1978, Pub. L. 95–599, §313, 92 Stat. 2748; Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102–240, §3024, 105 Stat. 2112.
	49 App.:1614(c) (1st sentence).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88–365, 78 Stat. 302, §18(c) (1st sentence); added Nov. 6, 1978, Pub. L. 95–599, §313, 92 Stat. 2749; Jan. 6, 1983, Pub. L. 97–424, §316(b), 96 Stat. 2153.
5311(d) .....	49 App.:1614(b) (1st sentence 1st–17th words), (c) (2d sentence words before 1st and after 2d commas).	
5311(e)(1) ....	49 App.:1614(d).	
5311(e)(2) ....	49 App.:1614(c) (4th sentence).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88–365, 78 Stat. 302, §18(c) (4th sentence); added Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100–17, §322, 101 Stat. 235.
5311(f) .....	49 App.:1614(i).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88–365, 78 Stat. 302, §18(i); added Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102–240, §3023, 105 Stat. 2111.
5311(g)(1) ....	49 App.:1614(e) (last sentence).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88–365, 78 Stat. 302, §18(e) (last sentence); added Dec. 19, 1985, Pub. L. 99–190, §326, 99 Stat. 1289.
5311(g)(2) ....	49 App.:1614(e) (1st–4th sentences).	
5311(h) .....	49 App.:1614(c) (last sentence).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88–365, 78 Stat. 302, §18(c) (last sentence); added Oct. 6, 1992, Pub. L. 102–388, §502(i), 106 Stat. 1567.
5311(i) .....	49 App.:1614(g) (related to this section).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88–365, 78 Stat. 302, §18(g) (related to this section); added Nov. 6, 1978, Pub. L. 95–599, §313(a), 92 Stat. 2750; re-stated Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102–240, §3022, 105 Stat. 2111.
5311(j) .....	49 App.:1614(f).	

In subsection (a), the words “Eligible” and “and agencies thereof” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (b)(1), the words “The Secretary of Transportation may make grants” are added for clarity and consistency in this chapter. The word “equitable” is omitted as being included in “fair”.

In subsection (b)(2), the words “establish and” are omitted as executed. The word “direct” is omitted as surplus.

In subsection (c), the words “for expenditure in each fiscal year” are omitted as surplus. The words “so that” are substituted for “Such sums shall be made available for expenditure for public transportation projects in areas other than urbanized areas on the basis of a formula under which” to eliminate unnecessary words. The words “will be entitled to” and “as designated by the Bureau of the Census” are omitted as surplus. The words “United States” are substituted for “all the States” for consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the Code. The words “available”, “a period of”, and “the close of” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (d), the words “included in a program under subsection (b) of this section” are substituted for 49 App.:1614(b) (1st–17th words) and “which are appropriate for areas other than urbanized areas” to eliminate unnecessary words. The words “for assistance” are added for clarity.

In subsection (e)(1), the words “of funds under this section. Such technical assistance” and “(public and private)” are omitted as surplus.

In subsections (e)(2) and (g)(2), the word “grant” is substituted for “share” for consistency in this chapter.

In subsection (f), the text of 49 App.:1614(i)(3) is omitted as obsolete.

In subsection (f)(1), before clause (A), the words “Subject to paragraph (2)” are omitted as surplus. The reference to fiscal year 1992 is omitted as obsolete.

In subsection (g)(2), the words “under this chapter”, “as defined by the Secretary”, “Any public or private”, “solely”, and “available in” are omitted as surplus.

Subsection (h) is substituted for 49 App.:1614(c) (last sentence) for clarity and consistency in this chapter and to eliminate unnecessary words.

In subsection (j)(1), the text of 49 App.:1614(f) (1st sentence) is omitted as unnecessary because of section 5334(a) of the revised title and 49:322(a). The words “in carrying out projects” are omitted as surplus.

## Editorial Notes

## REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 204 of title 23, referred to in subsec. (g)(3)(E), was repealed and a new section 204 was enacted by Pub. L. 112–141, div. A, title I, §1119(a), July 6, 2012, 126 Stat. 473, 489. As enacted by Pub. L. 112–141, section 204 relates to the Federal lands access program.

## AMENDMENTS

2021—Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 117–58, §30006(1), added pars. (1) and (2), struck out former par. (1) which related to public transportation on Indian reservations, and redesignated former pars. (2) and (3) as (3) and (4), respectively.

Subsec. (j)(1)(A). Pub. L. 117–58, §30006(2), substituted “subsection (c)(2)(B)” for “subsection (c)(1)(B)” in introductory provisions.

2015—Subsec. (b)(3)(B). Pub. L. 114–94, §3007(b)(1), substituted “5338(a)(2)(F)” for “5338(a)(2)(E)”.

Subsec. (c)(1). Pub. L. 114–94, §3007(b)(2)(A), substituted “5338(a)(2)(F)” for “5338(a)(2)(E)” in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (c)(1)(A). Pub. L. 114–94, §3007(a)(1), added subpar. (A) and struck out former subpar. (A), which read as follows: “\$5,000,000 for each fiscal year ending before October 1, 2015, and \$887,978 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on December 4, 2015, shall be distributed on a competitive basis by the Secretary.”

Pub. L. 114–87, §1201(1), substituted “and \$887,978 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on December 4, 2015,” for “and \$696,721 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on November 20, 2015.”

Pub. L. 114–73, §1201(1), substituted “and \$696,721 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on November 20, 2015,” for “and \$396,175 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on October 29, 2015.”

Pub. L. 114–41, §1201(1), substituted “for each fiscal year ending before October 1, 2015, and \$396,175 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on October 29, 2015,” for “for each fiscal year ending before October 1, 2014, and \$4,164,384 for the period beginning on October 1, 2014, and ending on July 31, 2015.”

Pub. L. 114–21, §1201(1), substituted “and \$4,164,384 for the period beginning on October 1, 2014, and ending on July 31, 2015,” for “and \$3,328,767 for the period beginning on October 1, 2014, and ending on May 31, 2015.”

Subsec. (c)(1)(B). Pub. L. 114–94, §3007(a)(1), added subpar. (B) and struck out former subpar. (B), which read as follows: “\$25,000,000 for each fiscal year ending before

October 1, 2015, and \$4,439,891 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on December 4, 2015, shall be apportioned as formula grants, as provided in subsection (j).”

Pub. L. 114-87, § 1201(2), substituted “and \$4,439,891 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on December 4, 2015,” for “and \$3,483,607 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on November 20, 2015.”

Pub. L. 114-73, § 1201(2), substituted “and \$3,483,607 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on November 20, 2015,” for “and \$1,980,874 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on October 29, 2015.”

Pub. L. 114-41, § 1201(2), substituted “for each fiscal year ending before October 1, 2015, and \$1,980,874 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on October 29, 2015,” for “for each fiscal year ending before October 1, 2014, and \$20,821,918 for the period beginning on October 1, 2014, and ending on July 31, 2015.”

Pub. L. 114-21, § 1201(2), substituted “and \$20,821,918 for the period beginning on October 1, 2014, and ending on July 31, 2015,” for “and \$16,643,836 for the period beginning on October 1, 2014, and ending on May 31, 2015.”

Subsec. (c)(2)(C). Pub. L. 114-94, § 3007(b)(2)(B), substituted “5338(a)(2)(F)” for “5338(a)(2)(E)”.

Subsec. (c)(3)(A). Pub. L. 114-94, § 3007(b)(2)(C), substituted “5338(a)(2)(F)” for “5338(a)(2)(E)”.

Subsec. (g)(3). Pub. L. 114-94, § 3007(a)(2), added subpars. (A) and (B), redesignated former subpars. (A) to (D) as (C) to (F), respectively, and in subpar. (F), inserted “, including all operating and capital costs of such service whether or not offset by revenue from such service,” after “the costs of a private operator for the unsubsidized segment of intercity bus service”.

Subsec. (j)(1)(A)(iii). Pub. L. 114-94, § 3007(a)(3)(A), substituted “(American Indian Areas, Alaska Native Areas, and Hawaiian Home Lands, as defined by the Bureau of the Census)” for “(as defined by the Bureau of the Census)”.

Subsec. (j)(1)(E). Pub. L. 114-94, § 3007(a)(3)(B), added subpar. (E).

2014—Subsec. (c)(1)(A). Pub. L. 113-159, § 1201(1), inserted “for each fiscal year ending before October 1, 2014, and \$3,328,767 for the period beginning on October 1, 2014, and ending on May 31, 2015,” before “shall be distributed”.

Subsec. (c)(1)(B). Pub. L. 113-159, § 1201(2), inserted “for each fiscal year ending before October 1, 2014, and \$16,643,836 for the period beginning on October 1, 2014, and ending on May 31, 2015,” before “shall be apportioned”.

2012—Pub. L. 112-141, § 20010, amended section generally. Prior to amendment, section related to formula grants for other than urbanized areas.

Subsec. (c)(1)(G). Pub. L. 112-141, § 113004, amended subpar. (G) generally. Prior to amendment, subpar. (G) read as follows: “\$11,250,000 for the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on June 30, 2012.”

Pub. L. 112-140, §§ 1(c), 304, temporarily amended subpar. (G) generally, apportioning \$11,400,000 for the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on July 6, 2012. See Effective and Termination Dates of 2012 Amendment note below.

Pub. L. 112-102 amended subpar. (G) generally. Prior to amendment, subpar. (G) read as follows: “\$7,500,000 for the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on March 31, 2012.”

2011—Subsec. (c)(1)(F). Pub. L. 112-5 amended subpar. (F) generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows: “\$6,369,000 for the period beginning October 1, 2010 and ending March 4, 2011.”

Subsec. (c)(1)(G). Pub. L. 112-30 added subpar. (G).

2010—Subsec. (c)(1)(E). Pub. L. 111-147 added subpar. (E).

Subsec. (c)(1)(F). Pub. L. 111-322 amended subpar. (F) generally. Prior to amendment, subpar. (F) read as follows: “\$3,750,000 for the period beginning October 1, 2010, and ending December 31, 2010.”

Pub. L. 111-147 added subpar. (F).

2008—Subsec. (g)(1)(A). Pub. L. 110-244, § 201(e)(1), (2), substituted “for a capital project or project administrative expenses” for “for any purpose other than operating assistance” and struck out “capital” after “net”.

Subsec. (g)(1)(B). Pub. L. 110-244, § 201(e)(2), struck out “capital” after “net”.

Subsec. (i)(1). Pub. L. 110-244, § 201(e)(3), substituted “Section 5333(b) applies” for “Sections 5323(a)(1)(D) and 5333(b) of this title apply”.

2005—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 109-59, § 3013(a), amended heading and text of subsec. (a) generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows: “In this section, ‘recipient’ includes a State authority, a local governmental authority, a nonprofit organization, and an operator of mass transportation service.”

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 109-59, § 3013(b), reenacted heading without change and amended text of subsec. (b) generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows:

“(1) The Secretary of Transportation may make grants for transportation projects that are included in a State program of mass transportation service projects (including service agreements with private providers of mass transportation service) for areas other than urbanized areas. The program shall be submitted annually to the Secretary. The Secretary may approve the program only if the Secretary finds that the program provides a fair distribution of amounts in the State, including Indian reservations, and the maximum feasible coordination of mass transportation service assisted under this section with transportation service assisted by other United States Government sources.

“(2) The Secretary of Transportation shall carry out a rural transportation assistance program in nonurbanized areas. In carrying out this paragraph, the Secretary may make grants and contracts for transportation research, technical assistance, training, and related support services in nonurbanized areas.”

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 109-59, § 3013(c), amended heading and text of subsec. (c) generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows: “The Secretary of Transportation shall apportion amounts made available under section 5338(a) of this title so that the chief executive officer of each State receives an amount equal to the total amount apportioned multiplied by a ratio equal to the population of areas other than urbanized areas in a State divided by the population of all areas other than urbanized areas in the United States, as shown by the most recent of the following: the latest Government census, the population estimate the Secretary of Commerce prepares after the 4th year after the date the latest census is published, or the population estimate the Secretary of Commerce prepares after the 8th year after the date the latest census is published. The amount may be obligated by the chief executive officer for 2 years after the fiscal year in which the amount is apportioned. An amount that is not obligated at the end of that period shall be reapportioned among the States for the next fiscal year.”

Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 109-59, § 3013(d), inserted “, Planning,” after “Administration” in heading and in text struck out “(1)” before “The Secretary”, substituted “subrecipient” for “recipient”, and struck out par. (2) which read as follows: “Except as provided in this section, a State carrying out a program of operating assistance under this section may not limit the level or extent of use of the Government grant for the payment of operating expenses.”

Subsec. (e)(1). Pub. L. 109-59, § 3002(b)(4), substituted “public transportation” for “mass transportation” in two places.

Subsec. (f)(1). Pub. L. 109-59, § 3013(e)(1), inserted heading, struck out “after September 30, 1993,” after “in each fiscal year” in introductory provisions and realigned margins of subpars. (A) to (D).

Subsec. (f)(1)(E). Pub. L. 109-59, § 3002(b)(4), substituted “public transportation” for “mass transportation”.

Subsec. (f)(2). Pub. L. 109-59, § 3013(e)(2), inserted heading and substituted “Secretary, after consultation

with affected intercity bus service providers,” for “Secretary of Transportation”.

Subsec. (g). Pub. L. 109-59, §3013(f), substituted “Government” for “Government’s” in heading and amended text generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows:

“(1) In this subsection, ‘amounts of the Government or revenues’ do not include amounts received under a service agreement with a State or local social service agency or a private social service organization.

“(2) A grant of the Government for a capital project under this section may not be more than 80 percent of the net cost of the project, as determined by the Secretary of Transportation. A grant to pay a subsidy for operating expenses may not be more than 50 percent of the net cost of the operating expense project. At least 50 percent of the remainder shall be provided in cash from sources other than amounts of the Government or revenues from providing mass transportation. Transit system amounts that make up the remainder shall be from an undistributed cash surplus, a replacement or depreciation cash fund or reserve, or new capital.”

Subsec. (h). Pub. L. 109-59, §3013(g), redesignated subsec. (i) as (h) and struck out heading and text of former subsec. (h). Text read as follows: “An amount made available under this section may be used for operating assistance.”

Subsec. (i). Pub. L. 109-59, §3013(g)(2), redesignated subsec. (j) as (i). Former subsec. (i) redesignated (h).

Subsec. (i)(1). Pub. L. 109-59, §3013(h), which directed amendment of subsec. (j)(1) by substituting “if the Secretary of Labor utilizes a special warranty that provides a fair and equitable arrangement to protect the interests of employees” for “but the Secretary of Labor may waive the application of section 5333(b)”, was executed by making the substitution in subsec. (i)(1) to reflect the probable intent of Congress and the redesignation of subsec. (j) as (i) by Pub. L. 109-59, §3013(g)(2). See above.

Subsec. (j). Pub. L. 109-59, §3013(g)(2), redesignated subsec. (j) as (i).

1998—Pub. L. 105-178, §3014(a)(1), substituted “Formula grants” for “Financial assistance” in section catchline.

Subsec. (f)(1). Pub. L. 105-178, §3014(a)(2), struck out “10 percent of the amount made available in the fiscal year ending September 30, 1993, and” before “15 percent of the amount” in introductory provisions.

#### Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

##### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2015 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 114-94 effective Oct. 1, 2015, see section 1003 of Pub. L. 114-94, set out as a note under section 5313 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

##### EFFECTIVE AND TERMINATION DATES OF 2012 AMENDMENT

Amendment by section 20010 of Pub. L. 112-141 effective Oct. 1, 2012, see section 3(a) of Pub. L. 112-141, set out a note under section 101 of Title 23, Highways.

Amendment by section 113004 of Pub. L. 112-141 effective July 1, 2012, see section 114001 of Pub. L. 112-141, set out as a note under section 5305 of this title.

Amendment by Pub. L. 112-140 to cease to be effective on July 6, 2012, with text as amended by Pub. L. 112-140 to revert back to read as it did on the day before June 29, 2012, and amendments by Pub. L. 112-141 to be executed as if Pub. L. 112-140 had not been enacted, see section 1(c) of Pub. L. 112-140, set out as a note under section 101 of Title 23, Highways.

#### § 5312. Public transportation innovation

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall provide assistance for projects and activities to advance innovative public transportation research and development in accordance with the requirements of this section.

(b) RESEARCH, DEVELOPMENT, DEMONSTRATION, AND DEPLOYMENT PROJECTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary may make grants and enter into contracts, cooperative agreements, and other agreements for research, development, demonstration, and deployment projects, and evaluation of research and technology of national significance to public transportation, that the Secretary determines will improve public transportation.

(2) AGREEMENTS.—In order to carry out paragraph (1), the Secretary may make grants to and enter into contracts, cooperative agreements, and other agreements with—

(A) departments, agencies, and instrumentalities of the Government, including Federal laboratories;

(B) State and local governmental entities;

(C) providers of public transportation;

(D) private or non-profit organizations;

(E) institutions of higher education; and

(F) technical and community colleges.

(3) APPLICATION.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—To receive a grant, contract, cooperative agreement, or other agreement under this section, an entity described in paragraph (2) shall submit an application to the Secretary.

(B) FORM AND CONTENTS.—An application under subparagraph (A) shall be in such form and contain such information as the Secretary may require, including—

(i) a statement of purpose detailing the need being addressed;

(ii) the short- and long-term goals of the project, including opportunities for future innovation and development, the potential for deployment, and benefits to riders and public transportation; and

(iii) the short- and long-term funding requirements to complete the project and any future objectives of the project.

(4) ACCELERATED IMPLEMENTATION AND DEPLOYMENT OF ADVANCED DIGITAL CONSTRUCTION MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall establish and implement a program under this subsection to promote, implement, deploy, demonstrate, showcase, support, and document the application of advanced digital construction management systems, practices, performance, and benefits.

(B) GOALS.—The goals of the accelerated implementation and deployment of advanced digital construction management systems program established under subparagraph (A) shall include—

(i) accelerated adoption of advanced digital systems applied throughout the lifecycle of transportation infrastructure (including through the planning, design and engineering, construction, operations, and maintenance phases) that—

(I) maximize interoperability with other systems, products, tools, or applications;

(II) boost productivity;

(III) manage complexity;

(IV) reduce project delays and cost overruns;

(V) enhance safety and quality; and  
 (VI) reduce total costs for the entire lifecycle of transportation infrastructure assets;

(ii) more timely and productive information-sharing among stakeholders through reduced reliance on paper to manage construction processes and deliverables such as blueprints, design drawings, procurement and supply-chain orders, equipment logs, daily progress reports, and punch lists;

(iii) deployment of digital management systems that enable and leverage the use of digital technologies on construction sites by contractors, such as state-of-the-art automated and connected machinery and optimized routing software that allows construction workers to perform tasks faster, safer, more accurately, and with minimal supervision;

(iv) the development and deployment of best practices for use in digital construction management;

(v) increased technology adoption and deployment by States, local governmental authorities, and designated recipients that enables project sponsors—

(I) to integrate the adoption of digital management systems and technologies in contracts; and

(II) to weigh the cost of digitization and technology in setting project budgets;

(vi) technology training and workforce development to build the capabilities of project managers and sponsors that enables States, local governmental authorities, or designated recipients—

(I) to better manage projects using advanced construction management technologies; and

(II) to properly measure and reward technology adoption across projects;

(vii) development of guidance to assist States, local governmental authorities, and designated recipients in updating regulations to allow project sponsors and contractors—

(I) to report data relating to the project in digital formats; and

(II) to fully capture the efficiencies and benefits of advanced digital construction management systems and related technologies;

(viii) reduction in the environmental footprint of construction projects using advanced digital construction management systems resulting from elimination of congestion through more efficient projects; and

(ix) enhanced worker and pedestrian safety resulting from increased transparency.

(C) PUBLICATION.—The reporting requirements for the accelerated implementation and deployment of advanced digital construction management systems program established under section 503(c)(5) of title 23

shall include data and analysis collected under this section.

(c) RESEARCH.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary may make a grant to or enter into a contract, cooperative agreement, or other agreement under this section with an entity described in subsection (b)(2) to carry out a public transportation research project that has as its ultimate goal the development and deployment of new and innovative ideas, practices, and approaches.

(2) PROJECT ELIGIBILITY.—A public transportation research project that receives assistance under paragraph (1) shall focus on—

(A) providing more effective and efficient public transportation service, including services to—

- (i) seniors;
- (ii) individuals with disabilities; and
- (iii) low-income individuals;

(B) mobility management and improvements and travel management systems;

(C) data and communication system advancements;

(D) system capacity, including—

- (i) train control;
- (ii) capacity improvements; and
- (iii) performance management;

(E) capital and operating efficiencies;

(F) planning and forecasting modeling and simulation;

(G) advanced vehicle design;

(H) advancements in vehicle technology;

(I) asset maintenance and repair systems advancement;

(J) construction and project management;

(K) alternative fuels;

(L) the environment and energy efficiency;

(M) safety improvements; or

(N) any other area that the Secretary determines is important to advance the interests of public transportation.

(d) INNOVATION AND DEVELOPMENT.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary may make a grant to or enter into a contract, cooperative agreement, or other agreement under this section with an entity described in subsection (b)(2) to carry out a public transportation innovation and development project that seeks to improve public transportation systems nationwide in order to provide more efficient and effective delivery of public transportation services, including through technology and technological capacity improvements.

(2) PROJECT ELIGIBILITY.—A public transportation innovation and development project that receives assistance under paragraph (1) shall focus on—

(A) the development of public transportation research projects that received assistance under subsection (c) that the Secretary determines were successful;

(B) planning and forecasting modeling and simulation;

(C) capital and operating efficiencies;

(D) advanced vehicle design;

(E) advancements in vehicle technology;

(F) the environment and energy efficiency;

(G) system capacity, including train control and capacity improvements; or

(H) any other area that the Secretary determines is important to advance the interests of public transportation.

(e) DEMONSTRATION, DEPLOYMENT, AND EVALUATION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary may, under terms and conditions that the Secretary prescribes, make a grant to or enter into a contract, cooperative agreement, or other agreement with an entity described in paragraph (2) to promote the early deployment and demonstration of innovation in public transportation that has broad applicability.

(2) PARTICIPANTS.—An entity described in this paragraph is—

(A) an entity described in subsection (b)(2); or

(B) a consortium of entities described in subsection (b)(2), including a provider of public transportation, that will share the costs, risks, and rewards of early deployment and demonstration of innovation.

(3) PROJECT ELIGIBILITY.—A demonstration, deployment, or evaluation project that receives assistance under paragraph (1) shall seek to build on successful research, innovation, and development efforts to facilitate—

(A) the deployment of research and technology development resulting from private efforts or Federally funded efforts;

(B) the implementation of research and technology development to advance the interests of public transportation; or

(C) the deployment of low or no emission vehicles, zero emission vehicles, or associated advanced technology.

(4) EVALUATION.—Not later than 2 years after the date on which a project receives assistance under paragraph (1), the Secretary shall conduct a comprehensive evaluation of the success or failure of the projects funded under this subsection and any plan for broad-based implementation of the innovation promoted by successful projects.

(5) PROHIBITION.—The Secretary may not make grants under this subsection for the demonstration, deployment, or evaluation of a vehicle that is in revenue service unless the Secretary determines that the project makes significant technological advancements in the vehicle.

(6) DEFINITIONS.—In this subsection—

(A) the term “direct carbon emissions” means the quantity of direct greenhouse gas emissions from a vehicle, as determined by the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency;

(B) the term “low or no emission vehicle” means—

(i) a passenger vehicle used to provide public transportation that the Secretary determines sufficiently reduces energy consumption or harmful emissions, including direct carbon emissions, when compared to a comparable standard vehicle; or

(ii) a zero emission vehicle used to provide public transportation; and

(C) the term “zero emission vehicle” means a low or no emission vehicle that produces no carbon or particulate matter.

(f) ANNUAL REPORT ON RESEARCH.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Not later than the first Monday in February of each year, the Secretary shall make available to the public on the Web site of the Department of Transportation, a report that includes—

(A) a description of each project that received assistance under this section during the preceding fiscal year;

(B) an evaluation of each project described in paragraph (1), including any evaluation conducted under subsection (e)(4) for the preceding fiscal year; and

(C) a strategic research roadmap proposal for allocations of amounts for assistance under this section for the current and subsequent fiscal year, including anticipated work areas, proposed demonstrations and strategic partnership opportunities;

(2) UPDATES.—Not less than every 3 months, the Secretary shall update on the Web site of the Department of Transportation the information described in paragraph (1)(C) to reflect any changes to the Secretary’s plans to make assistance available under this section.

(3) LONG-TERM RESEARCH PLANS.—The Secretary is encouraged to develop long-term research plans and shall identify in the annual report under paragraph (1) and in updates under paragraph (2) allocations of amounts for assistance and notices of funding opportunities to execute long-term strategic research roadmap plans.

(g) GOVERNMENT SHARE OF COSTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Government share of the cost of a project carried out under this section shall not exceed 80 percent, except that if there is substantial public interest or benefit, the Secretary may approve a greater Federal share.

(2) NON-GOVERNMENT SHARE.—The non-Government share of the cost of a project carried out under this section may be derived from in-kind contributions.

(3) FINANCIAL BENEFIT.—If the Secretary determines that there would be a clear and direct financial benefit to an entity under a grant, contract, cooperative agreement, or other agreement under this section, the Secretary shall establish a Government share of the costs of the project to be carried out under the grant, contract, cooperative agreement, or other agreement that is consistent with the benefit.

(h) LOW OR NO EMISSION VEHICLE COMPONENT ASSESSMENT.—

(1) DEFINITIONS.—In this subsection—

(A) the term “covered institution of higher education” means an institution of higher education with which the Secretary enters into a contract or cooperative agreement, or to which the Secretary makes a grant, under paragraph (2)(B) to operate a facility selected under paragraph (2)(A);

(B) the terms “direct carbon emissions” and “low or no emission vehicle” have the meanings given those terms in subsection (e)(6);

(C) the term “institution of higher education” has the meaning given the term in

section 102 of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1002); and

(D) the term “low or no emission vehicle component” means an item that is separately installed in and removable from a low or no emission vehicle.

(2) ASSESSING LOW OR NO EMISSION VEHICLE COMPONENTS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall competitively select at least 1 facility—

(i) to conduct testing, evaluation, and analysis of low or no emission vehicle components intended for use in low or no emission vehicles; and

(ii) to conduct directed technology research.

(B) TESTING, EVALUATION, AND ANALYSIS.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall enter into a contract or cooperative agreement with, or make a grant to, at least 1 institution of higher education to operate and maintain a facility to conduct testing, evaluation, and analysis of low or no emission vehicle components, and new and emerging technology components, intended for use in low or no emission vehicles.

(ii) REQUIREMENTS.—An institution of higher education described in clause (i) shall have—

(I) capacity to carry out transportation-related advanced component and vehicle evaluation;

(II) laboratories capable of testing and evaluation; and

(III) direct access to or a partnership with a testing facility capable of emulating real-world circumstances in order to test low or no emission vehicle components installed on the intended vehicle.

(C) FEES.—A covered institution of higher education shall establish and collect fees, which shall be approved by the Secretary, for the assessment of low or no emission vehicle components at the applicable facility selected under subparagraph (A).

(D) AVAILABILITY OF AMOUNTS TO PAY FOR ASSESSMENT.—The Secretary shall enter into a contract or cooperative agreement with, or make a grant to an institution of higher education under which—

(i) the Secretary shall pay 50 percent of the cost of assessing a low or no emission vehicle component at the applicable facility selected under subparagraph (A) from amounts made available to carry out this section; and

(ii) the remaining 50 percent of such cost shall be paid from amounts recovered through the fees established and collected pursuant to subparagraph (C).

(E) VOLUNTARY TESTING.—A manufacturer of a low or no emission vehicle component is not required to assess the low or no emission vehicle component at a facility selected under subparagraph (A).

(F) COMPLIANCE WITH SECTION 5318.—Notwithstanding whether a low or no emission

vehicle component is assessed at a facility selected under subparagraph (A), each new bus model shall comply with the requirements under section 5318.

(G) SEPARATE FACILITY.—A facility selected under subparagraph (A) shall be separate and distinct from the facility operated and maintained under section 5318.

(H) CAPITAL EQUIPMENT AND DIRECTED RESEARCH.—A facility operated and maintained under subparagraph (A) may use funds made available under this subsection for—

(i) acquisition of equipment and capital projects related to testing low or no emission vehicle components; or

(ii) research related to advanced vehicle technologies that provides advancements to the entire public transportation industry.

(I) COST SHARE.—The cost share for activities described in subparagraph (H) shall be subject to the terms in subsection (g).

(3) LOW OR NO EMISSION VEHICLE COMPONENT PERFORMANCE REPORTS.—Not later than 2 years after the date of enactment of the Federal Public Transportation Act of 2015, and annually thereafter, the Secretary shall issue a report on low or no emission vehicle component assessments conducted at each facility selected under paragraph (2)(A), which shall include information related to the maintainability, reliability, performance, structural integrity, efficiency, and noise of those low or no emission vehicle components, as applicable.

(4) PUBLIC AVAILABILITY OF ASSESSMENTS.—Each assessment conducted at a facility selected under paragraph (2)(A) shall be made publicly available, including to affected industries.

(5) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this subsection shall be construed to require—

(A) a low or no emission vehicle component to be tested at a facility selected under paragraph (2)(A); or

(B) the development or disclosure of a privately funded component assessment.

(i) TRANSIT COOPERATIVE RESEARCH PROGRAM.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The amounts made available under section 5338(a)(2)(G)(ii) are available for a public transportation cooperative research program.

(2) INDEPENDENT GOVERNING BOARD.—

(A) ESTABLISHMENT.—The Secretary shall establish an independent governing board for the program under this subsection.

(B) RECOMMENDATIONS.—The board shall recommend public transportation research, development, and technology transfer activities the Secretary considers appropriate.

(3) FEDERAL ASSISTANCE.—The Secretary may make grants to, and enter into cooperative agreements with, the National Academy of Sciences to carry out activities under this subsection that the Secretary considers appropriate.

(4) GOVERNMENT SHARE OF COSTS.—If there would be a clear and direct financial benefit to an entity under a grant or contract financed

under this subsection, the Secretary shall establish a Government share consistent with that benefit.

(5) **LIMITATION ON APPLICABILITY.**—Subsections (f) and (g) shall not apply to activities carried out under this subsection.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 811; Pub. L. 105-178, title III, §3015(a), June 9, 1998, 112 Stat. 359; Pub. L. 109-59, title III, §§3002(b)(4), 3014(a)-(e)(1), Aug. 10, 2005, 119 Stat. 1545, 1596, 1597; Pub. L. 110-244, title II, §201(f), June 6, 2008, 122 Stat. 1610; Pub. L. 112-141, div. B, §20011, July 6, 2012, 126 Stat. 686; Pub. L. 114-94, div. A, title III, §3008(a), (b), Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1465, 1468; Pub. L. 117-58, div. C, §30007(a), (c), Nov. 15, 2021, 135 Stat. 900, 902.)

#### HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
5312(a) .....	49 App.:1605(a).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, §6(a), 78 Stat. 305; May 25, 1967, Pub. L. 90-19, §20(a), 81 Stat. 25; Oct. 15, 1970, Pub. L. 91-453, §13(b), 84 Stat. 969.
	49 App.:1605(d).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, §6(d), 78 Stat. 305; Sept. 8, 1966, Pub. L. 89-562, §3, 80 Stat. 717; May 25, 1967, Pub. L. 90-19, §20(a), 81 Stat. 25.
5312(b)(1) ....	49 App.:1607c(a) (1st, 2d sentences).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §11(a); added Sept. 8, 1966, Pub. L. 89-562, §2(a)(2), 80 Stat. 716.
5312(b)(2) ....	49 App.:1607c(a) (3d sentence).	
5312(b)(3) ....	49 App.:1607c(a) (last sentence).	
5312(c)(1) ....	49 App.:1607b (1st sentence).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §10; added Sept. 8, 1966, Pub. L. 89-562, §2(a)(2), 80 Stat. 716; restated Nov. 6, 1978, Pub. L. 95-599, §306, 92 Stat. 2744.
5312(c)(2) ....	49 App.:1603(c) (1st sentence).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §4(c) (1st sentence); added Nov. 6, 1978, Pub. L. 95-599, §303(e), 92 Stat. 2739; Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100-17, §320, 101 Stat. 235; Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102-240, §3006(h)(1), 105 Stat. 2090.
5312(c)(3) ....	49 App.:1607b (2d-last sentences).	

In subsections (a) and (b)(1), the words “(or the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development when required by section 5334(i) of this title)” are added for clarity.

In subsection (a), the word “working” is omitted as surplus. The words “departments, agencies, and instrumentalities of the United States Government” are substituted for “other Federal departments and agencies” for consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the United States Code. The words “all phases of”, “(including the development, testing, and demonstration of new facilities, equipment, techniques, and methods)”, “In carrying out the provisions of this section”, “or data as he deems”, “public or private”, and “contained . . . section 1701d-3 of title 12 or . . . other provision of” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (b)(1), before clause (A), the words “public and private”, “assist in establishing or carrying on comprehensive research in the problems of transportation in urban areas. Such grants shall be used to”, and “and qualified” are omitted as surplus. In clause (A), the words “or both” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (b)(3), the word “appropriate” is added for clarity.

In subsection (c)(1), the words “and agencies thereof” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (c)(3), before clause (A), the words “public or private training” and “the sum of” are omitted as surplus. In clause (B), the words “in connection with the fellowship” are omitted as surplus.

#### Editorial Notes

##### REFERENCES IN TEXT

The date of enactment of the Federal Public Transportation Act of 2015, referred to in subsec. (h)(3), is the date of enactment of Pub. L. 114-94, which was approved Dec. 4, 2015.

##### AMENDMENTS

2021—Subsec. (b)(4). Pub. L. 117-58, §30007(c), added par. (4).

Subsecs. (f), (g). Pub. L. 117-58, §30007(a)(1), added subsec. (f) and struck out subsec. (g) relating to annual reports on research.

Subsec. (g)(1). Pub. L. 117-58, §30007(a)(2), substituted “, except that if there is substantial public interest or benefit, the Secretary may approve a greater Federal share.” for period at end.

Subsec. (h)(2)(A). Pub. L. 117-58, §30007(a)(3)(A)(i), added subpar. (A) and struck out former subpar. (A). Prior to amendment, text read as follows: “The Secretary shall competitively select at least one facility to conduct testing, evaluation, and analysis of low or no emission vehicle components intended for use in low or no emission vehicles.”

Subsec. (h)(2)(B). Pub. L. 117-58, §30007(a)(3)(A)(ii), added subpar. (B) and struck out former subpar. (B), which related to operation and maintenance of facilities to conduct testing, evaluation, and analysis of low or no emission vehicle components.

Subsec. (h)(2)(H), (I). Pub. L. 117-58, §30007(a)(3)(A)(iii), added subpars. (H) and (I).

Subsec. (h)(3). Pub. L. 117-58, §30007(a)(3)(B), inserted “, as applicable” before period at end.

2015—Pub. L. 114-94, §3008(a)(1), substituted “Public transportation innovation” for “Research, development, demonstration, and deployment projects” in section catchline.

Subsecs. (a), (b). Pub. L. 114-94, §3008(a)(2), (3), added subsec. (a) and redesignated former subsec. (a) as (b). Former subsec. (b) redesignated (c).

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 114-94, §3008(a)(2), redesignated subsec. (b) as (c). Former subsec. (c) redesignated (d).

Subsec. (c)(1). Pub. L. 114-94, §3008(b)(1), substituted “subsection (b)(2)” for “subsection (a)(2)”.

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 114-94, §3008(a)(2), redesignated subsec. (c) as (d). Former subsec. (d) redesignated (e).

Subsec. (d)(1). Pub. L. 114-94, §3008(b)(2)(A), substituted “subsection (b)(2)” for “subsection (a)(2)”.

Subsec. (d)(2)(A). Pub. L. 114-94, §3008(b)(2)(B), substituted “subsection (c)” for “subsection (b)”.

Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 114-94, §3008(a)(2), redesignated subsec. (d) as (e). Former subsec. (e) redesignated (f).

Subsec. (e)(2). Pub. L. 114-94, §3008(b)(3), substituted “subsection (b)(2)” for “subsection (a)(2)” in subpars. (A) and (B).

Subsec. (e)(3). Pub. L. 114-94, §3008(a)(4)(A)(i), inserted “demonstration, deployment, or evaluation” before “project that” in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (e)(3)(C). Pub. L. 114-94, §3008(a)(4)(A)(ii)-(iv), added subpar. (C).

Subsec. (e)(5), (6). Pub. L. 114-94, §3008(a)(4)(B), added pars. (5) and (6) and struck out former par. (5), which related to low or no emission vehicle deployment.

Subsec. (f). Pub. L. 114-94, §3008(a)(6)(A), redesignated subsec. (f) relating to annual report on research as (g).

Pub. L. 114-94, §3008(a)(2), redesignated subsec. (e) relating to annual report on research as (f). Former subsec. (f) redesignated (g).

Subsec. (g). Pub. L. 114-94, §3008(a)(6)(A), redesignated subsec. (f) relating to annual report on research as (g), inserted heading and introductory provisions, and struck out former heading and introductory provisions. Prior to amendment, text read as follows: “Not later

than the first Monday in February of each year, the Secretary shall submit to the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs and the Committee on Appropriations of the Senate and the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure, the Committee on Science, Space, and Technology, and the Committee on Appropriations of the House of Representatives a report that includes—”.

Pub. L. 114-94, §3008(a)(2), redesignated subsec. (f) relating to government share of costs as (g).

Subsec. (g)(1). Pub. L. 114-94, §3008(a)(6)(B), struck out “and” at end.

Subsec. (g)(2). Pub. L. 114-94, §3008(b)(4), which directed substitution of “subsection (e)(4)” for “subsection (d)(4)” in subsec. (f)(2), was executed to par. (2) of subsec. (g) relating to annual report on research, to reflect the probable intent of Congress.

Pub. L. 114-94, §3008(a)(6)(C), substituted a period for “; and”.

Subsec. (g)(3). Pub. L. 114-94, §3008(a)(6)(D), struck out par. (3) which read as follows: “a proposal for allocations of amounts for assistance under this section for the subsequent fiscal year.”

Subsec. (h). Pub. L. 114-94, §3008(a)(5), added subsec. (h).

Subsec. (i). Pub. L. 114-94, §3008(a)(7), added subsec. (i).

2012—Pub. L. 112-141 amended section generally. Prior to amendment, section related to research, development, demonstration, and deployment projects and consisted of subssecs. (a) to (c).

2008—Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 110-244 substituted “Public Transportation” for “Mass Transportation” in heading. 2005—Pub. L. 109-59, §3014(e)(1), substituted “deployment” for “training” in section catchline.

Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 109-59, §3014(a), amended heading and text of subsec. (a) generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows: “The Secretary of Transportation (or the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development when required by section 5334(i) of this title) may undertake, or make grants or contracts (including agreements with departments, agencies, and instrumentalities of the United States Government) for, research, development, and demonstration projects related to urban mass transportation that the Secretary decides will help reduce urban transportation needs, improve mass transportation service, or help mass transportation service meet the total urban transportation needs at a minimum cost. The Secretary may request and receive appropriate information from any source. This subsection does not limit the authority of the Secretary under another law.”

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 109-59, §3014(b), redesignated subsec. (d) as (b) and struck out former subsec. (b) which related to grants to nonprofit institutions of higher learning for research, investigations, and training.

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 109-59, §3014(b), redesignated subsec. (e) as (c) and struck out former subsec. (c) which related to grants to States, local governmental authorities, and operators of mass transportation systems for training fellowships and grants to State and local governmental authorities for projects that would use innovative techniques and methods in managing and providing mass transportation.

Subsec. (c)(2). Pub. L. 109-59, §3014(c), substituted “public or private” for “public and private”.

Subsec. (c)(3). Pub. L. 109-59, §3014(d), struck out “shall be accounted for separately within the Mass Transit Account of the Highway Trust Fund and” after “Such revenues”.

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 109-59, §3014(b), redesignated subsec. (d) as (b).

Subsec. (d)(1)(A), (2). Pub. L. 109-59, §3002(b)(4), substituted “public transportation” for “mass transportation” wherever appearing.

Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 109-59, §3014(b), redesignated subsec. (e) as (c).

Subsec. (e)(1). Pub. L. 109-59, §3002(b)(4), substituted “public transportation” for “mass transportation” wherever appearing.

1998—Subsecs. (d), (e). Pub. L. 105-178 added subssecs. (d) and (e).

#### Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

##### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2015 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 114-94 effective Oct. 1, 2015, see section 1003 of Pub. L. 114-94, set out as a note under section 5313 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

##### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2012 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 112-141 effective Oct. 1, 2012, see section 3(a) of Pub. L. 112-141, set out as an Effective and Termination Dates of 2012 Amendment note under section 101 of Title 23, Highways.

##### LOW OR NO EMISSION VEHICLE COMPONENT ASSESSMENT

Pub. L. 117-58, div. C, §30007(b), Nov. 15, 2021, 135 Stat. 902, provided that:

“(1) IN GENERAL.—Institutions of higher education selected to operate and maintain a facility to conduct testing, evaluation, and analysis of low or no emission vehicle components pursuant to section 5312(h) of title 49, United States Code, shall not carry out testing for a new bus model under section 5318 of that title.

“(2) USE OF FUNDS.—Funds made available to institutions of higher education described in paragraph (1) for testing under section 5318 of title 49, United States Code, may be used for eligible activities under section 5312(h) of that title.”

#### [§ 5313. Repealed. Pub. L. 114-94, div. A, title III, § 3030(b), Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1496]

Section, Pub. L. 103-272, §1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 812; Pub. L. 105-178, title III, §3029(b)(4), (5), June 9, 1998, 112 Stat. 372; Pub. L. 109-59, title III, §§3002(b)(4), 3015(a), (b)(1), Aug. 10, 2005, 119 Stat. 1545, 1597; Pub. L. 112-141, div. B, §20030(b), July 6, 2012, 126 Stat. 730, related to transit cooperative research program.

#### Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

##### EFFECTIVE DATE OF REPEAL

Repeal effective Oct. 1, 2015, see section 1003 of Pub. L. 114-94, set out as an Effective Date of 2015 Amendment note under section 5313 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

#### § 5314. Technical assistance and workforce development

##### (a) TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE AND STANDARDS.—

##### (1) TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE AND STANDARDS DEVELOPMENT.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary may make grants and enter into contracts, cooperative agreements, and other agreements (including agreements with departments, agencies, and instrumentalities of the Government) to carry out activities that the Secretary determines will assist recipients of assistance under this chapter to—

(i) more effectively and efficiently provide public transportation service;

(ii) administer funds received under this chapter in compliance with Federal law; and

(iii) improve public transportation.

(B) ELIGIBLE ACTIVITIES.—The activities carried out under subparagraph (A) may include—

(i) technical assistance; and

(ii) the development of voluntary and consensus-based standards and best prac-

tices by the public transportation industry, including standards and best practices for safety, fare collection, intelligent transportation systems, accessibility, procurement, security, asset management to maintain a state of good repair, operations, maintenance, vehicle propulsion, communications, and vehicle electronics.

(2) **TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE.**—The Secretary, through a competitive bid process, may enter into contracts, cooperative agreements, and other agreements with national nonprofit organizations that have the appropriate demonstrated capacity to provide public-transportation-related technical assistance under this subsection. The Secretary may enter into such contracts, cooperative agreements, and other agreements to assist providers of public transportation to—

(A) comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.) through technical assistance, demonstration programs, research, public education, and other activities related to complying with such Act;

(B) comply with human services transportation coordination requirements and to enhance the coordination of Federal resources for human services transportation with those of the Department of Transportation through technical assistance, training, and support services related to complying with such requirements;

(C) meet the transportation needs of elderly individuals;

(D) increase transit ridership in coordination with metropolitan planning organizations and other entities through development around public transportation stations through technical assistance and the development of tools, guidance, and analysis related to market-based development around transit stations;

(E) address transportation equity with regard to the effect that transportation planning, investment, and operations have for low-income and minority individuals;

(F) facilitate best practices to promote bus driver safety;

(G) meet the requirements of sections 5323(j) and 5323(m);

(H) assist with the development and deployment of low or no emission vehicles (as defined in section 5339(c)(1)) or low or no emission vehicle components (as defined in section 5312(h)(1)); and

(I) any other technical assistance activity that the Secretary determines is necessary to advance the interests of public transportation.

(3) **ANNUAL REPORT ON TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE.**—Not later than the first Monday in February of each year, the Secretary shall submit to the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs and the Committee on Appropriations of the Senate and the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure, the Committee on Science, Space, and Technology, and the Committee on Appropriations of the House of Representatives a report that includes—

(A) a description of each project that received assistance under this subsection during the preceding fiscal year;

(B) an evaluation of the activities carried out by each organization that received assistance under this subsection during the preceding fiscal year;

(C) a proposal for allocations of amounts for assistance under this subsection for the subsequent fiscal year; and

(D) measurable outcomes and impacts of the programs funded under subsections (b) and (c).

(4) **GOVERNMENT SHARE OF COSTS.**—

(A) **IN GENERAL.**—The Government share of the cost of an activity carried out using a grant under this subsection may not exceed 80 percent.

(B) **NON-GOVERNMENT SHARE.**—The non-Government share of the cost of an activity carried out using a grant under this subsection may be derived from in-kind contributions.

(b) **HUMAN RESOURCES AND TRAINING.**—

(1) **IN GENERAL.**—The Secretary may undertake, or make grants and contracts for, programs that address human resource needs as they apply to public transportation activities. A program may include—

(A) an employment training program;

(B) an outreach program to increase employment for veterans, females, individuals with a disability, minorities (including American Indians or Alaska Natives, Asian, Black or African Americans, native Hawaiians or other Pacific Islanders, and Hispanics) in public transportation activities;

(C) research on public transportation personnel and training needs;

(D) training and assistance for veteran and minority business opportunities; and

(E) consensus-based national training standards and certifications in partnership with industry stakeholders.

(2) **INNOVATIVE PUBLIC TRANSPORTATION FRONTLINE WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT PROGRAM.**—

(A) **IN GENERAL.**—The Secretary shall establish a competitive grant program to assist the development of innovative activities eligible for assistance under paragraph (1).

(B) **ELIGIBLE PROGRAMS.**—A program eligible for assistance under paragraph (1) shall—

(i) develop apprenticeships, on-the-job training, and instructional training for public transportation maintenance and operations occupations;

(ii) build local, regional, and statewide public transportation training partnerships with local public transportation operators, labor union organizations, workforce development boards, and State workforce agencies to identify and address workforce skill gaps;

(iii) improve safety, security, and emergency preparedness in local public transportation systems through improved safety culture and workforce communication with first responders and the riding public; and

(iv) address current or projected workforce shortages by developing partnerships with high schools, community colleges, and other community organizations.

(C) SELECTION OF RECIPIENTS.—To the maximum extent feasible, the Secretary shall select recipients that—

- (i) are geographically diverse;
- (ii) address the workforce and human resources needs of large public transportation providers;
- (iii) address the workforce and human resources needs of small public transportation providers;
- (iv) address the workforce and human resources needs of urban public transportation providers;
- (v) address the workforce and human resources needs of rural public transportation providers;
- (vi) advance training related to maintenance of low or no emission vehicles and facilities used in public transportation;
- (vii) target areas with high rates of unemployment;
- (viii) advance opportunities for minorities, women, veterans, individuals with disabilities, low-income populations, and other underserved populations; and
- (ix) address in-demand industry sector or occupation, as such term is defined in section 3 of the Workforce Innovation and Opportunity Act (29 U.S.C. 3102).

(D) PROGRAM OUTCOMES.—A recipient of assistance under this subsection shall demonstrate outcomes for any program that includes skills training, on-the-job training, and work-based learning, including—

- (i) the impact on reducing public transportation workforce shortages in the area served;
- (ii) the diversity of training participants;
- (iii) the number of participants obtaining certifications or credentials required for specific types of employment;
- (iv) employment outcomes, including job placement, job retention, and wages, using performance metrics established in consultation with the Secretary and the Secretary of Labor and consistent with metrics used by programs under the Workforce Innovation and Opportunity Act (29 U.S.C. 3101 et seq.); and
- (v) to the extent practical, evidence that the program did not preclude workers who are participating in skills training, on-the-job training, and work-based learning from being referred to, or hired on, projects funded under this chapter without regard to the length of time of their participation in the program.

(E) REPORT TO CONGRESS.—The Secretary shall make publicly available a report on the Frontline Workforce Development Program for each fiscal year, not later than December 31 of the calendar year in which that fiscal year ends. The report shall include a detailed description of activities carried out under this paragraph, an evaluation of the

program, and policy recommendations to improve program effectiveness.

(3) GOVERNMENT'S SHARE OF COSTS.—The Government share of the cost of a project carried out using a grant under paragraph (1) or (2) shall be 50 percent.

(4) AVAILABILITY OF AMOUNTS.—Not more than 0.5 percent of amounts made available to a recipient under sections 5307, 5337, and 5339 is available for expenditures by the recipient, with the approval of the Secretary, to pay not more than 80 percent of the cost of eligible activities under this subsection.

(c) NATIONAL TRANSIT INSTITUTE.—

(1) ESTABLISHMENT.—The Secretary shall establish a national transit institute and award grants to a public 4-year degree-granting institution of higher education, as defined in section 101(a) of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1001(a)), in order to carry out the duties of the institute.

(2) DUTIES.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—In cooperation with the Federal Transit Administration, State transportation departments, public transportation authorities, and national and international entities, the institute established under paragraph (1) shall develop and conduct training and educational programs for Federal, State, and local transportation employees, United States citizens, and foreign nationals engaged or to be engaged in Government-aid public transportation work.

(B) TRAINING AND EDUCATIONAL PROGRAMS.—The training and educational programs developed under subparagraph (A) may include courses in recent developments, techniques, and procedures related to—

- (i) intermodal and public transportation planning;
- (ii) management;
- (iii) environmental factors;
- (iv) acquisition and joint use rights-of-way;
- (v) engineering and architectural design;
- (vi) procurement strategies for public transportation systems;
- (vii) turnkey approaches to delivering public transportation systems;
- (viii) new technologies;
- (ix) emission reduction technologies;
- (x) ways to make public transportation accessible to individuals with disabilities;
- (xi) construction, construction management, insurance, and risk management;
- (xii) maintenance;
- (xiii) contract administration;
- (xiv) inspection;
- (xv) innovative finance;
- (xvi) workplace safety; and
- (xvii) public transportation security.

(3) PROVISION FOR EDUCATION AND TRAINING.—Education and training of Government, State, and local transportation employees under this subsection shall be provided—

(A) by the Secretary at no cost to the States and local governments for subjects that are a Government program responsibility; or

(B) when the education and training are paid under paragraph (4), by the State, with

the approval of the Secretary, through grants and contracts with public and private agencies, other institutions, individuals, and the institute.

(4) AVAILABILITY OF AMOUNTS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Not more than 0.5 percent of amounts made available to a recipient under sections 5307, 5337, and 5339 is available for expenditures by the recipient, with the approval of the Secretary, to pay not more than 80 percent of the cost of eligible activities under this subsection.

(B) EXISTING PROGRAMS.—A recipient may use amounts made available under subparagraph (A) to carry out existing local education and training programs for public transportation employees supported by the Secretary, the Department of Labor, or the Department of Education.

(Pub. L. 103–272, §1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 812; Pub. L. 105–178, title III, §§3016, 3029(b)(6), June 9, 1998, 112 Stat. 361, 372; Pub. L. 109–59, title III, §§3002(b)(4), 3016(a), (b), Aug. 10, 2005, 119 Stat. 1545, 1598, 1599; Pub. L. 110–244, title II, §201(g), June 6, 2008, 122 Stat. 1610; Pub. L. 112–141, div. B, §20012, July 6, 2012, 126 Stat. 690; Pub. L. 114–94, div. A, title III, §3009(a), Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1469.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
5314(a) .....	49 App.:1622(b)(1)–(7).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88–365, 78 Stat. 302, §26(b)(1)–(8) (related to this subsection); added Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102–240, §3030, 105 Stat. 2118.
5314(b) .....	49 App.:1622(b)(8) (related to this subsection).	

In subsection (a)(2), the word “subsection” in the source provision is translated as if it were “paragraph” to reflect the apparent intent of Congress.

In subsection (a)(3), the words “conditions, requirements, and provisions” are omitted as being included in “terms”.

In subsection (a)(4)(C), the word “section” in the source provision is translated as if it were “paragraph” to reflect the apparent intent of Congress.

**Editorial Notes**

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990, referred to in subsec. (a)(2)(A), is Pub. L. 101–336, July 26, 1990, 104 Stat. 327, which is classified principally to chapter 126 (§12101 et seq.) of Title 42, The Public Health and Welfare. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 12101 of Title 42 and Tables.

The Workforce Innovation and Opportunity Act, referred to in subsec. (b)(2)(D)(iv), is Pub. L. 113–128, July 22, 2014, 128 Stat. 1425, which enacted chapter 32 (§3101 et seq.) of Title 29, Labor, repealed chapter 30 (§2801 et seq.) of Title 29 and chapter 73 (§9201 et seq.) of Title 20, Education, and made amendments to numerous other sections and notes in the Code. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 3101 of Title 29 and Tables.

AMENDMENTS

2015—Pub. L. 114–94 amended section generally, substituting provisions relating to technical assistance and workforce development for provisions relating to technical assistance and standards development.

2012—Pub. L. 112–141 amended section generally. Prior to amendment, section related to national research programs.

2008—Subsec. (a)(3). Pub. L. 110–244, which directed substitution of “section 5333(b)” for “section 5323(a)(1)(D)” in subsec. (a)(3) of section 5314, without specifying the Code title to be amended, was executed by making the substitution in subsec. (a)(3) of this section, to reflect the probable intent of Congress.

2005—Pub. L. 109–59, §3016(a)(1), struck out “planning and” before “research” in section catchline.

Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 109–59, §3016(a)(2), substituted “section 5338(d)” for “subsections (d) and (h)(7) of section 5338 of this title” and “, contracts, cooperative agreements, or other agreements” for “and contracts” and struck out “5303–5306,” before “5312,” and “5317,” before “and 5322”.

Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 109–59, §3016(a)(3), substituted “The Secretary shall” for “Of the amounts made available under paragraph (1) of this subsection, the Secretary shall make available at least \$3,000,000 to”.

Pub. L. 109–59, §3002(b)(4), substituted “public transportation-related” for “mass transportation-related” and “public transportation” for “mass transportation”.

Subsec. (a)(4)(A). Pub. L. 109–59, §3002(b)(4), substituted “public transportation” for “mass transportation”.

Subsec. (a)(4)(B), (C). Pub. L. 109–59, §3016(a)(4), (5), redesignated subpar. (C) as (B) and struck out former subpar. (B) which read as follows: “The Secretary shall establish an Industry Technical Panel composed of representatives of transportation suppliers and operators and others involved in technology development. A majority of the Panel members shall represent the supply industry. The Panel shall assist the Secretary in identifying priority technology development areas and in establishing guidelines for project development, project cost sharing, and project execution.”

Subsec. (a)(6). Pub. L. 109–59, §3016(a)(6), added par. (6).

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 109–59, §3016(a)(7), substituted “, contract, cooperative agreement, or other agreement under subsection (a) or section 5312,” for “or contract financed under subsection (a) of this section,”.

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 109–59, §3016(b), added subsec. (c). 1998—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 105–178, §3029(b)(6), substituted “subsections (d) and (h)(7) of section 5338” for “section 5338(g)(4)”.

Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 105–178, §3016, substituted “\$3,000,000” for “\$2,000,000”.

**Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries**

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2015 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 114–94 effective Oct. 1, 2015, see section 1003 of Pub. L. 114–94, set out as a note under section 5313 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2012 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 112–141 effective Oct. 1, 2012, see section 3(a) of Pub. L. 112–141, set out as an Effective and Termination Dates of 2012 Amendment note under section 101 of Title 23, Highways.

**§ 5315. Private sector participation**

(a) GENERAL PURPOSES.—In the interest of fulfilling the general purposes of this chapter under section 5301(b), the Secretary shall—

(1) better coordinate public and private sector-provided public transportation services;

(2) promote more effective utilization of private sector expertise, financing, and operational capacity to deliver costly and complex new fixed guideway capital projects; and

(3) promote transparency and public understanding of public-private partnerships affecting public transportation.

(b) ACTIONS TO PROMOTE BETTER COORDINATION BETWEEN PUBLIC AND PRIVATE SECTOR PROVIDERS OF PUBLIC TRANSPORTATION.—The Secretary shall—

(1) provide technical assistance to recipients of Federal transit grant assistance, at the request of a recipient, on practices and methods to best utilize private providers of public transportation; and

(2) educate recipients of Federal transit grant assistance on laws and regulations under this chapter that impact private providers of public transportation.

(c) ACTIONS TO PROVIDE TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE FOR ALTERNATIVE PROJECT DELIVERY METHODS.—Upon request by a sponsor of a new fixed guideway capital project, the Secretary shall—

(1) identify best practices for public-private partnerships models in the United States and in other countries;

(2) develop standard public-private partnership transaction model contracts; and

(3) perform financial assessments that include the calculation of public and private benefits of a proposed public-private partnership transaction.

(d) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this section shall be construed to alter—

(1) the eligibilities, requirements, or priorities for assistance provided under this chapter; or

(2) the requirements of section 5306(a).

(Pub. L. 103–272, §1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 813; Pub. L. 104–287, §5(13), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3390; Pub. L. 105–178, title III, §3017(a), June 9, 1998, 112 Stat. 361; Pub. L. 105–206, title IX, §9009(l), July 22, 1998, 112 Stat. 857; Pub. L. 109–59, title III, §3017, Aug. 10, 2005, 119 Stat. 1600; Pub. L. 112–141, div. B, §20013(a), July 6, 2012, 126 Stat. 692; Pub. L. 114–94, div. A, title III, §3010(a), Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1474.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES  
PUB. L. 103–272

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
5315(a) .....	49 App.:1625(a) (1st–3d sentences).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88–365, 78 Stat. 302. §29(a)–(c); added Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102–240, §6022, 105 Stat. 2185.
5315(b) .....	49 App.:1625(a) (last sentence).	
5315(c) .....	49 App.:1625(c).	
5315(d) .....	49 App.:1625(b).	

In subsection (a), before clause (1), the word “conduct” is substituted for “administer” for consistency in this section.

In subsection (d), the word “department” is omitted for consistency in this section.

PUB. L. 104–287

This amends 49:5315(d), 5317(b)(5), and 5323(b)(1), (c), and (e) to correct erroneous cross-references.

**Editorial Notes**

AMENDMENTS

2015—Subsec. (d), Pub. L. 114–94 added subsec. (d).  
2012—Pub. L. 112–141 amended section generally. Prior to amendment, section related to national transit institute.

2005—Subsecs. (a), (b), Pub. L. 109–59, §3017(a), added subsecs. (a) and (b) and struck out former subsecs. (a)

and (b), which related to establishment and duties of a national transit institute in subsec. (a) and delegation to the institute of the authority of the Secretary to develop and conduct educational and training programs related to mass transportation in subsec. (b).

Subsec. (d), Pub. L. 109–59, §3017(b), struck out “mass” after “public” in two places.

1998—Pub. L. 105–178, §3017(a)(1), as amended by Pub. L. 105–206 substituted “transit” for “mass transportation” in section catchline.

Subsec. (a), Pub. L. 105–178, §3017(a)(2)(A), as amended by Pub. L. 105–206 substituted “national transit institute” for “national mass transportation institute” in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (a)(5), Pub. L. 105–178, §3017(a)(2)(B), as amended by Pub. L. 105–206 inserted “and architectural design” before semicolon at end.

Subsec. (a)(7), Pub. L. 105–178, §3017(a)(2)(C), as amended by Pub. L. 105–206 substituted “delivering” for “carrying out”.

Subsec. (a)(11), Pub. L. 105–178, §3017(a)(2)(D), as amended by Pub. L. 105–206 inserted “, construction management, insurance, and risk management” before semicolon at end.

Subsec. (a)(15), (16), Pub. L. 105–178, §3017(a)(2)(E)–(G), as amended by Pub. L. 105–206 added pars. (15) and (16).

1996—Subsec. (d), Pub. L. 104–287 substituted “sections 5307 and 5309” for “sections 5304 and 5306”.

**Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries**

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2015 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 114–94 effective Oct. 1, 2015, see section 1003 of Pub. L. 114–94, set out as a note under section 5313 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2012 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 112–141 effective Oct. 1, 2012, see section 3(a) of Pub. L. 112–141, set out as an Effective and Termination Dates of 2012 Amendment note under section 101 of Title 23, Highways.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1998 AMENDMENT

Title IX of Pub. L. 105–206 effective simultaneously with enactment of Pub. L. 105–178 and to be treated as included in Pub. L. 105–178 at time of enactment, and provisions of Pub. L. 105–178, as in effect on day before July 22, 1998, that are amended by title IX of Pub. L. 105–206 to be treated as not enacted, see section 9016 of Pub. L. 105–206, set out as a note under section 101 of Title 23, Highways.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1996 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 104–287 effective July 5, 1994, see section 8(1) of Pub. L. 104–287, set out as a note under section 5303 of this title.

PUBLIC-PRIVATE PARTNERSHIP PROCEDURES AND APPROACHES

Pub. L. 112–141, div. B, §20013(b), July 6, 2012, 126 Stat. 692, provided that:

“(1) IDENTIFY IMPEDIMENTS.—The Secretary shall—

“(A) except as provided in paragraph (6), identify any provisions of chapter 53 of title 49, United States Code, and any regulations or practices thereunder, that impede greater use of public-private partnerships and private investment in public transportation capital projects; and

“(B) develop and implement on a project basis procedures and approaches that—

“(i) address such impediments in a manner similar to the Special Experimental Project Number 15 of the Federal Highway Administration (commonly referred to as ‘SEP-15’); and

“(ii) protect the public interest and any public investment in public transportation capital projects that involve public-private partnerships or private

investment in public transportation capital projects.

“(2) TRANSPARENCY.—The Secretary shall develop guidance to promote greater transparency and public access to public-private partnership agreements involving recipients of Federal assistance under chapter 53 of title 49, United States Code, including—

“(A) any conflict of interest involving any party involved in the public-private partnership;

“(B) tax and financing aspects related to a public-private partnership agreement;

“(C) changes in the workforce and wages, benefits, or rules as a result of a public-private partnership;

“(D) estimates of the revenue or savings the public-private partnership will produce for the private entity and public entity;

“(E) any impacts on other developments and transportation modes as a result of non-compete clauses contained in public-private partnership agreements; and

“(F) any other issues the Secretary believes will increase transparency of public-private partnership agreements and protect the public interest.

“(3) ASSESSMENT.—In developing and implementing the guidance under paragraph (2), the Secretary shall encourage project sponsors to conduct assessments to determine whether use of a public-private partnership represents a better public and financial benefit than a similar transaction using public funding or public project delivery.

“(4) REPORT.—Not later than 4 years after the date of enactment of this Act [see section 3(a), (b) of Pub. L. 112-141, set out as Effective and Termination Dates of 2012 Amendment notes under section 101 of Title 23, Highways], the Secretary shall submit to Congress a report on the status of the procedures, approaches, and guidance developed and implemented under paragraphs (1) and (2).

“(5) RULEMAKING.—Not later than 1 year after the date of enactment of this Act, the Secretary shall issue rules to carry out the procedures and approaches developed under paragraph (1).

“(6) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this subsection may be construed to allow the Secretary to waive any requirement under—

“(A) section 5333 of title 49, United States Code;

“(B) the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (42 U.S.C. 4321 et seq.); or

“(C) any other provision of Federal law.”

**[[§§ 5316, 5317. Repealed. Pub. L. 112-141, div. B, § 20002(a), July 6, 2012, 126 Stat. 622]**

Section 5316, added Pub. L. 109-59, title III, § 3018(a), Aug. 10, 2005, 119 Stat. 1601, related to job access and reverse commute formula grants.

A prior section 5316, Pub. L. 103-272, §1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 814; Pub. L. 104-59, title III, §338(c)(5), Nov. 28, 1995, 109 Stat. 605, related to university research institutes, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 105-178, title V, §5110(c), June 9, 1998, 112 Stat. 444.

Section 5317, added Pub. L. 109-59, title III, §3019(a), Aug. 10, 2005, 119 Stat. 1605, related to the New Freedom grant program to assist individuals with disabilities with public transportation.

A prior section 5317, Pub. L. 103-272, §1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 815; Pub. L. 104-287, §5(14), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3390; Pub. L. 105-178, title III, §3029(b)(7), June 9, 1998, 112 Stat. 372, related to transportation centers, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 105-178, title V, §5110(c), June 9, 1998, 112 Stat. 444.

**Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries**

**EFFECTIVE DATE OF REPEAL**

Repeal effective Oct. 1, 2012, see section 3(a) of Pub. L. 112-141, set out as an Effective and Termination Dates of 2012 Amendment note under section 101 of Title 23, Highways.

**§ 5318. Bus testing facility**

(a) FACILITY.—The Secretary shall maintain one facility for testing a new bus model for maintainability, reliability, safety, performance (including braking performance), structural integrity, fuel economy, emissions, and noise.

(b) OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE.—The Secretary shall enter into a contract or cooperative agreement with, or make a grant to, a qualified person or organization to operate and maintain the facility. The contract, cooperative agreement, or grant may provide for the testing of rail cars and other public transportation vehicles at the facility.

(c) FEES.—The person operating and maintaining the facility shall establish and collect fees for the testing of vehicles at the facility. The Secretary must approve the fees.

(d) AVAILABILITY OF AMOUNTS TO PAY FOR TESTING.—The Secretary shall enter into a contract or cooperative agreement with, or make a grant to, the operator of the facility under which the Secretary shall pay 80 percent of the cost of testing a vehicle at the facility from amounts available to carry out this section. The entity having the vehicle tested shall pay 20 percent of the cost.

(e) ACQUIRING NEW BUS MODELS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Amounts appropriated or otherwise made available under this chapter may be obligated or expended to acquire a new bus model only if—

(A) a bus of that model has been tested at a facility authorized under subsection (a); and

(B) the bus tested under subparagraph (A) met—

(i) performance standards for maintainability, reliability, performance (including braking performance), structural integrity, fuel economy, emissions, and noise, as established by the Secretary by rule; and

(ii) the minimum safety performance standards established by the Secretary pursuant to section 5329(b).

(2) BUS TEST “PASS/FAIL” STANDARD.—Not later than 2 years after the date of enactment of the Federal Public Transportation Act of 2012, the Secretary shall issue a final rule under subparagraph (B)(i). The final rule issued under paragraph<sup>1</sup> (B)(i) shall include a bus model scoring system that results in a weighted, aggregate score that uses the testing categories under subsection (a) and considers the relative importance of each such testing category. The final rule issued under subparagraph (B)(i) shall establish a “pass/fail” standard that uses the aggregate score described in the preceding sentence. Amounts appropriated or otherwise made available under this chapter may be obligated or expended to acquire a new bus model only if the new bus model has received a passing aggregate test score. The Secretary shall work with the bus testing facility, bus manufacturers, and transit agencies to develop the bus model scoring system under this paragraph. A pass-

<sup>1</sup> So in original. Probably should be “subparagraph”.

ing aggregate test score under the rule issued under subparagraph (B)(i) indicates only that amounts appropriated or made available under this chapter may be obligated or expended to acquire a new bus model and shall not be interpreted as a warranty or guarantee that the new bus model will meet a purchaser's specific requirements.

(f) CAPITAL EQUIPMENT.—A facility operated and maintained under this section may use funds made available under this section for the acquisition of equipment and capital projects related to testing new bus models.

(Pub. L. 103–272, §1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 817; Pub. L. 103–429, §6(8), Oct. 31, 1994, 108 Stat. 4378; Pub. L. 105–178, title III, §§3018, 3029(b)(8), June 9, 1998, 112 Stat. 361, 372; Pub. L. 109–59, title III, §§3002(b)(4), 3020, Aug. 10, 2005, 119 Stat. 1545, 1608; Pub. L. 112–141, div. B, §20014, July 6, 2012, 126 Stat. 694; Pub. L. 117–58, div. C, §30008, Nov. 15, 2021, 135 Stat. 903.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES  
PUB. L. 103–272

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
5318(a) .....	49 App.:1608 (note).	Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100–17, §317(b)(1), 101 Stat. 233; Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102–240, §6021(b), 105 Stat. 2184.
5318(b) .....	49 App.:1608 (note).	Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100–17, §317(b)(2), 101 Stat. 233.
5318(c) .....	49 App.:1608 (note).	Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100–17, §317(b)(3), 101 Stat. 233.
5318(d) .....	49 App.:1602(m) (2d-last sentences).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88–365, 78 Stat. 302, §3(m) (2d-last sentences); added Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102–240, §3009, 105 Stat. 2093.
5318(e) .....	49 App.:1608 (note).	Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100–17, §317(b)(5), 101 Stat. 233; Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102–240, §6021(c), 105 Stat. 2184.
	49 App.:1608 (note).	Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100–17, 101 Stat. 132, §317(b)(6); added Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102–240, §6021(d), 105 Stat. 2184.

In subsection (c), the words “Under the contract entered into under paragraph (2)” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (d), the words “to the operator of the facility” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (e), the text of section 317(b)(5) of the Surface Transportation and Relocation Assistance Act of 1987 (Public Law 100–17, 101 Stat. 132) is omitted as obsolete. The words “operating and maintaining the facility” are substituted for “described in paragraph (3)” for clarity.

PUB. L. 103–429

This amends 49:5318(e) to correct an erroneous cross-reference.

Editorial Notes

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The date of enactment of the Federal Public Transportation Act of 2012, referred to in subsec. (e)(2), is deemed to be Oct. 1, 2012, see section 3(a), (b) of Pub. L. 112–141, set out as Effective and Termination Dates of 2012 Amendment notes under section 101 of Title 23, Highways.

AMENDMENTS

2021—Subsec. (f). Pub. L. 117–58 added subsec. (f).

2012—Pub. L. 112–141 added subsec. (e) and struck out former subsec. (e). Prior to amendment, text read as

follows: “Amounts appropriated or made available under this chapter may be obligated or expended to acquire a new bus model only if a bus of that model has been tested at the facility maintained by the Secretary under subsection (a).”

2005—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 109–59, §3020(a), amended heading and text of subsec. (a) generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows: “The Secretary of Transportation shall establish one facility for testing a new bus model for maintainability, reliability, safety, performance (including braking performance), structural integrity, fuel economy, emissions, and noise. The facility shall be established by renovating a facility built with assistance of the United States Government to train rail personnel.”

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 109–59, §3002(b)(4), substituted “public transportation” for “mass transportation”.

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 109–59, §3020(b), substituted “to carry out this section” for “under section 5309(m)(1)(C) of this title”.

Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 109–59, §3020(c), amended heading and text of subsec. (e) generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows: “The Secretary has a bus testing revolving loan fund consisting of amounts authorized for the fund under section 317(b)(5) of the Surface Transportation and Uniform Relocation Assistance Act of 1987. The Secretary shall make available as repayable advances from the fund to the person operating and maintaining the facility amounts to operate and maintain the facility.”

1998—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 105–178, §3018(a), substituted “enter into a contract or cooperative agreement with, or make a grant to,” for “make a contract with” and inserted “or organization” after “qualified person”, “, cooperative agreement, or grant” after “The contract”, and “mass transportation” after “and other”.

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 105–178, §§3018(b), 3029(b)(8), substituted “enter into a contract or cooperative agreement with, or make a grant to,” for “make a contract with” and “5309(m)(1)(C) of this title” for “5338(j)(5) of this title”.

1994—Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 103–429 inserted “Uniform” before “Relocation”.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2012 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 112–141 effective Oct. 1, 2012, see section 3(a) of Pub. L. 112–141, set out as an Effective and Termination Dates of 2012 Amendment note under section 101 of Title 23, Highways.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1994 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 103–429 effective July 5, 1994, see section 9 of Pub. L. 103–429, set out as a note under section 321 of this title.

[§ 5319. Repealed. Pub. L. 114–94, div. A, title III, § 3030(c), Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1497]

Section, Pub. L. 103–272, §1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 818; Pub. L. 105–178, title III, §3019, June 9, 1998, 112 Stat. 362; Pub. L. 109–59, title III, §3002(b)(4), Aug. 10, 2005, 119 Stat. 1545; Pub. L. 110–244, title II, §201(h), June 6, 2008, 122 Stat. 1610; Pub. L. 112–141, div. B, §20030(c), July 6, 2012, 126 Stat. 730, made certain bicycle facilities eligible for assistance under sections 5307, 5309, and 5311 of this title.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF REPEAL

Repeal effective Oct. 1, 2015, see section 1003 of Pub. L. 114–94, set out as an Effective Date of 2015 Amendment note under section 5313 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

[§ 5320. Repealed. Pub. L. 112–141, div. B, § 20002(a), July 6, 2012, 126 Stat. 622]

Section, added Pub. L. 109–59, title III, §3021(a), Aug. 10, 2005, 119 Stat. 1608; amended Pub. L. 110–244, title II,

§201(i), June 6, 2008, 122 Stat. 1610, related to alternative transportation in parks and public lands.

A prior section 5320, Pub. L. 103-272, §1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 818; Pub. L. 103-429, §6(9), Oct. 31, 1994, 108 Stat. 4379; Pub. L. 105-178, title III, §3009(h)(3)(A), June 9, 1998, 112 Stat. 356; Pub. L. 105-206, title IX, §9009(h)(1), July 22, 1998, 112 Stat. 856, related to construction of a suspended light rail system technology pilot project, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 109-59, title III, §3021(a), Aug. 10, 2005, 119 Stat. 1608.

**Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries**

EFFECTIVE DATE OF REPEAL

Repeal effective Oct. 1, 2012, see section 3(a) of Pub. L. 112-141, set out as an Effective and Termination Dates of 2012 Amendment note under section 101 of Title 23, Highways.

**§ 5321. Crime prevention and security**

The Secretary of Transportation may make capital grants from amounts available under section 5338 of this title to public transportation systems for crime prevention and security. This chapter does not prevent the financing of a project under this section when a local governmental authority other than the grant applicant has law enforcement responsibilities.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 820; Pub. L. 109-59, title III, §3002(b)(4), Aug. 10, 2005, 119 Stat. 1545.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
5321 .....	49 App.:1620.	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §24; added Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100-17, §325, 101 Stat. 237.

**Editorial Notes**

AMENDMENTS

2005—Pub. L. 109-59 substituted “public transportation” for “mass transportation”.

**Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries**

REGULATIONS

Pub. L. 109-59, title III, §3028(c), Aug. 10, 2005, 119 Stat. 1624, required the Secretaries of Transportation and Homeland Security to issue jointly final regulations to establish the characteristics of and requirements for public transportation security grants not later than 180 days after Aug. 10, 2005.

PUBLIC TRANSPORTATION SECURITY

Pub. L. 109-59, title III, §3028(b), Aug. 10, 2005, 119 Stat. 1624, provided that:

“(1) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 45 days after the date of enactment of this Act [Aug. 10, 2005], the Secretary [of Transportation] shall execute an annex to the memorandum of understanding between the Secretary and the Secretary of Homeland Security, dated September 28, 2004, to define and clarify the respective roles and responsibilities of the Department of Transportation and the Department of Homeland Security relating to public transportation security.

“(2) CONTENTS.—The annex to be executed under paragraph (1) shall—

“(A) establish a process to develop security standards for public transportation agencies;

“(B) create a method of direct coordination with public transportation agencies on security matters;

“(C) address any other issues determined to be appropriate by the Secretary and the Secretary of Homeland Security; and

“(D) include a formal and permanent mechanism to ensure coordination and involvement by the Department of Transportation, as appropriate, in public transportation security.”

**§ 5322. Repealed. Pub. L. 114-94, div. A, title III, § 3030(d), Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1497]**

Section, Pub. L. 103-272, §1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 820; Pub. L. 109-59, title III, §§3002(b)(4), 3022, Aug. 10, 2005, 119 Stat. 1545, 1614; Pub. L. 112-141, div. B, §20015, July 6, 2012, 126 Stat. 695, provided for programs that address human resource needs in public transportation activities.

**Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries**

EFFECTIVE DATE OF REPEAL

Repeal effective Oct. 1, 2015, see section 1003 of Pub. L. 114-94, set out as an Effective Date of 2015 Amendment note under section 5313 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

**§ 5323. General provisions**

(a) INTERESTS IN PROPERTY.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Financial assistance provided under this chapter to a State or a local governmental authority may be used to acquire an interest in, or to buy property of, a private company engaged in public transportation, for a capital project for property acquired from a private company engaged in public transportation after July 9, 1964, or to operate a public transportation facility or equipment in competition with, or in addition to, transportation service provided by an existing public transportation company, only if—

(A) the Secretary determines that such financial assistance is essential to a program of projects required under sections 5303, 5304, and 5306;

(B) the Secretary determines that the program provides for the participation of private companies engaged in public transportation to the maximum extent feasible; and

(C) just compensation under State or local law will be paid to the company for its franchise or property.

(2) LIMITATION.—A governmental authority may not use financial assistance of the United States Government to acquire land, equipment, or a facility used in public transportation from another governmental authority in the same geographic area.

(b) RELOCATION AND REAL PROPERTY REQUIREMENTS.—The Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970 (42 U.S.C. 4601 et seq.) shall apply to financial assistance for capital projects under this chapter.

(c) CONSIDERATION OF ECONOMIC, SOCIAL, AND ENVIRONMENTAL INTERESTS.—

(1) COOPERATION AND CONSULTATION.—The Secretary shall cooperate and consult with the Secretary of the Interior and the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency on each project that may have a substantial impact on the environment.

(2) COMPLIANCE WITH NEPA.—The National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (42 U.S.C. 4321 et seq.) shall apply to financial assistance for capital projects under this chapter.

(d) **CONDITION ON CHARTER BUS TRANSPORTATION SERVICE.**—

(1) **AGREEMENTS.**—Financial assistance under this chapter may be used to buy or operate a bus only if the applicant, governmental authority, or publicly owned operator that receives the assistance agrees that, except as provided in the agreement, the governmental authority or an operator of public transportation for the governmental authority will not provide charter bus transportation service outside the urban area in which it provides regularly scheduled public transportation service. An agreement shall provide for a fair arrangement the Secretary of Transportation considers appropriate to ensure that the assistance will not enable a governmental authority or an operator for a governmental authority to foreclose a private operator from providing intercity charter bus service if the private operator can provide the service.

(2) **VIOLATIONS.**—

(A) **INVESTIGATIONS.**—On receiving a complaint about a violation of the agreement required under paragraph (1), the Secretary shall investigate and decide whether a violation has occurred.

(B) **ENFORCEMENT OF AGREEMENTS.**—If the Secretary decides that a violation has occurred, the Secretary shall correct the violation under terms of the agreement.

(C) **ADDITIONAL REMEDIES.**—In addition to any remedy specified in the agreement, the Secretary shall bar a recipient or an operator from receiving Federal transit assistance in an amount the Secretary considers appropriate if the Secretary finds a pattern of violations of the agreement.

(e) **BOND PROCEEDS ELIGIBLE FOR LOCAL SHARE.**—

(1) **USE AS LOCAL MATCHING FUNDS.**—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, a recipient of assistance under section 5307, 5309, or 5337 may use the proceeds from the issuance of revenue bonds as part of the local matching funds for a capital project.

(2) **MAINTENANCE OF EFFORT.**—The Secretary shall approve of the use of the proceeds from the issuance of revenue bonds for the remainder of the net project cost only if the Secretary finds that the aggregate amount of financial support for public transportation in the urbanized area provided by the State and affected local governmental authorities during the next 3 fiscal years, as programmed in the State transportation improvement program under section 5304, is not less than the aggregate amount provided by the State and affected local governmental authorities in the urbanized area during the preceding 3 fiscal years.

(3) **DEBT SERVICE RESERVE.**—The Secretary may reimburse an eligible recipient for deposits of bond proceeds in a debt service reserve that the recipient establishes pursuant to section 5302(4)(J) from amounts made available to the recipient under section 5309.

(f) **SCHOOLBUS TRANSPORTATION.**—

(1) **AGREEMENTS.**—Financial assistance under this chapter may be used for a capital project,

or to operate public transportation equipment or a public transportation facility, only if the applicant agrees not to provide schoolbus transportation that exclusively transports students and school personnel in competition with a private schoolbus operator. This subsection does not apply—

(A) to an applicant that operates a school system in the area to be served and a separate and exclusive schoolbus program for the school system; and

(B) unless a private schoolbus operator can provide adequate transportation that complies with applicable safety standards at reasonable rates.

(2) **VIOLATIONS.**—If the Secretary finds that an applicant, governmental authority, or publicly owned operator has violated the agreement required under paragraph (1), the Secretary shall bar a recipient or an operator from receiving Federal transit assistance in an amount the Secretary considers appropriate.

(g) **BUYING BUSES UNDER OTHER LAWS.**—Subsections (d) and (f) of this section apply to financial assistance to buy a bus under sections 133 and 142 of title 23.

(h) **GRANT AND LOAN PROHIBITIONS.**—A grant or loan may not be used to—

(1) pay ordinary governmental or nonproject operating expenses;

(2) pay incremental costs of incorporating art or non-functional landscaping into facilities, including the costs of an artist on the design team; or

(3) support a procurement that uses an exclusionary or discriminatory specification.

(i) **GOVERNMENT SHARE OF COSTS FOR CERTAIN PROJECTS.**—

(1) **ACQUIRING VEHICLES AND VEHICLE-RELATED EQUIPMENT OR FACILITIES.**—

(A) **VEHICLES.**—A grant for a project to be assisted under this chapter that involves acquiring vehicles for purposes of complying with or maintaining compliance with the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.) or the Clean Air Act is for 85 percent of the net project cost.

(B) **VEHICLE-RELATED EQUIPMENT OR FACILITIES.**—A grant for a project to be assisted under this chapter that involves acquiring vehicle-related equipment or facilities required by the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.) or vehicle-related equipment or facilities (including clean fuel or alternative fuel vehicle-related equipment or facilities) for purposes of complying with or maintaining compliance with the Clean Air Act, is for 90 percent of the net project cost of such equipment or facilities attributable to compliance with those Acts. The Secretary shall have discretion to determine, through practicable administrative procedures, the costs of such equipment or facilities attributable to compliance with those Acts.

(2) **COSTS INCURRED BY PROVIDERS OF PUBLIC TRANSPORTATION BY VANPOOL.**—

(A) **LOCAL MATCHING SHARE.**—The local matching share provided by a recipient of

assistance for a capital project under this chapter may include any amounts expended by a provider of public transportation by vanpool for the acquisition of rolling stock to be used by such provider in the recipient's service area, excluding any amounts the provider may have received in Federal, State, or local government assistance for such acquisition.

(B) USE OF REVENUES.—A private provider of public transportation by vanpool may use revenues it receives in the provision of public transportation service in the service area of a recipient of assistance under this chapter that are in excess of the provider's operating costs for the purpose of acquiring rolling stock, if the private provider enters into a legally binding agreement with the recipient that requires the provider to use the rolling stock in the recipient's service area.

(C) DEFINITIONS.—In this paragraph, the following definitions apply:

(i) PRIVATE PROVIDER OF PUBLIC TRANSPORTATION BY VANPOOL.—The term "private provider of public transportation by vanpool" means a private entity providing vanpool services in the service area of a recipient of assistance under this chapter using a commuter highway vehicle or vanpool vehicle.

(ii) COMMUTER HIGHWAY VEHICLE; VANPOOL VEHICLE.—The term "commuter highway vehicle or vanpool vehicle" means any vehicle—

(I) the seating capacity of which is at least 6 adults (not including the driver); and

(II) at least 80 percent of the mileage use of which can be reasonably expected to be for the purposes of transporting commuters in connection with travel between their residences and their place of employment.

(j) BUY AMERICA.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary may obligate an amount that may be appropriated to carry out this chapter for a project only if the steel, iron, and manufactured goods used in the project are produced in the United States.

(2) WAIVER.—The Secretary may waive paragraph (1) of this subsection if the Secretary finds that—

(A) applying paragraph (1) would be inconsistent with the public interest;

(B) the steel, iron, and goods produced in the United States are not produced in a sufficient and reasonably available amount or are not of a satisfactory quality;

(C) when procuring rolling stock (including train control, communication, traction power equipment, and rolling stock prototypes) under this chapter—

(i) the cost of components and sub-components produced in the United States—

(I) for fiscal years 2016 and 2017, is more than 60 percent of the cost of all components of the rolling stock;

(II) for fiscal years 2018 and 2019, is more than 65 percent of the cost of all components of the rolling stock; and

(III) for fiscal year 2020 and each fiscal year thereafter, is more than 70 percent of the cost of all components of the rolling stock; and

(ii) final assembly of the rolling stock has occurred in the United States; or

(D) including domestic material will increase the cost of the overall project by more than 25 percent.

(3) WRITTEN WAIVER DETERMINATION AND ANNUAL REPORT.—

(A) WRITTEN DETERMINATION.—Before issuing a waiver under paragraph (2), the Secretary shall—

(i) publish in the Federal Register and make publicly available in an easily identifiable location on the website of the Department of Transportation a detailed written explanation of the waiver determination; and

(ii) provide the public with a reasonable period of time for notice and comment.

(B) ANNUAL REPORT.—Not later than 1 year after the date of enactment of the Federal Public Transportation Act of 2012, and annually thereafter, the Secretary shall submit to the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs of the Senate and the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives a report listing any waiver issued under paragraph (2) during the preceding year.

(4) LABOR COSTS FOR FINAL ASSEMBLY.—In this subsection, labor costs involved in final assembly are not included in calculating the cost of components.

(5) ROLLING STOCK FRAMES OR CAR SHELLS.—In carrying out paragraph (2)(C) in the case of a rolling stock procurement receiving assistance under this chapter in which the average cost of a rolling stock vehicle in the procurement is more than \$300,000, if rolling stock frames or car shells are not produced in the United States, the Secretary shall include in the calculation of the domestic content of the rolling stock the cost of steel or iron that is produced in the United States and used in the rolling stock frames or car shells.

(6) CERTIFICATION OF DOMESTIC SUPPLY AND DISCLOSURE.—

(A) CERTIFICATION OF DOMESTIC SUPPLY.—If the Secretary denies an application for a waiver under paragraph (2), the Secretary shall provide to the applicant a written certification that—

(i) the steel, iron, or manufactured goods, as applicable, (referred to in this subparagraph as the "item") is produced in the United States in a sufficient and reasonably available amount;

(ii) the item produced in the United States is of a satisfactory quality; and

(iii) includes a list of known manufacturers in the United States from which the item can be obtained.

(B) DISCLOSURE.—The Secretary shall disclose the waiver denial and the written certification to the public in an easily identifiable

able location on the website of the Department of Transportation.

(7) **WAIVER PROHIBITED.**—The Secretary may not make a waiver under paragraph (2) of this subsection for goods produced in a foreign country if the Secretary, in consultation with the United States Trade Representative, decides that the government of that foreign country—

(A) has an agreement with the United States Government under which the Secretary has waived the requirement of this subsection; and

(B) has violated the agreement by discriminating against goods to which this subsection applies that are produced in the United States and to which the agreement applies.

(8) **PENALTY FOR MISLABELING AND MISREPRESENTATION.**—A person is ineligible under subpart 9.4 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, or any successor thereto, to receive a contract or subcontract made with amounts authorized under the Federal Public Transportation Act of 2015 if a court or department, agency, or instrumentality of the Government decides the person intentionally—

(A) affixed a “Made in America” label, or a label with an inscription having the same meaning, to goods sold in or shipped to the United States that are used in a project to which this subsection applies but not produced in the United States; or

(B) represented that goods described in subparagraph (A) of this paragraph were produced in the United States.

(9) **STATE REQUIREMENTS.**—The Secretary may not impose any limitation on assistance provided under this chapter that restricts a State from imposing more stringent requirements than this subsection on the use of articles, materials, and supplies mined, produced, or manufactured in foreign countries in projects carried out with that assistance or restricts a recipient of that assistance from complying with those State-imposed requirements.

(10) **OPPORTUNITY TO CORRECT INADVERTENT ERROR.**—The Secretary may allow a manufacturer or supplier of steel, iron, or manufactured goods to correct after bid opening any certification of noncompliance or failure to properly complete the certification (but not including failure to sign the certification) under this subsection if such manufacturer or supplier attests under penalty of perjury that such manufacturer or supplier submitted an incorrect certification as a result of an inadvertent or clerical error. The burden of establishing inadvertent or clerical error is on the manufacturer or supplier.

(11) **ADMINISTRATIVE REVIEW.**—A party adversely affected by an agency action under this subsection shall have the right to seek review under section 702 of title 5.

(12) **STEEL AND IRON.**—For purposes of this subsection, steel and iron meeting the requirements of section 661.5(b) of title 49, Code of Federal Regulations may be considered produced in the United States.

(13) **DEFINITION OF SMALL PURCHASE.**—For purposes of determining whether a purchase qualifies for a general public interest waiver under paragraph (2)(A) of this subsection, including under any regulation promulgated under that paragraph, the term “small purchase” means a purchase of not more than \$150,000.

(k) **PARTICIPATION OF GOVERNMENTAL AGENCIES IN DESIGN AND DELIVERY OF TRANSPORTATION SERVICES.**—Governmental agencies and non-profit organizations that receive assistance from Government sources (other than the Department of Transportation) for nonemergency transportation services shall—

(1) participate and coordinate with recipients of assistance under this chapter in the design and delivery of transportation services; and

(2) be included in the planning for those services.

(l) **RELATIONSHIP TO OTHER LAWS.**—

(1) **FRAUD AND FALSE STATEMENTS.**—Section 1001 of title 18 applies to a certificate, submission, or statement provided under this chapter. The Secretary may terminate financial assistance under this chapter and seek reimbursement directly, or by offsetting amounts, available under this chapter if the Secretary determines that a recipient of such financial assistance has made a false or fraudulent statement or related act in connection with a Federal public transportation program.

(2) **POLITICAL ACTIVITIES OF NONSUPERVISORY EMPLOYEES.**—The provision of assistance under this chapter shall not be construed to require the application of chapter 15 of title 5 to any nonsupervisory employee of a public transportation system (or any other agency or entity performing related functions) to whom such chapter does not otherwise apply.

(m) **PREAWARD AND POSTDELIVERY REVIEW OF ROLLING STOCK PURCHASES.**—The Secretary shall prescribe regulations requiring a preaward and postdelivery review of a grant under this chapter to buy rolling stock to ensure compliance with Government motor vehicle safety requirements, subsection (j) of this section, and bid specifications requirements of grant recipients under this chapter. Under this subsection, independent inspections and review are required, and a manufacturer certification is not sufficient. Rolling stock procurements of 20 vehicles or fewer made for the purpose of serving rural areas and urbanized areas with populations of 200,000 or fewer shall be subject to the same requirements as established for procurements of 10 or fewer buses under the post-delivery purchaser’s requirements certification process under section 663.37(c) of title 49, Code of Federal Regulations.

(n) **SUBMISSION OF CERTIFICATIONS.**—A certification required under this chapter and any additional certification or assurance required by law or regulation to be submitted to the Secretary may be consolidated into a single document to be submitted annually as part of a grant application under this chapter. The Secretary shall publish annually a list of all certifications required under this chapter with the publication required under section 5336(d)(2).

(o) GRANT REQUIREMENTS.—The grant requirements under sections 5307, 5309, and 5337 apply to any project under this chapter that receives any assistance or other financing under chapter 6 (other than section 609) of title 23.

(p) ALTERNATIVE FUELING FACILITIES.—A recipient of assistance under this chapter may allow the incidental use of federally funded alternative fueling facilities and equipment by nontransit public entities and private entities if—

(1) the incidental use does not interfere with the recipient's public transportation operations;

(2) all costs related to the incidental use are fully recaptured by the recipient from the nontransit public entity or private entity;

(3) the recipient uses revenues received from the incidental use in excess of costs for planning, capital, and operating expenses that are incurred in providing public transportation; and

(4) private entities pay all applicable excise taxes on fuel.

(q) CORRIDOR PRESERVATION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary may assist a recipient in acquiring right-of-way before the completion of the environmental reviews for any project that may use the right-of-way if the acquisition is otherwise permitted under Federal law.

(2) ENVIRONMENTAL REVIEWS.—Right-of-way acquired under this subsection may not be developed in anticipation of the project until all required environmental reviews for the project have been completed.

(r) REASONABLE ACCESS TO PUBLIC TRANSPORTATION FACILITIES.—A recipient of assistance under this chapter may not deny reasonable access for a private intercity or charter transportation operator to federally funded public transportation facilities, including intermodal facilities, park and ride lots, and bus-only highway lanes. In determining reasonable access, capacity requirements of the recipient of assistance and the extent to which access would be detrimental to existing public transportation services must be considered.

(s) VALUE CAPTURE REVENUE ELIGIBLE FOR LOCAL SHARE.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, a recipient of assistance under this chapter may use the revenue generated from value capture financing mechanisms as local matching funds for capital projects and operating costs eligible under this chapter.

(t) SPECIAL CONDITION ON CHARTER BUS TRANSPORTATION SERVICE.—If, in a fiscal year, the Secretary is prohibited by law from enforcing regulations related to charter bus service under part 604 of title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, for any transit agency that during fiscal year 2008 was both initially granted a 60-day period to come into compliance with such part 604, and then was subsequently granted an exception from such part—

(1) the transit agency shall be precluded from receiving its allocation of urbanized area formula grant funds for such fiscal year; and

(2) any amounts withheld pursuant to paragraph (1) shall be added to the amount that

the Secretary may apportion under section 5336 in the following fiscal year.

(u) LIMITATION ON CERTAIN ROLLING STOCK PROCUREMENTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in paragraph (5), financial assistance made available under this chapter shall not be used in awarding a contract or subcontract to an entity on or after the date of enactment of this subsection for the procurement of rolling stock for use in public transportation if the manufacturer of the rolling stock—

(A) is incorporated in or has manufacturing facilities in the United States; and

(B) is owned or controlled by, is a subsidiary of, or is otherwise related legally or financially to a corporation based in a country that—

(i) is identified as a nonmarket economy country (as defined in section 771(18) of the Tariff Act of 1930 (19 U.S.C. 1677(18))) as of the date of enactment of this subsection;

(ii) was identified by the United States Trade Representative in the most recent report required by section 182 of the Trade Act of 1974 (19 U.S.C. 2242) as a foreign country included on the priority watch list defined in subsection (g)(3) of that section; and

(iii) is subject to monitoring by the Trade Representative under section 306 of the Trade Act of 1974 (19 U.S.C. 2416).

(2) EXCEPTION.—For purposes of paragraph (1), the term “otherwise related legally or financially” does not include—

(A) a minority relationship or investment; or

(B) relationship with or investment in a subsidiary, joint venture, or other entity based in a country described in paragraph (1)(B) that does not export rolling stock or components of rolling stock for use in the United States.

(3) INTERNATIONAL AGREEMENTS.—This subsection shall be applied in a manner consistent with the obligations of the United States under international agreements.

(4) CERTIFICATION FOR RAIL ROLLING STOCK.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in paragraph (5), as a condition of financial assistance made available in a fiscal year under section 5337, a recipient that operates rail fixed guideway service shall certify in that fiscal year that the recipient will not award any contract or subcontract for the procurement of rail rolling stock for use in public transportation with a rail rolling stock manufacturer described in paragraph (1).

(B) SEPARATE CERTIFICATION.—The certification required under this paragraph shall be in addition to any certification the Secretary establishes to ensure compliance with the requirements of paragraph (1).

(5) SPECIAL RULES.—

(A) PARTIES TO EXECUTED CONTRACTS.—This subsection, including the certification requirement under paragraph (4), shall not apply to the award of any contract or sub-

contract made by a public transportation agency with a rail rolling stock manufacturer described in paragraph (1) if the manufacturer and the public transportation agency have executed a contract for rail rolling stock before the date of enactment of this subsection.

(B) ROLLING STOCK.—Except as provided in subparagraph (C) and for a contract or subcontract that is not described in subparagraph (A), this subsection, including the certification requirement under paragraph (4), shall not apply to the award of a contract or subcontract made by a public transportation agency with any rolling stock manufacturer for the 2-year period beginning on or after the date of enactment of this subsection.

(C) EXCEPTION.—Subparagraph (B) shall not apply to the award of a contract or subcontract made by the Washington Metropolitan Area Transit Authority.

(v) CYBERSECURITY CERTIFICATION FOR RAIL ROLLING STOCK AND OPERATIONS.—

(1) CERTIFICATION.—As a condition of financial assistance made available under this chapter, a recipient that operates a rail fixed guideway public transportation system shall certify that the recipient has established a process to develop, maintain, and execute a written plan for identifying and reducing cybersecurity risks.

(2) COMPLIANCE.—For the process required under paragraph (1), a recipient of assistance under this chapter shall—

(A) utilize the approach described by the voluntary standards and best practices developed under section 2(c)(15) of the National Institute of Standards and Technology Act (15 U.S.C. 272(c)(15)), as applicable;

(B) identify hardware and software that the recipient determines should undergo third-party testing and analysis to mitigate cybersecurity risks, such as hardware or software for rail rolling stock under proposed procurements; and

(C) utilize the approach described in any voluntary standards and best practices for rail fixed guideway public transportation systems developed under the authority of the Secretary of Homeland Security, as applicable.

(3) LIMITATIONS ON STATUTORY CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this subsection shall be construed to interfere with the authority of—

(A) the Secretary of Homeland Security to publish or ensure compliance with requirements or standards concerning cybersecurity for rail fixed guideway public transportation systems; or

(B) the Secretary of Transportation under section 5329 to address cybersecurity issues as those issues relate to the safety of rail fixed guideway public transportation systems.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 821; Pub. L. 103-429, §6(10), Oct. 31, 1994, 108 Stat. 4379; Pub. L. 104-287, §5(15), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3390; Pub. L. 105-178, title III, §3020, June 9, 1998, 112 Stat. 362; Pub. L. 109-59, title III, §§3002(b)(4), 3023(a)-(i)(3), (j)-(m), Aug. 10, 2005,

119 Stat. 1545, 1615-1619; Pub. L. 110-244, title II, §201(j), June 6, 2008, 122 Stat. 1611; Pub. L. 112-141, div. B, §20016, July 6, 2012, 126 Stat. 697; Pub. L. 114-94, div. A, title III, §3011, Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1474; Pub. L. 116-92, div. F, title LXXXVI, §7613, Dec. 20, 2019, 133 Stat. 2314; Pub. L. 117-58, div. C, §§30001(b)(2), 30010, Nov. 15, 2021, 135 Stat. 890, 904.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES  
PUB. L. 103-272

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
5323(a)(1) ....	49 App.:1602(e).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, §3(e), 78 Stat. 303; Sept. 8, 1966, Pub. L. 89-562, §2(b)(1), 80 Stat. 716; May 25, 1967, Pub. L. 90-19, §20(a), 81 Stat. 25; Oct. 15, 1970, Pub. L. 91-453, §2(1), 84 Stat. 962; Nov. 6, 1978, Pub. L. 95-599, §302(c), 92 Stat. 2737.
5323(a)(2) ....	49 App.:1608(e).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §12(e), (g); added Nov. 6, 1978, Pub. L. 95-599, §308(d), 92 Stat. 2747.
5323(b) .....	49 App.:1602(d).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, §3(d), 78 Stat. 303; May 25, 1967, Pub. L. 90-19, §20(a), 81 Stat. 25; restated Oct. 15, 1970, Pub. L. 91-453, §2(2), 84 Stat. 964.
5323(c) .....	49 App.:1608(h)(1).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §12(h)(1); added Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100-17, §317(a), 101 Stat. 233.
5323(d) .....	49 App.:1602(f).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §3(f); added Jan. 4, 1974, Pub. L. 93-650, §1(a), 89 Stat. 2-1; Aug. 22, 1974, Pub. L. 93-383, §813(a), 88 Stat. 737; Nov. 26, 1974, Pub. L. 93-503, §109(b), 88 Stat. 1573.
5323(e) .....	49 App.:1608(g).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §3(g); added Nov. 26, 1974, Pub. L. 93-503, §109(a), 88 Stat. 1572.
5323(f) .....	49 App.:1602(g).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §3(g); added Nov. 26, 1974, Pub. L. 93-503, §109(a), 88 Stat. 1572.
5323(g) .....	49 App.:1602a.	Aug. 13, 1973, Pub. L. 93-87, §164, 87 Stat. 281; Jan. 4, 1974, Pub. L. 93-650, §1(b), 89 Stat. 2-1; Aug. 22, 1974, Pub. L. 93-383, §813(b), 88 Stat. 737.
5323(h) .....	49 App.:1602(a)(2)(C).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, §3(a)(2)(C), 78 Stat. 303; May 25, 1967, Pub. L. 90-19, §20(a), 81 Stat. 25; Oct. 15, 1970, Pub. L. 91-453, §2(2), 84 Stat. 962; Nov. 26, 1974, Pub. L. 93-503, §§102, 104, 106, 88 Stat. 1566, 1571, 1572; restated Nov. 6, 1978, Pub. L. 95-599, §302(a), 92 Stat. 2736.
5323(i) .....	49 App.:1608(m).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §12(m); added Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102-240, §3020, 105 Stat. 2110.
5323(j)(1) ....	23:101 (note).	Jan. 6, 1983, Pub. L. 97-424, §165(a) (related to the Urban Mass Transportation Act of 1964), 96 Stat. 2136; Mar. 9, 1984, Pub. L. 98-229, §10, 98 Stat. 57; Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102-240, §1048(a), 105 Stat. 1999.
5323(j)(2) ....	23:101 (note).	Jan. 6, 1983, Pub. L. 97-424, §165(b) (related to the Urban Mass Transportation Act of 1964), 96 Stat. 2137; Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100-17, §§133(a)(6), 337(a)(1), (b), (c), 101 Stat. 171, 241.
5323(j)(3) ....	23:101 (note).	Jan. 6, 1983, Pub. L. 97-424, §165(c) (related to the Urban Mass Transportation Act of 1964), 96 Stat. 2137.

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES—CONTINUED  
PUB. L. 103-272

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
5323(j)(4) ....	23:101 (note).	Jan. 6, 1983, Pub. L. 97-424, 96 Stat. 2097, §165(g) (related to the Urban Mass Transportation Act of 1964); added Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102-240, §1048(b), 105 Stat. 2000.
5323(j)(5) ....	23:101 (note).	Jan. 6, 1983, Pub. L. 97-424, 96 Stat. 2097, §165(f) (related to the Urban Mass Transportation Act of 1964); added Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102-240, §1048(b), 105 Stat. 1999.
5323(j)(6) ....	23:101 (note).	Jan. 6, 1983, Pub. L. 97-424, §165(d) (related to the Urban Mass Transportation Act of 1964), 96 Stat. 2137.
5323(j)(7) ....	23:101 (note).	Jan. 6, 1983, Pub. L. 97-424, 96 Stat. 2097, §165(e) (related to the Urban Mass Transportation Act of 1964); added Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102-240, §1048(b), 105 Stat. 1999.
5323(k) .....	49 App.:1607(q).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §8(q); added Oct. 6, 1992, Pub. L. 102-388, §502(i), 106 Stat. 1566.

In subsection (a)(1), before clause (A), the words “directly or indirectly”, “any facilities or other”, “reconstructing”, and “for the purpose of providing by contract or otherwise” are omitted as surplus. In clause (C), the words “and adequate”, “acquisition of”, and “applicable” are omitted as surplus. In clause (D), the words “the requirements of” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (a)(2), the words “may not use” are substituted for “None of the provisions of this chapter shall be construed to authorize” to eliminate unnecessary words. The words “the purpose of financing” are omitted as surplus.

In subsections (b)(1), (c), and (e), the words “except section 5307” are added for clarity because of 49 App.:1607a(e)(1), restated as section 5307(n)(2) of the revised title.

In subsection (b)(1), before clause (A), the word “reconstruction” is omitted as surplus. In clause (B), the words “in the matter” are omitted as surplus. In clause (C), the word “environmental” is substituted for “and its impact on the environment” to eliminate unnecessary words. In clause (D), the word “comprehensive” is omitted as surplus.

In subsection (b)(2), the word “description” is substituted for “statement” for clarity.

In subsections (d)–(f) and (h), the word “Federal” is omitted as surplus.

In subsections (d) and (f), the word “provide” is substituted for “engage in”, and the word “transportation” is substituted for “operations”, for consistency.

In subsection (d)(1), the words “with the Secretary”, “and equitable”, and “publicly and privately owned” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (d)(2), the words “alleged”, “take appropriate action to”, “and conditions”, and “for mass transportation facilities and equipment” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (e), the words “This subsection shall apply to” and “which is acquiring such buses” are omitted as surplus. The words “occurring on or after November 6, 1978” are omitted as executed. The words “In the case of” are omitted as surplus. The words “may include” are substituted for “the Secretary shall permit . . . to provide in advertising for bids for” to eliminate unnecessary words.

In subsection (f)(1), before clause (A), the words “for use in providing public”, “to any applicant for such assistance”, and “and the Secretary” are omitted as surplus. The word “agrees” is substituted for “shall have

first entered into an agreement that such applicant” to eliminate unnecessary words. In clause (A), the words “with respect to operation of a schoolbus program” are omitted as surplus.

Subsection (g) is substituted for 49 App.:1602a to eliminate unnecessary words.

In subsection (j), the word “goods” is substituted for “products” for consistency.

In subsection (j)(1), the words “Notwithstanding any other provision of law” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (j)(2), before clause (A), the words “The Secretary of Transportation may waive” are substituted for “shall not apply” for clarity. In clause (B), the words “steel, iron, and goods” are substituted for “materials and products” for consistency. In clause (C), before subclause (i), the words “bus and other” are omitted as surplus. In subclauses (i) and (ii), the words “rolling stock” are substituted for “vehicle or equipment” for consistency. In clause (D), the word “contract” is omitted as surplus.

In subsection (j)(4), before clause (A), the words “The Secretary of Transportation may not make a waiver under” are substituted for “shall not apply” for clarity. The words “government of a foreign country” are substituted for “foreign country”, and the word “Government” is added, for consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the United States Code.

In subsection (j)(5), before clause (A), the words “the debarment, suspension, and ineligibility procedures in” are omitted as surplus. The words “department, agency, or instrumentality of the Government” are substituted for “Federal agency” for consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the Code. In clause (A), the word “produced” is substituted for “made” for consistency.

In subsection (k), the word “statewide” is omitted as surplus.

PUB. L. 103-429, §6(10)(A)

This makes a clarifying amendment to the catchline for 49:5323(j).

PUB. L. 103-429, §6(10)(B)

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
5323(l) .....	49 App.:1608(j).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, §12(j), as added Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100-17, §319, 101 Stat. 234.

The word “review” is substituted for “audit” for clarity. The words “buses and other” are omitted as surplus.

PUB. L. 104-287

This amends 49:5315(d), 5317(b)(5), and 5323(b)(1), (c), and (e) to correct erroneous cross-references.

Editorial Notes

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970, referred to in subsec. (b), is Pub. L. 91-646, Jan. 2, 1971, 84 Stat. 1894, which is classified principally to chapter 61 (§4601 et seq.) of Title 42, The Public Health and Welfare. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 4601 of Title 42 and Tables.

The National Environmental Policy Act of 1969, referred to in subsec. (c)(2), is Pub. L. 91-190, Jan. 1, 1970, 83 Stat. 852, which is classified generally to chapter 55 (§4321 et seq.) of Title 42, The Public Health and Welfare. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 4321 of Title 42 and Tables.

The Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990, referred to in subsec. (i)(1), is Pub. L. 101-336, July 26, 1990, 104 Stat. 327, which is classified principally to chapter 126

(§ 12101 et seq.) of Title 42, The Public Health and Welfare. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 12101 of Title 42 and Tables.

The Clean Air Act, referred to in subsec. (i)(1), is act July 14, 1955, ch. 360, 69 Stat. 322, which is classified generally to chapter 85 (§ 7401 et seq.) of Title 42, The Public Health and Welfare. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 7401 of Title 42 and Tables.

The date of enactment of the Federal Public Transportation Act of 2012, referred to in subsec. (j)(3)(B), is deemed to be Oct. 1, 2012, see section 3(a), (b) of Pub. L. 112-141, set out as Effective and Termination Dates of 2012 Amendment notes under section 101 of Title 23, Highways.

The Federal Public Transportation Act of 2015, referred to in subsec. (j)(8), is title III of div. A of Pub. L. 114-94, Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1446. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title of 2015 Amendment note set out under section 5101 of this title and Tables.

The date of enactment of this subsection, referred to in subsec. (u)(1), (5), is the date of enactment of Pub. L. 116-92, which was approved Dec. 20, 2019.

#### AMENDMENTS

2021—Subsec. (e)(3). Pub. L. 117-58, § 30001(b)(2), substituted “section 5302(4)(J)” for “section 5302(3)(J)”.

Subsec. (u)(2). Pub. L. 117-58, § 30010, added par. (2) and struck out former par. (2). Prior to amendment, text read as follows: “For purposes of paragraph (1), the term ‘otherwise related legally or financially’ does not include a minority relationship or investment.”

2019—Subsecs. (u), (v). Pub. L. 116-92 added subsecs. (u) and (v).

2015—Subsec. (h)(2), (3). Pub. L. 114-94, § 3011(1), added par. (2) and redesignated former par. (2) as (3).

Subsec. (j)(2)(C). Pub. L. 114-94, § 3011(2)(A), added subpar. (C) and struck out former subpar. (C), which read as follows: “when procuring rolling stock (including train control, communication, and traction power equipment) under this chapter—

“(i) the cost of components and subcomponents produced in the United States is more than 60 percent of the cost of all components of the rolling stock; and

“(ii) final assembly of the rolling stock has occurred in the United States; or”.

Subsec. (j)(5) to (11). Pub. L. 114-94, § 3011(2)(B)–(D), added pars. (5) and (6), redesignated former pars. (5) to (9) as pars. (7) to (11), respectively, and in par. (8), substituted “Federal Public Transportation Act of 2015” for “Federal Public Transportation Act of 2012”.

Subsec. (j)(12), (13). Pub. L. 114-94, § 3011(2)(E), added pars. (12) and (13).

Subsec. (q)(1). Pub. L. 114-94, § 3011(3), struck out at end “The Secretary may establish restrictions on such an acquisition as the Secretary determines to be necessary and appropriate.”

Subsecs. (s), (t). Pub. L. 114-94, § 3011(4), added subsecs. (s) and (t).

2012—Pub. L. 112-141 amended section generally. Prior to amendment, section related to general provisions on assistance.

2008—Subsec. (n). Pub. L. 110-244 substituted “section 5336(d)(2)” for “section 5336(e)(2)”.

2005—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 109-59, § 3023(a)(1), inserted heading and text of par. (1) and struck out former par. (1) which authorized use of financial assistance provided under this chapter for certain purposes only if the Secretary finds the assistance is essential to a program of projects required under sections 5303-5306 of this title, the Secretary finds that the program, to the maximum extent feasible, provides for the participation of private companies, just compensation will be paid to the company for its franchise or property, and the Secretary of Labor certifies that the assistance complies with section 5333(b) of this title.

Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 109-59, § 3023(a)(2), inserted heading.

Pub. L. 109-59, § 3002(b)(4), substituted “public transportation” for “mass transportation”.

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 109-59, § 3023(b), reenacted heading without change and amended text of subsec. (b) generally, substituting provisions relating to general requirements, notice, and application requirements, consisting of pars. (1) to (3), for provisions relating to application requirements and notice, consisting of pars. (1) and (2).

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 109-59, § 3023(c), amended heading and text of subsec. (c) generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows: “Amounts appropriated or made available under this chapter after September 30, 1989, may be obligated or expended to acquire a new bus model only if a bus of the model has been tested at the facility established under section 5318 of this title.”

Subsec. (d)(1). Pub. L. 109-59, § 3023(d)(1), inserted heading.

Pub. L. 109-59, § 3002(b)(4), substituted “public transportation” for “mass transportation” in two places.

Subsec. (d)(2). Pub. L. 109-59, § 3023(d)(2), inserted heading and text of par. (2) and struck out former par. (2) which read as follows: “On receiving a complaint about a violation of an agreement, the Secretary of Transportation shall investigate and decide whether a violation has occurred. If the Secretary decides that a violation has occurred, the Secretary shall correct the violation under terms of the agreement. In addition to a remedy specified in the agreement, the Secretary may bar a recipient under this subsection or an operator from receiving further assistance when the Secretary finds a continuing pattern of violations of the agreement.”

Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 109-59, § 3023(e), amended heading and text of subsec. (e) generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows: “The initial advertising by a State or local governmental authority for bids to acquire buses using financial assistance under this chapter may include passenger seat functional specifications that are at least equal to performance specifications the Secretary of Transportation prescribes. The specifications shall be based on a finding by the State or local governmental authority of local requirements for safety, comfort, maintenance, and life cycle costs.”

Subsec. (f). Pub. L. 109-59, § 3023(f), in par. (1) inserted heading and realigned margins, added par. (2), and struck out former par. (2) which read as follows: “An applicant violating an agreement under this subsection may not receive other financial assistance under this chapter.”

Subsec. (f)(1). Pub. L. 109-59, § 3002(b)(4), substituted “public transportation” for “mass transportation” in two places in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (g). Pub. L. 109-59, § 3023(g), substituted “133 and 142” for “103(e)(4) and 142(a) or (c)” in two places.

Subsec. (i). Pub. L. 109-59, § 3023(h), substituted “Government’s” for “Government” in subsec. heading, designated existing provisions as par. (1), inserted par. heading, inserted “or facilities” after “equipment” wherever appearing, and added par. (2).

Subsec. (j)(3) to (5). Pub. L. 109-59, § 3023(i)(1), added par. (3) and redesignated former pars. (3) and (4) as (4) and (5), respectively. Former par. (5) redesignated (6).

Subsec. (j)(6). Pub. L. 109-59, § 3023(i)(1)(A), (2), redesignated par. (5) as (6) and substituted “Federal Public Transportation Act of 2005” for “Intermodal Surface Transportation Efficiency Act of 1991 (Public Law 102-240, 105 Stat. 1914)” in introductory provisions. Former par. (6) redesignated (7).

Subsec. (j)(7), (8). Pub. L. 109-59, § 3023(i)(1)(A), redesignated pars. (6) and (7) as (7) and (8), respectively.

Subsec. (j)(9). Pub. L. 109-59, § 3023(i)(3), added par. (9).

Subsec. (l). Pub. L. 109-59, § 3023(j), amended heading and text of subsec. (l) generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows: “The planning and programming requirements of section 135 of title 23 apply to a grant made under sections 5307-5311 of this title.”

Subsec. (m). Pub. L. 109-59, § 3023(k), inserted at end “Rolling stock procurements of 20 vehicles or fewer made for the purpose of serving other than urbanized

areas and urbanized areas with populations of 200,000 or fewer shall be subject to the same requirements as established for procurements of 10 or fewer buses under the post-delivery purchaser's requirements certification process under section 663.37(c) of title 49, Code of Federal Regulations."

Subsec. (o). Pub. L. 109-59, §3023(l), substituted "chapter 6 (other than section 609) of title 23" for "the Transportation Infrastructure Finance and Innovation Act of 1998".

Subsec. (p). Pub. L. 109-59, §3023(m), added subsec. (p). 1998—Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 105-178, §3020(a), substituted "Condition on Charter Bus Transportation Service" for "Buying and Operating Buses" in heading.

Subsec. (i). Pub. L. 105-178, §3020(c), amended heading and text of subsec. (i) generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows: "A Government grant for a project to be assisted under this chapter that involves acquiring vehicle-related equipment required by the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7401 et seq.) or the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.) is for 90 percent of the net project cost of the equipment that is attributable to complying with those Acts. The Secretary of Transportation, through practicable administrative procedures, may determine the costs attributable to that equipment."

Subsec. (j)(7). Pub. L. 105-178, §3020(b), inserted heading and amended text of par. (7) generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows: "Not later than January 1, 1995, the Secretary of Transportation shall submit to Congress a report on purchases from foreign entities waived under paragraph (2) of this subsection in the fiscal years ending September 30, 1992, and September 30, 1993. The report shall indicate the dollar value of items for which waivers were granted."

Subsecs. (k) to (m). Pub. L. 105-178, §3020(d), added subsec. (k) and redesignated former subsecs. (k) and (l) as (l) and (m), respectively.

Subsec. (n). Pub. L. 105-178, §3020(e), added subsec. (n).

Subsec. (o). Pub. L. 105-178, §3020(f), added subsec. (o). 1996—Subsecs. (b)(1), (c), (e). Pub. L. 104-287 struck out "(except section 5307)" after "under this chapter". 1994—Subsec. (j). Pub. L. 103-429, §6(10)(A), substituted "America" for "American" in heading.

Subsec. (l). Pub. L. 103-429, §6(10)(B), added subsec. (l).

#### Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

##### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2015 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 114-94 effective Oct. 1, 2015, see section 1003 of Pub. L. 114-94, set out as a note under section 5313 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

##### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2012 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 112-141 effective Oct. 1, 2012, see section 3(a) of Pub. L. 112-141, set out as an Effective and Termination Dates of 2012 Amendment note under section 101 of Title 23, Highways.

##### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1996 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 104-287 effective July 5, 1994, see section 8(1) of Pub. L. 104-287, set out as a note under section 5303 of this title.

##### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1994 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 103-429 effective July 5, 1994, see section 9 of Pub. L. 103-429, set out as a note under section 321 of this title.

##### RULEMAKING

Pub. L. 109-59, title III, §3023(i)(5), Aug. 10, 2005, 119 Stat. 1618, required the Secretary of Transportation to issue a final rule on implementation of the Buy America requirements of former subsec. (j) of this section no later than 180 days after Aug. 10, 2005.

##### FINAL ASSEMBLY OF BUSES

Pub. L. 105-178, title III, §3035, June 9, 1998, 112 Stat. 387, required certain buses manufactured after Sept. 1,

1999, to conform with the Federal Transit Administration Guidance on Buy America Requirements, dated March 18, 1997.

#### § 5324. Public transportation emergency relief program

(a) DEFINITION.—In this section the following definitions shall apply:

(1) ELIGIBLE OPERATING COSTS.—The term "eligible operating costs" means costs relating to—

(A) evacuation services;

(B) rescue operations;

(C) temporary public transportation service; or

(D) reestablishing, expanding, or relocating public transportation route service before, during, or after an emergency.

(2) EMERGENCY.—The term "emergency" means a natural disaster affecting a wide area (such as a flood, hurricane, tidal wave, earthquake, severe storm, or landslide) or a catastrophic failure from any external cause, as a result of which—

(A) the Governor of a State has declared an emergency and the Secretary has concurred; or

(B) the President has declared a major disaster under section 401 of the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act (42 U.S.C. 5170).

(b) GENERAL AUTHORITY.—The Secretary may make grants and enter into contracts and other agreements (including agreements with departments, agencies, and instrumentalities of the Government) for—

(1) capital projects to protect, repair, reconstruct, or replace equipment and facilities of a public transportation system operating in the United States or on an Indian reservation that the Secretary determines is in danger of suffering serious damage, or has suffered serious damage, as a result of an emergency; and

(2) eligible operating costs of public transportation equipment and facilities in an area directly affected by an emergency during—

(A) the 1-year period beginning on the date of a declaration described in subsection (a)(2); or

(B) if the Secretary determines there is a compelling need, the 2-year period beginning on the date of a declaration described in subsection (a)(2).

(c) COORDINATION OF EMERGENCY FUNDS.—

(1) USE OF FUNDS.—Funds appropriated to carry out this section shall be in addition to any other funds available under this chapter.

(2) NO EFFECT ON OTHER GOVERNMENT ACTIVITY.—The provision of funds under this section shall not affect the ability of any other agency of the Government, including the Federal Emergency Management Agency, or a State agency, a local governmental entity, organization, or person, to provide any other funds otherwise authorized by law.

(3) NOTIFICATION.—The Secretary shall notify the Secretary of Homeland Security of the purpose and amount of any grant made or contract or other agreement entered into under this section.

(d) GRANT REQUIREMENTS.—A grant awarded under this section or under section 5307 or 5311 that is made to address an emergency defined under subsection (a)(2) shall be—

- (1) subject to the terms and conditions the Secretary determines are necessary; and
- (2) made only for expenses that are not reimbursed under the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act (42 U.S.C. 5121 et seq.).

(e) GOVERNMENT SHARE OF COSTS.—

(1) CAPITAL PROJECTS AND OPERATING ASSISTANCE.—A grant, contract, or other agreement for a capital project or eligible operating costs under this section shall be, at the option of the recipient, for not more than 80 percent of the net project cost, as determined by the Secretary.

(2) NON-FEDERAL SHARE.—The remainder of the net project cost may be provided from an undistributed cash surplus, a replacement or depreciation cash fund or reserve, or new capital.

(3) WAIVER.—The Secretary may waive, in whole or part, the non-Federal share required under—

- (A) paragraph (2); or
- (B) section 5307 or 5311, in the case of a grant made available under section 5307 or 5311, respectively, to address an emergency.

(f) INSURANCE.—Before receiving a grant under this section following an emergency, an applicant shall—

- (1) submit to the Secretary documentation demonstrating proof of insurance required under Federal law for all structures related to the grant application; and
- (2) certify to the Secretary that the applicant has insurance required under State law for all structures related to the grant application.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 824; Pub. L. 109-59, title III, §3024(a), Aug. 10, 2005, 119 Stat. 1619; Pub. L. 112-141, div. B, §20017(a), July 6, 2012, 126 Stat. 703; Pub. L. 117-58, div. C, §30011, Nov. 15, 2021, 135 Stat. 904.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
5324(a) .....	49 App.:1606(a).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, §7(a), 78 Stat. 305; May 25, 1967, Pub. L. 90-19, §20(a), 81 Stat. 25.
5324(b)(1) ....	49 App.:1610(a) (last sentence).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, §14(a) (last sentence)-(c), 78 Stat. 308; Sept. 8, 1966, Pub. L. 89-562, §2(a)(1), 80 Stat. 715; May 25, 1967, Pub. L. 90-19, §20(a), 81 Stat. 25; restated Oct. 15, 1970, Pub. L. 91-453, §6, 84 Stat. 966.
5324(b)(2) ....	49 App.:1610(b).	
5324(b)(3) ....	49 App.:1610(c).	
5324(c) .....	49 App.:1608(d).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, §12(d), 78 Stat. 307; Aug. 10, 1965, Pub. L. 89-117, §1109, 79 Stat. 507; Sept. 8, 1966, Pub. L. 89-562, §2(a)(1), 80 Stat. 715; May 25, 1967, Pub. L. 90-19, §20(a), 81 Stat. 25; Nov. 6, 1978, Pub. L. 95-599, §308(c), 92 Stat. 2747.

In subsection (a), before clause (1), the word “provided” is substituted for “extended” for clarity. The

words “to any project” are omitted as surplus. In clause (2), the words “available . . . displaced” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (b)(1), the words “Health and Human Services” are substituted for “Health, Education, and Welfare” in section 14(a) (last sentence) of the Urban Mass Transportation Act of 1964 (Public Law 88-365, 78 Stat. 308) [subsequently changed to the Federal Transit Act by section 3003(a) of the Intermodal Surface Transportation Efficiency Act of 1991 (Public Law 102-240, 105 Stat. 2087)] because of 20:3508(b).

In subsection (b)(2), before clause (A), the words “In carrying out section 5306 of this title” are added for clarity and consistency with subsections (b)(3) and (c) of this section. The word “detailed” is omitted as surplus. In clause (B), the words “should the proposal be implemented” are omitted as surplus. In clause (D), the words “which may be involved in the proposed project should it be implemented” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (b)(3)(A), before clause (i), the word “financial” is added for clarity. The words “full and complete” are omitted as surplus. In clause (ii), the word “fair” is omitted as surplus. In clause (iii), the word “either” is omitted as surplus.

In subsection (b)(3)(B), the words “before the State or local agency pursuant to section 1602(d) of this Appendix” and “before the State or local public agency . . . to permit him” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (c), the words “The Secretary of Transportation may not” are substituted for “None of the provisions of this chapter shall be construed to authorize the Secretary to” to eliminate unnecessary words. The words “in any manner . . . mode of” and “rates, fares, tolls, rentals, or other . . . fixed or prescribed . . . by any local public or private transit agency” are omitted as surplus. The words “However, the Secretary may” are substituted for “but nothing in this subsection shall prevent the Secretary from taking such actions as may be necessary to” to eliminate unnecessary words. The words “local governmental authority, corporation, or association” are substituted for “agency or agencies” for consistency with sections 5309 and 5310 of the revised title.

Editorial Notes

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act, referred to in subsec. (d)(2), is Pub. L. 93-288, May 22, 1974, 88 Stat. 143, which is classified principally to chapter 68 (§5121 et seq.) of Title 42, The Public Health and Welfare. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 5121 of Title 42 and Tables.

AMENDMENTS

- 2021—Subsec. (f). Pub. L. 117-58 added subsec. (f).
- 2012—Pub. L. 112-141 amended section generally. Prior to amendment, section related to special provisions for capital projects.
- 2005—Pub. L. 109-59 amended section generally. Prior to amendment, section consisted of subsecs. (a) to (c) relating to requirements of a relocation program for families displaced by a project, consideration of economic, social, and environmental interests, and prohibition against regulating the operation of a mass transportation system for which a grant is made under section 5309 and regulating any charge for the system after a grant is made.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2012 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 112-141 effective Oct. 1, 2012, see section 3(a) of Pub. L. 112-141, set out as an Effective and Termination Dates of 2012 Amendment note under section 101 of Title 23, Highways.

MEMORANDUM OF AGREEMENT

Pub. L. 112-141, div. B, §20017(b), July 6, 2012, 126 Stat. 705, provided that:

“(1) PURPOSES.—The purposes of this subsection are—

“(A) to improve coordination between the Department of Transportation and the Department of Homeland Security; and

“(B) to expedite the provision of Federal assistance for public transportation systems for activities relating to a major disaster or emergency declared by the President under the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act (42 U.S.C. 5121 et seq.) (referred to in this subsection as a ‘major disaster or emergency’).”

“(2) AGREEMENT.—Not later than 180 days after the date of enactment of this Act [see section 3(a), (b) of Pub. L. 112-141, set out as Effective and Termination Dates of 2012 Amendment notes under section 101 of Title 23, Highways], the Secretary of Transportation and the Secretary of Homeland Security shall enter into a memorandum of agreement to coordinate the roles and responsibilities of the Department of Transportation and the Department of Homeland Security in providing assistance for public transportation, including the provision of public transportation services and the repair and restoration of public transportation systems in areas for which the President has declared a major disaster or emergency.

“(3) CONTENTS OF AGREEMENT.—The memorandum of agreement required under paragraph (2) shall—

“(A) provide for improved coordination and expeditious use of public transportation, as appropriate, in response to and recovery from a major disaster or emergency;

“(B) establish procedures to address—

“(i) issues that have contributed to delays in the reimbursement of eligible transportation-related expenses relating to a major disaster or emergency;

“(ii) any challenges identified in the review under paragraph (4); and

“(iii) the coordination of assistance for public transportation provided under the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act [42 U.S.C. 5121 et seq.] and section 5324 of title 49, United States Code, as amended by this Act, as appropriate; and

“(C) provide for the development and distribution of clear guidelines for State, local, and tribal governments, including public transportation systems, relating to—

“(i) assistance available for public transportation systems for activities relating to a major disaster or emergency—

“(I) under the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act;

“(II) under section 5324 of title 49, United States Code, as amended by this Act; and

“(III) from other sources, including other Federal agencies; and

“(ii) reimbursement procedures that speed the process of—

“(I) applying for assistance under the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act and section 5324 of title 49, United States Code, as amended by this Act; and

“(II) distributing assistance for public transportation systems under the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act and section 5324 of title 49, United States Code, as amended by this Act.

“(4) AFTER ACTION REVIEW.—Before entering into a memorandum of agreement under paragraph (2), the Secretary of Transportation and the Secretary of Homeland Security (acting through the Administrator of the Federal Emergency Management Agency), in consultation with State, local, and tribal governments (including public transportation systems) that have experienced a major disaster or emergency, shall review after action reports relating to major disasters, emergencies, and exercises, to identify areas where coordination between the Department of Transportation and the Department of Homeland Security and the provision of public transportation services should be improved.

“(5) FACTORS FOR DECLARATIONS OF MAJOR DISASTERS AND EMERGENCIES.—The Administrator of the Federal Emergency Management Agency shall make available to State, local, and tribal governments, including public transportation systems, a description of the factors that the President considers in declaring a major disaster or emergency, including any pre-disaster emergency declaration policies.

“(6) BRIEFINGS.—

“(A) INITIAL BRIEFING.—Not later than 180 days after the date of enactment of this Act, the Secretary of Transportation and the Secretary of Homeland Security shall jointly brief the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs and the Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs of the Senate on the memorandum of agreement required under paragraph (2).

“(B) QUARTERLY BRIEFINGS.—Each quarter of the 1-year period beginning on the date on which the Secretary of Transportation and the Secretary of Homeland Security enter into the memorandum of agreement required under paragraph (2), the Secretary of Transportation and the Secretary of Homeland Security shall jointly brief the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs and the Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs of the Senate on the implementation of the memorandum of agreement.”

### § 5325. Contract requirements

(a) COMPETITION.—Recipients of assistance under this chapter shall conduct all procurement transactions in a manner that provides full and open competition as determined by the Secretary.

(b) ARCHITECTURAL, ENGINEERING, AND DESIGN CONTRACTS.—

(1) PROCEDURES FOR AWARDING CONTRACT.—A contract or requirement for program management, architectural engineering, construction management, a feasibility study, and preliminary engineering, design, architectural, engineering, surveying, mapping, or related services for a project for which Federal assistance is provided under this chapter shall be awarded in the same way as a contract for architectural and engineering services is negotiated under chapter 11 of title 40 or an equivalent qualifications-based requirement of a State adopted before August 10, 2005.

(2) ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS.—When awarding a contract described in paragraph (1), recipients of assistance under this chapter shall comply with the following requirements:

(A) PERFORMANCE OF AUDITS.—Any contract or subcontract awarded under this chapter shall be performed and audited in compliance with cost principles contained in part 31 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, or any successor thereto.

(B) INDIRECT COST RATES.—A recipient of funds under a contract or subcontract awarded under this chapter shall accept indirect cost rates established in accordance with the Federal Acquisition Regulation for 1-year applicable accounting periods by a cognizant Federal or State government agency, if such rates are not currently under dispute.

(C) APPLICATION OF RATES.—After a firm’s indirect cost rates are accepted under subparagraph (B), the recipient of the funds shall apply such rates for the purposes of contract estimation, negotiation, adminis-

tration, reporting, and contract payment, and shall not be limited by administrative or de facto ceilings.

(D) PRENOTIFICATION; CONFIDENTIALITY OF DATA.—A recipient requesting or using the cost and rate data described in subparagraph (C) shall notify any affected firm before such request or use. Such data shall be confidential and shall not be accessible or provided by the group of agencies sharing cost data under this subparagraph, except by written permission of the audited firm. If prohibited by law, such cost and rate data shall not be disclosed under any circumstances.

(c) EFFICIENT PROCUREMENT.—A recipient may award a procurement contract under this chapter to other than the lowest bidder if the award furthers an objective consistent with the purposes of this chapter, including improved long-term operating efficiency and lower long-term costs.

(d) DESIGN-BUILD PROJECTS.—

(1) TERM DEFINED.—In this subsection, the term “design-build project”—

(A) means a project under which a recipient enters into a contract with a seller, firm, or consortium of firms to design and build a public transportation system, or an operable segment of such system, that meets specific performance criteria; and

(B) may include an option to finance, or operate for a period of time, the system or segment or any combination of designing, building, operating, or maintaining such system or segment.

(2) FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE FOR CAPITAL COSTS.—Federal financial assistance under this chapter may be provided for the capital costs of a design-build project after the recipient complies with Government requirements.

(e) MULTIYEAR ROLLING STOCK.—

(1) CONTRACTS.—A recipient procuring rolling stock with Government financial assistance under this chapter may make a multiyear contract to buy the rolling stock and replacement parts under which the recipient has an option to buy additional rolling stock or replacement parts for—

(A) not more than 5 years after the date of the original contract for bus procurements; and

(B) not more than 7 years after the date of the original contract for rail procurements, provided that such option does not allow for significant changes or alterations to the rolling stock.

(2) COOPERATION AMONG RECIPIENTS.—The Secretary shall allow recipients to act on a cooperative basis to procure rolling stock in compliance with this subsection and other Government procurement requirements.

(f) ACQUIRING ROLLING STOCK.—A recipient of financial assistance under this chapter may enter into a contract to expend that assistance to acquire rolling stock—

(1) based on—

(A) initial capital costs; or

(B) performance, standardization, life cycle costs, and other factors; or

(2) with a party selected through a competitive procurement process.

(g) EXAMINATION OF RECORDS.—Upon request, the Secretary and the Comptroller General, or any of their representatives, shall have access to and the right to examine and inspect all records, documents, and papers, including contracts, related to a project for which a grant is made under this chapter.

(h) GRANT PROHIBITION.—A grant awarded under this chapter or the Federal Public Transportation Act of 2015 may not be used to support a procurement that uses an exclusionary or discriminatory specification.

(i) BUS DEALER REQUIREMENTS.—No State law requiring buses to be purchased through in-State dealers shall apply to vehicles purchased with a grant under this chapter.

(j) AWARDS TO RESPONSIBLE CONTRACTORS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Federal financial assistance under this chapter may be provided for contracts only if a recipient awards such contracts to responsible contractors possessing the ability to successfully perform under the terms and conditions of a proposed procurement.

(2) CRITERIA.—Before making an award to a contractor under paragraph (1), a recipient shall consider—

(A) the integrity of the contractor;

(B) the contractor’s compliance with public policy;

(C) the contractor’s past performance; and

(D) the contractor’s financial and technical resources.

(k) VETERANS EMPLOYMENT.—Recipients and subrecipients of Federal financial assistance under this chapter shall ensure that contractors working on a capital project funded using such assistance give a hiring preference, to the extent practicable, to veterans (as defined in section 2108 of title 5) who have the requisite skills and abilities to perform the construction work required under the contract. This subsection shall not be understood, construed or enforced in any manner that would require an employer to give a preference to any veteran over any equally qualified applicant who is a member of any racial or ethnic minority, female, an individual with a disability, or a former employee.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 825; Pub. L. 104-287, §5(16), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3390; Pub. L. 105-178, title III, §3022, June 9, 1998, 112 Stat. 363; Pub. L. 105-206, title IX, §9009(n), July 22, 1998, 112 Stat. 857; Pub. L. 107-217, §3(n)(2), Aug. 21, 2002, 116 Stat. 1302; Pub. L. 109-59, title III, §3025(a), Aug. 10, 2005, 119 Stat. 1620; Pub. L. 110-244, title II, §201(k), June 6, 2008, 122 Stat. 1611; Pub. L. 112-141, div. B, §§20018, 20030(d), July 6, 2012, 126 Stat. 706, 730; Pub. L. 114-94, div. A, title III, §3030(e), Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1497.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES  
PUB. L. 103-272

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
5325(a) .....	49 App.:1608(b)(1).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, §12(b)(1), 78 Stat. 306; Sept. 8, 1966, Pub. L. 89-562, §2(a)(1), 80 Stat. 715; May 25, 1967, Pub. L. 90-19, §20(a), 81 Stat. 25; Nov. 6, 1978, Pub. L. 95-599, §308(a)(1), 92 Stat. 2745.
5325(b) .....	49 App.:1608(b)(2).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §12(b)(2); added Nov. 6, 1978, Pub. L. 95-599, §308(a)(2), 92 Stat. 2745; restated Jan. 6, 1983, Pub. L. 97-424, §308, 96 Stat. 2151.
5325(c) .....	49 App.:1608(b)(3).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §12(b)(3); added Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100-17, §315(a), 101 Stat. 232.
5325(d) .....	49 App.:1608(b)(4).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §12(b)(4); added Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100-17, §316, 101 Stat. 232.

In subsection (a), the words “reconstruction”, “in furtherance of the purposes”, “by applicants”, “procedures as defined by the Secretary”, “of the contracting parties”, and “the operations or activities under” are omitted as surplus. The words “shall be made available to” are substituted for “shall . . . have access to”, and the words “an officer or employee of the Secretary or Comptroller General” are substituted for “any of their duly authorized representatives”, for consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the United States Code.

Subsection (b) is substituted for 49 App.:1608(b)(2) for clarity. The text of 49 App.:1608(b)(2) (last sentence) is omitted as executed.

PUB. L. 104-287

This amends the catchline for 49:5325(d) to make a clarifying amendment.

### Editorial Notes

#### REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Federal Public Transportation Act of 2015, referred to in subsec. (h), is title III of Pub. L. 114-94, Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1446. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title of 2015 Amendment note set out under section 5101 of this title and Tables.

#### AMENDMENTS

2015—Subsec. (e)(2). Pub. L. 114-94, §3030(e)(1), struck out “at least two” after “allow”.

Subsec. (h). Pub. L. 114-94, §3030(e)(2), substituted “Federal Public Transportation Act of 2015” for “Federal Public Transportation Act of 2012”.

2012—Subsec. (b)(2)(A). Pub. L. 112-141, §20030(d), substituted “the Federal Acquisition Regulation, or any successor thereto” for “title 48, Code of Federal Regulations (commonly known as the Federal Acquisition Regulation)”.

Subsec. (e)(1). Pub. L. 112-141, §20018(1), added par. (1) and struck out former par. (1). Prior to amendment, text read as follows: “A recipient procuring rolling stock with Government financial assistance under this chapter may make a multiyear contract to buy the rolling stock and replacement parts under which the recipient has an option to buy additional rolling stock or replacement parts for not more than 5 years after the date of the original contract.”

Subsec. (h). Pub. L. 112-141, §20018(2), substituted “Federal Public Transportation Act of 2012” for “Federal Public Transportation Act of 2005”.

Subsec. (j)(2)(C). Pub. L. 112-141, §20018(3), struck out “, including the performance reported in the Contractor Performance Assessment Reports required under section 5309(l)(2)” after “past performance”.

Subsec. (k). Pub. L. 112-141, §20018(4), added subsec. (k).

2008—Subsec. (b)(1). Pub. L. 110-244, §201(k)(1), inserted “adopted before August 10, 2005” before period at end.

Subsec. (b)(2), (3). Pub. L. 110-244, §201(k)(2), (3), redesignated par. (3) as (2) and struck out former par. (2). Text read as follows: “Paragraph (1) does not apply to the extent a State has adopted by law, before the date of enactment of the Federal Public Transportation Act of 2005, an equivalent State qualifications-based requirement for contracting for architectural, engineering, and design services.”

2005—Pub. L. 109-59 amended section generally. Prior to amendment, section consisted of subssecs. (a) to (c) relating to noncompetitive bidding in subsec. (a), procedures for award of architectural, engineering, and design contracts in subsec. (b), and efficient procurement in subsec. (c).

2002—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 107-217 substituted “chapter 11 of title 40” for “title IX of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 (40 U.S.C. 541 et seq.)”.

1998—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 105-178, §3022(b), as added by Pub. L. 105-206, inserted “or requirement” after “A contract” and “When awarding such contracts, recipients of assistance under this chapter shall maximize efficiencies of administration by accepting nondisputed audits conducted by other governmental agencies, as provided in subparagraphs (C) through (F) of section 112(b)(2) of title 23, United States Code.” before “This subsection does not apply”.

Pub. L. 105-178, §3022(a)(1), (2), redesignated subsec. (d) as (b) and struck out heading and text of former subsec. (b). Text read as follows: “A recipient of financial assistance of the United States Government under this chapter may make a contract to expend that assistance to acquire rolling stock—

“(1) based on—

“(A) initial capital costs; or

“(B) performance, standardization, life cycle costs, and other factors; or

“(2) with a party selected through a competitive procurement process.”

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 105-178, §3022(a)(1), (3), added subsec. (c) and struck out heading and text of former subsec. (c). Text read as follows: “A recipient of a grant under section 5307 of this title procuring an associated capital maintenance item under section 5307(b) may make a contract directly with the original manufacturer or supplier of the item to be replaced, without receiving prior approval of the Secretary, if the recipient first certifies in writing to the Secretary that—

“(1) the manufacturer or supplier is the only source for the item; and

“(2) the price of the item is no more than the price similar customers pay for the item.”

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 105-178, §3022(a)(2), redesignated subsec. (d) as (b).

1996—Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 104-287 substituted “ARCHITECTURAL, ENGINEERING, AND DESIGN CONTRACTS” for “MANAGEMENT, ARCHITECTURAL, AND ENGINEERING CONTRACTS” in heading.

### Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2015 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 114-94 effective Oct. 1, 2015, see section 1003 of Pub. L. 114-94, set out as a note under section 5313 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2012 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 112-141 effective Oct. 1, 2012, see section 3(a) of Pub. L. 112-141, set out as an Effective and Termination Dates of 2012 Amendment note under section 101 of Title 23, Highways.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1998 AMENDMENT

Title IX of Pub. L. 105-206 effective simultaneously with enactment of Pub. L. 105-178 and to be treated as

included in Pub. L. 105-178 at time of enactment, and provisions of Pub. L. 105-178, as in effect on day before July 22, 1998, that are amended by title IX of Pub. L. 105-206 to be treated as not enacted, see section 9016 of Pub. L. 105-206, set out as a note under section 101 of Title 23, Highways.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1996 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 104-287 effective July 5, 1994, see section 8(1) of Pub. L. 104-287, set out as a note under section 5303 of this title.

INNOVATIVE PROCUREMENT

Pub. L. 114-94, div. A, title III, §3019, Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1488, provided that:

“(a) DEFINITION.—In this section, the term ‘grantee’ means a recipient or subrecipient of assistance under chapter 53 of title 49, United States Code.

“(b) COOPERATIVE PROCUREMENT.—

“(1) DEFINITIONS; GENERAL RULES.—

“(A) DEFINITIONS.—In this subsection—

“(i) the term ‘cooperative procurement contract’ means a contract—

“(I) entered into between a State government or eligible nonprofit entity and 1 or more vendors; and

“(II) under which the vendors agree to provide an option to purchase rolling stock and related equipment to multiple participants;

“(ii) the term ‘eligible nonprofit entity’ means—

“(I) a nonprofit cooperative purchasing organization that is not a grantee; or

“(II) a consortium of entities described in subclause (I);

“(iii) the terms ‘lead nonprofit entity’ and ‘lead procurement agency’ mean an eligible nonprofit entity or a State government, respectively, that acts in an administrative capacity on behalf of each participant in a cooperative procurement contract;

“(iv) the term ‘participant’ means a grantee that participates in a cooperative procurement contract; and

“(v) the term ‘participate’ means to purchase rolling stock and related equipment under a cooperative procurement contract using assistance provided under chapter 53 of title 49, United States Code.

“(B) GENERAL RULES.—

“(i) PROCUREMENT NOT LIMITED TO INTRASTATE PARTICIPANTS.—A grantee may participate in a cooperative procurement contract without regard to whether the grantee is located in the same State as the parties to the contract.

“(ii) VOLUNTARY PARTICIPATION.—Participation by grantees in a cooperative procurement contract shall be voluntary.

“(iii) CONTRACT TERMS.—The lead procurement agency or lead nonprofit entity for a cooperative procurement contract shall develop the terms of the contract.

“(iv) DURATION.—A cooperative procurement contract—

“(I) subject to subclauses (II) and (III), may be for an initial term of not more than 2 years;

“(II) may include not more than 3 optional extensions for terms of not more than 1 year each; and

“(III) may be in effect for a total period of not more than 5 years, including each extension authorized under subclause (II).

“(v) ADMINISTRATIVE EXPENSES.—A lead procurement agency or lead nonprofit entity, as applicable, that enters into a cooperative procurement contract—

“(I) may charge the participants in the contract for the cost of administering, planning, and providing technical assistance for the con-

tract in an amount that is not more than 1 percent of the total value of the contract; and

“(II) with respect to the cost described in subclause (I), may incorporate the cost into the price of the contract or directly charge the participants for the cost, but not both.

“(2) STATE COOPERATIVE PROCUREMENT SCHEDULES.—

“(A) AUTHORITY.—A State government may enter into a cooperative procurement contract with 1 or more vendors if—

“(i) the vendors agree to provide an option to purchase rolling stock and related equipment to the State government and any other participant; and

“(ii) the State government acts throughout the term of the contract as the lead procurement agency.

“(B) APPLICABILITY OF POLICIES AND PROCEDURES.—In procuring rolling stock and related equipment under a cooperative procurement contract under this subsection, a State government shall comply with the policies and procedures that apply to procurement by the State government when using non-Federal funds, to the extent that the policies and procedures are in conformance with applicable Federal law.

“(3) PILOT PROGRAM FOR NONPROFIT COOPERATIVE PROCUREMENTS.—

“(A) ESTABLISHMENT.—The Secretary [of Transportation] shall establish and carry out a pilot program to demonstrate the effectiveness of cooperative procurement contracts administered by eligible nonprofit entities.

“(B) DESIGNATION.—In carrying out the program under this paragraph, the Secretary shall designate not less than 3 eligible nonprofit entities to enter into a cooperative procurement contract under which the eligible nonprofit entity acts throughout the term of the contract as the lead nonprofit entity.

“(C) NOTICE OF INTENT TO PARTICIPATE.—At a time determined appropriate by the lead nonprofit entity, each participant in a cooperative procurement contract under this paragraph shall submit to the lead nonprofit entity a nonbinding notice of intent to participate.

“(4) JOINT PROCUREMENT CLEARINGHOUSE.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall establish a clearinghouse for the purpose of allowing grantees to aggregate planned rolling stock purchases and identify joint procurement participants.

“(B) NONPROFIT CONSULTATION.—In establishing the clearinghouse under subparagraph (A), the Secretary may consult with nonprofit entities with expertise in public transportation or procurement, and other stakeholders as the Secretary determines appropriate.

“(C) INFORMATION ON PROCUREMENTS.—The clearinghouse may include information on bus size, engine type, floor type, and any other attributes necessary to identify joint procurement participants.

“(D) LIMITATIONS.—

“(i) ACCESS.—The clearinghouse shall only be accessible to the Federal Transit Administration, a nonprofit entity coordinating for such clearinghouse with the Secretary, and grantees.

“(ii) PARTICIPATION.—No grantee shall be required to submit procurement information to the database.

“(c) LEASING ARRANGEMENTS.—

“(1) CAPITAL LEASE DEFINED.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—In this subsection, the term ‘capital lease’ means any agreement under which a grantee acquires the right to use rolling stock or related equipment for a specified period of time, in exchange for a periodic payment.

“(B) MAINTENANCE.—A capital lease may require that the lessor provide maintenance of the rolling stock or related equipment covered by the lease.

“(2) PROGRAM TO SUPPORT INNOVATIVE LEASING ARRANGEMENTS.—

“(A) AUTHORITY.—A grantee may use assistance provided under chapter 53 of title 49, United States Code, to enter into a capital lease if—

“(i) the rolling stock or related equipment covered under the lease is eligible for capital assistance under such chapter; and

“(ii) there is or will be no Federal interest in the rolling stock or related equipment covered under the lease as of the date on which the lease takes effect.

“(B) GRANTEE REQUIREMENTS.—A grantee that enters into a capital lease shall—

“(i) maintain an inventory of the rolling stock or related equipment acquired under the lease; and

“(ii) maintain on the accounting records of the grantee the liability of the grantee under the lease.

“(C) ELIGIBLE LEASE COSTS.—The costs for which a grantee may use assistance under chapter 53 of title 49, United States Code, with respect to a capital lease, include—

“(i) the cost of the rolling stock or related equipment;

“(ii) associated financing costs, including interest, legal fees, and financial advisor fees;

“(iii) ancillary costs such as delivery and installation charges; and

“(iv) maintenance costs.

“(D) TERMS.—A grantee shall negotiate the terms of any lease agreement that the grantee enters into.

“(E) APPLICABILITY OF PROCUREMENT REQUIREMENTS.—

“(i) LEASE REQUIREMENTS.—Part 639 of title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, or any successor regulation, and implementing guidance applicable to leasing shall not apply to a capital lease.

“(ii) BUY AMERICA.—The requirements under section 5323(j) of title 49, United States Code, shall apply to a capital lease.

“(3) CAPITAL LEASING OF CERTAIN ZERO EMISSION VEHICLE COMPONENTS.—

“(A) DEFINITIONS.—In this paragraph—

“(i) the term ‘removable power source’—

“(I) means a power source that is separately installed in, and removable from, a zero emission vehicle; and

“(II) may include a battery, a fuel cell, an ultra-capacitor, or other advanced power source used in a zero emission vehicle; and

“(ii) the term ‘zero emission vehicle’ has the meaning given the term in section 5339(c) of title 49, United States Code.

“(B) LEASED POWER SOURCES.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, for purposes of this subsection, the cost of a removable power source that is necessary for the operation of a zero emission vehicle shall not be treated as part of the cost of the vehicle if the removable power source is acquired using a capital lease.

“(C) ELIGIBLE CAPITAL LEASE.—A grantee may acquire a removable power source by itself through a capital lease.

“(D) PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS.—For purposes of this section, a removable power source shall be subject to section 200.88 of title 2, Code of Federal Regulations.

“(4) REPORTING REQUIREMENT.—Not later than 3 years after the date on which a grantee enters into a capital lease under this subsection, the grantee shall submit to the Secretary a report that contains—

“(A) an evaluation of the overall costs and benefits of leasing rolling stock; and

“(B) a comparison of the expected short-term and long-term maintenance costs of leasing versus buying rolling stock.

“(5) REPORT.—The Secretary shall make publicly available an annual report on this subsection for each fiscal year, not later than December 31 of the cal-

endar year in which that fiscal year ends. The report shall include a detailed description of the activities carried out under this subsection, and evaluation of the program including the evaluation of the data reported in paragraph (4).

“(d) BUY AMERICA.—The requirements of section 5323(j) of title 49, United States Code, shall apply to all procurements under this section.”

### § 5326. Transit asset management

(a) DEFINITIONS.—In this section the following definitions shall apply:

(1) CAPITAL ASSET.—The term “capital asset” includes equipment, rolling stock, infrastructure, and facilities for use in public transportation and owned or leased by a recipient or subrecipient of Federal financial assistance under this chapter.

(2) TRANSIT ASSET MANAGEMENT PLAN.—The term “transit asset management plan” means a plan developed by a recipient of funding under this chapter that—

(A) includes, at a minimum, capital asset inventories and condition assessments, decision support tools, and investment prioritization; and

(B) the recipient certifies complies with the rule issued under this section.

(3) TRANSIT ASSET MANAGEMENT SYSTEM.—The term “transit asset management system” means a strategic and systematic process of operating, maintaining, and improving public transportation capital assets effectively throughout the life cycle of such assets.

(b) TRANSIT ASSET MANAGEMENT SYSTEM.—The Secretary shall establish and implement a national transit asset management system, which shall include—

(1) a definition of the term “state of good repair” that includes objective standards for measuring the condition of capital assets of recipients, including equipment, rolling stock, infrastructure, and facilities;

(2) a requirement that recipients and subrecipients of Federal financial assistance under this chapter develop a transit asset management plan;

(3) a requirement that each designated recipient of Federal financial assistance under this chapter report on the condition of the system of the recipient and provide a description of any change in condition since the last report;

(4) an analytical process or decision support tool for use by public transportation systems that—

(A) allows for the estimation of capital investment needs of such systems over time; and

(B) assists with asset investment prioritization by such systems; and

(5) technical assistance to recipients of Federal financial assistance under this chapter.

(c) PERFORMANCE MEASURES AND TARGETS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 1 year after the date of enactment of the Federal Public Transportation Act of 2012, the Secretary shall issue a final rule to establish performance measures based on the state of good repair standards established under subsection (b)(1).

(2) **TARGETS.**—Not later than 3 months after the date on which the Secretary issues a final rule under paragraph (1), and each fiscal year thereafter, each recipient of Federal financial assistance under this chapter shall establish performance targets in relation to the performance measures established by the Secretary.

(3) **REPORTS.**—Each designated recipient of Federal financial assistance under this chapter shall submit to the Secretary an annual report that describes—

(A) the progress of the recipient during the fiscal year to which the report relates toward meeting the performance targets established under paragraph (2) for that fiscal year; and

(B) the performance targets established by the recipient for the subsequent fiscal year.

(d) **RULEMAKING.**—Not later than 1 year after the date of enactment of the Federal Public Transportation Act of 2012, the Secretary shall issue a final rule to implement the transit asset management system described in subsection (b).

(Added Pub. L. 112-141, div. B, §20019, July 6, 2012, 126 Stat. 707.)

#### Editorial Notes

##### REFERENCES IN TEXT

The date of enactment of the Federal Public Transportation Act of 2012, referred to in subsecs. (c)(1) and (d), is deemed to be Oct. 1, 2012, see section 3(a), (b) of Pub. L. 112-141, set out as Effective and Termination Dates of 2012 Amendment notes under section 101 of Title 23, Highways.

##### CODIFICATION

Pub. L. 112-141, div. B, §20019, July 6, 2012, 126 Stat. 707, which directed that section 5326 of this title be amended generally, was executed by adding a new section 5326 to reflect the probable intent of Congress. A prior section 5326 was repealed by Pub. L. 109-59, title III, §3025(b), Aug. 10, 2005, 119 Stat. 1622.

##### PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 5326, Pub. L. 103-272, §1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 826; Pub. L. 103-429, §6(11), Oct. 31, 1994, 108 Stat. 4379; Pub. L. 105-178, title III, §3023(a), (b), June 9, 1998, 112 Stat. 364, related to turnkey system projects, acquisition of rolling stock, and procurement of associated capital maintenance items, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 109-59, title III, §3025(b), Aug. 10, 2005, 119 Stat. 1622.

#### Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

##### EFFECTIVE DATE

Section effective Oct. 1, 2012, see section 3(a) of Pub. L. 112-141, set out as an Effective and Termination Dates of 2012 Amendment note under section 101 of Title 23, Highways.

#### § 5327. Project management oversight

(a) **PROJECT MANAGEMENT PLAN REQUIREMENTS.**—To receive Federal financial assistance for a major capital project for public transportation under this chapter or any other provision of Federal law, a recipient must prepare a project management plan approved by the Secretary and carry out the project in accordance with the project management plan. The plan shall provide for—

(1) adequate recipient staff organization with well-defined reporting relationships, statements of functional responsibilities, job descriptions, and job qualifications;

(2) a budget covering the project management organization, appropriate consultants, property acquisition, utility relocation, systems demonstration staff, audits, and miscellaneous payments the recipient may be prepared to justify;

(3) a construction schedule for the project;

(4) a document control procedure and record-keeping system;

(5) a change order procedure that includes a documented, systematic approach to the handling of construction change orders;

(6) organizational structures, management skills, and staffing levels required throughout the construction phase;

(7) quality control and quality assurance functions, procedures, and responsibilities for construction, system installation, and integration of system components;

(8) material testing policies and procedures;

(9) internal plan implementation and reporting requirements;

(10) criteria and procedures to be used for testing the operational system or its major components;

(11) periodic updates of the plan, especially related to project budget and project schedule, financing, ridership estimates, and the status of local efforts to enhance ridership where ridership estimates partly depend on the success of those efforts;

(12) the recipient's commitment to submit a project budget and project schedule to the Secretary quarterly; and

(13) safety and security management.

(b) **PLAN APPROVAL.**—(1) The Secretary shall approve a plan not later than 60 days after it is submitted. If the approval cannot be completed within 60 days, the Secretary shall notify the recipient, explain the reasons for the delay, and estimate the additional time that will be required.

(2) The Secretary shall inform the recipient of the reasons when a plan is disapproved.

(c) **ACCESS TO SITES AND RECORDS.**—Each recipient of Federal financial assistance for public transportation under this chapter or any other provision of Federal law shall provide the Secretary and a contractor the Secretary chooses under section 5338(f)<sup>1</sup> with access to the construction sites and records of the recipient when reasonably necessary.

(d) **REGULATIONS.**—The Secretary shall prescribe regulations necessary to carry out this section. The regulations shall include—

(1) a definition of “major capital project” for section 5338(f)<sup>1</sup> that excludes a project to acquire rolling stock or to maintain or rehabilitate a vehicle;

(2) a requirement that oversight—

(A) begin during the project development phase of a project, unless the Secretary finds it more appropriate to begin the oversight during another phase of the project, to maxi-

<sup>1</sup> See References in Text note below.

mile the transportation benefits and cost savings associated with project management oversight; and

(B) be limited to quarterly reviews of compliance by the recipient with the project management plan approved under subsection (b) unless the Secretary finds that the recipient requires more frequent oversight because the recipient has failed to meet the requirements of such plan and the project may be at risk of going over budget or becoming behind schedule; and

(3) a process for recipients that the Secretary has found require more frequent oversight to return to quarterly reviews for purposes of paragraph (2)(B).

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 826; Pub. L. 103-429, §6(12), Oct. 31, 1994, 108 Stat. 4379; Pub. L. 104-287, §5(17), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3390; Pub. L. 105-178, title III, §3024, June 9, 1998, 112 Stat. 364; Pub. L. 109-59, title III, §3026, Aug. 10, 2005, 119 Stat. 1622; Pub. L. 112-141, div. B, §20020, July 6, 2012, 126 Stat. 708; Pub. L. 114-94, div. A, title III, §3012, Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1475.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES  
PUB. L. 103-272

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
5327(a) .....	49 App.:1619(d), (e).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §23(b)-(g); added Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100-17, §324, 101 Stat. 236.
5327(b) .....	49 App.:1619(g).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §23(a); added Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100-17, §324, 101 Stat. 235; Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102-240, §3027, 105 Stat. 2115.
5327(c)(1) ....	49 App.:1619(a).	
5327(c)(2) ....	49 App.:1619(h).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §23(h); added Nov. 21, 1989, Pub. L. 101-164, §340, 103 Stat. 1099.
5327(c)(3) ....	49 App.:1619(b).	
5327(d) .....	49 App.:1619(c).	
5327(e) .....	49 App.:1619(f).	

In subsection (a), before clause (1), the words “as required in each case by the Secretary” are omitted as surplus. In clause (11), the words “such items as” and “where applicable” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (c)(1), the words “Beginning October 1, 1987” are omitted as executed. The words “with any person” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (c)(2), the words “In addition to the purposes provided for under subsection (a) of this section” and “with any person” are omitted as surplus. The cross-reference to paragraph (1) is not changed. The cross-reference in 49 App.:1619(h), the source provision being restated in this subsection, is no longer correct, but is apparently still meant to apply to funds made available under 49 App.:1619(a).

In subsection (e), before clause (1), the text of 49 App.:1619(f) (2d sentence) is omitted as executed. In clause (1), The words “vehicles or other” and “the performance of” are omitted as surplus.

PUB. L. 103-429

This amends 49:5327(c)(1) to correct an erroneous cross-reference.

PUB. L. 104-287

This amends 49:5327(c) to correct an erroneous cross-reference.

Editorial Notes

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 5338, referred to in subsecs. (c) and (d)(1), was amended generally by Pub. L. 117-58, div. C, §30017, Nov. 15, 2021, 135 Stat. 912. As amended, section 5338 no longer contains a subsec. (f). Provisions relating to oversight, formerly contained in section 5338(f), can be found elsewhere in section 5338.

AMENDMENTS

2015—Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 114-94, §3012(1), which directed substitution of section “5338(f)” for “section 5338(i)”, was executed by substituting “section 5338(f)” for “section 5338(i)”, to reflect the probable intent of Congress.

Subsec. (d)(1). Pub. L. 114-94, §3012(2)(A)(i), which directed substitution of section 5338(f) for “section 5338(i)” without placing quotation marks around the language to be substituted, was executed by substituting “section 5338(f)” for “section 5338(i)”, to reflect the probable intent of Congress.

Subsec. (d)(2), (3). Pub. L. 114-94, §3012(2)(A)(ii), (B), added pars. (2) and (3) and struck out former par. (2), which read as follows: “a requirement that oversight begin during the project development phase of a project, unless the Secretary finds it more appropriate to begin the oversight during another phase of the project, to maximize the transportation benefits and cost savings associated with project management oversight.”

2012—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 112-141, §20020(1)(A), in introductory provisions, substituted “Federal financial assistance for a major capital project for public transportation under this chapter or any other provision of Federal law, a recipient must prepare a project management plan approved by the Secretary and carry out the project in accordance with the project management plan” for “United States Government financial assistance for a major capital project under this chapter or the National Capital Transportation Act of 1969 (Public Law 91-143, 83 Stat. 320), a recipient must prepare and carry out a project management plan approved by the Secretary of Transportation”.

Subsec. (a)(12). Pub. L. 112-141, §20020(1)(B), substituted “quarterly” for “each month”.

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 112-141, §20020(2), (3), added subsec. (c) and struck out former subsec. (c) which related to limitations.

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 112-141, §20020(2), (4), redesignated subsec. (e) as (d) and struck out former subsec. (d) which related to access to sites and records.

Subsec. (d)(1). Pub. L. 112-141, §20020(5)(A), substituted “section 5338(i)” for “subsection (c) of this section”.

Subsec. (d)(2). Pub. L. 112-141, §20020(5)(B), substituted “project development phase” for “preliminary engineering stage” and “another phase” for “another stage”.

Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 112-141, §20020(4), redesignated subsec. (e) as (d).

Subsec. (f). Pub. L. 112-141, §20020(2), struck out subsec. (f). Text read as follows: “A recipient of financial assistance for a project under this chapter with an estimated total cost of \$1,000,000,000 or more shall submit to the Secretary an annual financial plan for the project. The plan shall be based on detailed annual estimates of the cost to complete the remaining elements of the project and on reasonable assumptions, as determined by the Secretary, of future increases in the cost to complete the project.”

2005—Subsec. (a)(13). Pub. L. 109-59, §3026(a), added par. (13).

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 109-59, §3026(b), amended subsec. (c) generally. Prior to amendment, subsec. (c) specified limitations on use of available amounts for certain purposes.

1998—Subsec. (c)(2). Pub. L. 105-178, §3024(a), substituted “enter into contracts” for “make contracts”

and inserted “and to provide technical assistance to correct deficiencies identified in compliance reviews and audits carried out under this section” before period at end of first sentence.

Subsec. (f). Pub. L. 105-178, § 3024(b), added subsec. (f). 1996—Subsec. (c)(1). Pub. L. 104-287 substituted “to carry out a major project under section 5309” for “to carry out a major project under section 5307”.

1994—Subsec. (c)(1). Pub. L. 103-429 substituted “section 5307, 5309, 5311, or 103(e)(4) or that Act” for “section 5307, 5309, 5311, or 103(e)(4) of that Act”.

#### Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

##### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2015 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 114-94 effective Oct. 1, 2015, see section 1003 of Pub. L. 114-94, set out as a note under section 5313 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

##### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2012 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 112-141 effective Oct. 1, 2012, see section 3(a) of Pub. L. 112-141, set out as an Effective and Termination Dates of 2012 Amendment note under section 101 of Title 23, Highways.

##### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1996 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 104-287 effective July 5, 1994, see section 8(1) of Pub. L. 104-287, set out as a note under section 5303 of this title.

##### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1994 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 103-429 effective July 5, 1994, see section 9 of Pub. L. 103-429, set out as a note under section 321 of this title.

##### FINANCING OF OVERSIGHT ACTIVITIES

Pub. L. 107-87, title III, § 319, Dec. 18, 2001, 115 Stat. 858, provided that: “Beginning in fiscal year 2002 and thereafter, the Secretary may use up to 1 percent of the amounts made available to carry out 49 U.S.C. 5309 for oversight activities under 49 U.S.C. 5327.”

#### [§ 5328. Repealed. Pub. L. 112-141, div. B, § 20002(a), July 6, 2012, 126 Stat. 622]

Section, Pub. L. 103-272, § 1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 828; Pub. L. 104-205, title III, § 336, Sept. 30, 1996, 110 Stat. 2974; Pub. L. 104-287, § 5(9), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3389; Pub. L. 105-178, title III, § 3009(h)(2), (3)(B), (C), June 9, 1998, 112 Stat. 356; Pub. L. 105-206, title IX, § 9009(h)(2), (3), July 22, 1998, 112 Stat. 856; Pub. L. 109-59, title III, § 3027, Aug. 10, 2005, 119 Stat. 1623, related to project review and advancement by the Secretary.

#### Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

##### EFFECTIVE DATE OF REPEAL

Repeal effective Oct. 1, 2012, see section 3(a) of Pub. L. 112-141, set out as an Effective and Termination Dates of 2012 Amendment note under section 101 of Title 23, Highways.

#### § 5329. Public transportation safety program

(a) DEFINITION.—In this section, the term “recipient” means a State or local governmental authority, or any other operator of a public transportation system, that receives financial assistance under this chapter.

(b) NATIONAL PUBLIC TRANSPORTATION SAFETY PLAN.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall create and implement a national public transportation safety plan to improve the safety of all public transportation systems that receive funding under this chapter.

(2) CONTENTS OF PLAN.—The national public transportation safety plan under paragraph (1) shall include—

(A) safety performance criteria for all modes of public transportation, or, in the case of a recipient receiving assistance under section 5307 that is serving an urbanized area with a population of 200,000 or more, safety performance measures, including measures related to the risk reduction program under subsection (d)(1)(I), for all modes of public transportation;

(B) the definition of the term “state of good repair” established under section 5326(b);

(C) minimum safety performance standards for public transportation vehicles used in revenue operations that—

(i) do not apply to rolling stock otherwise regulated by the Secretary or any other Federal agency; and

(ii) to the extent practicable, take into consideration—

(I) relevant recommendations of the National Transportation Safety Board;

(II) recommendations of, and best practices standards developed by, the public transportation industry; and

(III) innovations in driver assistance technologies and driver protection infrastructure, where appropriate, and a reduction in visibility impairments that contribute to pedestrian fatalities;

(D) in consultation with the Secretary of Health and Human Services, precautionary and reactive actions required to ensure public and personnel safety and health during an emergency (as defined in section 5324(a));

(E) minimum safety standards to ensure the safe operation of public transportation systems that—

(i) are not related to performance standards for public transportation vehicles developed under subparagraph (C); and

(ii) to the extent practicable, take into consideration—

(I) relevant recommendations of the National Transportation Safety Board;

(II) best practices standards developed by the public transportation industry;

(III) any minimum safety standards or performance criteria being implemented across the public transportation industry;

(IV) relevant recommendations from the report under section 3020 of the Federal Public Transportation Act of 2015; and

(V) any additional information that the Secretary determines necessary and appropriate;

(F) a public transportation safety certification training program, as described in subsection (c); and

(G) consideration, where appropriate, of performance-based and risk-based methodologies.

(3) PLAN UPDATES.—The Secretary shall update the national public transportation safety plan under paragraph (1) as necessary with re-

spect to recipients receiving assistance under section 5307 that serve an urbanized area with a population of 200,000 or more.

(c) PUBLIC TRANSPORTATION SAFETY CERTIFICATION TRAINING PROGRAM.—The Secretary shall establish a public transportation safety certification training program for Federal and State employees, or other designated personnel, who conduct safety audits and examinations of public transportation systems and employees of public transportation agencies directly responsible for safety oversight.

(d) PUBLIC TRANSPORTATION AGENCY SAFETY PLAN.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Each recipient or State, as described in paragraph (3), shall certify that the recipient or State has established a comprehensive agency safety plan that includes, at a minimum—

(A) a requirement that the board of directors (or equivalent entity) of the recipient approve, or, in the case of a recipient receiving assistance under section 5307 that is serving an urbanized area with a population of 200,000 or more, the safety committee of the entity established under paragraph (5), followed by the board of directors (or equivalent entity) of the recipient approve, the agency safety plan and any updates to the agency safety plan;

(B) for each recipient serving an urbanized area with a population of fewer than 200,000, a requirement that the agency safety plan be developed in cooperation with frontline employee representatives;

(C) methods for identifying and evaluating safety risks throughout all elements of the public transportation system of the recipient;

(D) strategies to minimize the exposure of the public, personnel, and property to hazards and unsafe conditions, and consistent with guidelines of the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention or a State health authority, minimize exposure to infectious diseases;

(E) a process and timeline for conducting an annual review and update of the safety plan of the recipient;

(F) performance targets based on—

(i) the safety performance criteria and state of good repair standards established under subparagraphs (A) and (B), respectively, of subsection (b)(2); or

(ii) in the case of a recipient receiving assistance under section 5307 that is serving an urbanized area with a population of 200,000 or more, safety performance measures established under the national public transportation safety plan, as described in subsection (b)(2)(A);

(G) assignment of an adequately trained safety officer who reports directly to the general manager, president, or equivalent officer of the recipient;

(H) a comprehensive staff training program for—

(i) the operations personnel and personnel directly responsible for safety of the recipient that includes—

(I) the completion of a safety training program; and

(II) continuing safety education and training; or

(ii) in the case of a recipient receiving assistance under section 5307 that is serving an urbanized area with a population of 200,000 or more, the operations and maintenance personnel and personnel directly responsible for safety of the recipient that includes—

(I) the completion of a safety training program;

(II) continuing safety education and training; and

(III) de-escalation training; and

(I) in the case of a recipient receiving assistance under section 5307 that is serving an urbanized area with a population of 200,000 or more, a risk reduction program for transit operations to improve safety by reducing the number and rates of accidents, injuries, and assaults on transit workers based on data submitted to the national transit database under section 5335, including—

(i) a reduction of vehicular and pedestrian accidents involving buses that includes measures to reduce visibility impairments for bus operators that contribute to accidents, including retrofits to buses in revenue service and specifications for future procurements that reduce visibility impairments; and

(ii) the mitigation of assaults on transit workers, including the deployment of assault mitigation infrastructure and technology on buses, including barriers to restrict the unwanted entry of individuals and objects into the workstations of bus operators when a risk analysis performed by the safety committee of the recipient established under paragraph (5) determines that such barriers or other measures would reduce assaults on transit workers and injuries to transit workers.

(2) INTERIM AGENCY SAFETY PLAN.—A system safety plan developed pursuant to part 659 of title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, as in effect on the date of enactment of the Federal Public Transportation Act of 2012, shall remain in effect until such time as this subsection takes effect.

(3) PUBLIC TRANSPORTATION AGENCY SAFETY PLAN DRAFTING AND CERTIFICATION.—

(A) SECTION 5311.—For a recipient receiving assistance under section 5311, a State safety plan may be drafted and certified by the recipient or a State.

(B) SECTION 5307.—Not later than 120 days after the date of enactment of the Federal Public Transportation Act of 2012, the Secretary shall issue a rule designating recipients of assistance under section 5307 that are small public transportation providers or systems that may have their State safety plans drafted or certified by a State.

(4) RISK REDUCTION PERFORMANCE TARGETS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The safety committee of a recipient receiving assistance under sec-

tion 5307 that is serving an urbanized area with a population of 200,000 or more established under paragraph (5) shall establish performance targets for the risk reduction program required under paragraph (1)(I) using a 3-year rolling average of the data submitted by the recipient to the national transit database under section 5335.

(B) SAFETY SET ASIDE.—A recipient receiving assistance under section 5307 that is serving an urbanized area with a population of 200,000 or more shall allocate not less than 0.75 percent of those funds to safety-related projects eligible under section 5307.

(C) FAILURE TO MEET PERFORMANCE TARGETS.—A recipient receiving assistance under section 5307 that is serving an urbanized area with a population of 200,000 or more that does not meet the performance targets established under subparagraph (A) shall allocate the amount made available in subparagraph (B) in the following fiscal year to projects described in subparagraph (D).

(D) ELIGIBLE PROJECTS.—Funds set aside under subparagraph (C) shall be used for projects that are reasonably likely to assist the recipient in meeting the performance targets established in subparagraph (A), including modifications to rolling stock and de-escalation training.

(5) SAFETY COMMITTEE.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of this subsection, the safety committee of a recipient shall—

(i) be convened by a joint labor-management process;

(ii) consist of an equal number of—

(I) frontline employee representatives, selected by a labor organization representing the plurality of the frontline workforce employed by the recipient or, if applicable, a contractor to the recipient, to the extent frontline employees are represented by labor organizations; and

(II) management representatives; and

(iii) have, at a minimum, responsibility for—

(I) identifying and recommending risk-based mitigations or strategies necessary to reduce the likelihood and severity of consequences identified through the agency's safety risk assessment;

(II) identifying mitigations or strategies that may be ineffective, inappropriate, or were not implemented as intended; and

(III) identifying safety deficiencies for purposes of continuous improvement.

(B) APPLICABILITY.—This paragraph applies only to a recipient receiving assistance under section 5307 that is serving an urbanized area with a population of 200,000 or more.

(e) STATE SAFETY OVERSIGHT PROGRAM.—

(1) APPLICABILITY.—This subsection applies only to eligible States.

(2) DEFINITION.—In this subsection, the term “eligible State” means a State that has—

(A) a rail fixed guideway public transportation system within the jurisdiction of the State that is not subject to regulation by the Federal Railroad Administration; or

(B) a rail fixed guideway public transportation system in the engineering or construction phase of development within the jurisdiction of the State that will not be subject to regulation by the Federal Railroad Administration.

(3) IN GENERAL.—In order to obligate funds apportioned under section 5338 to carry out this chapter, effective 3 years after the date on which a final rule under this subsection becomes effective, an eligible State shall have in effect a State safety oversight program approved by the Secretary under which the State—

(A) assumes responsibility for overseeing rail fixed guideway public transportation safety;

(B) adopts and enforces Federal and relevant State laws on rail fixed guideway public transportation safety;

(C) establishes a State safety oversight agency;

(D) determines, in consultation with the Secretary, an appropriate staffing level for the State safety oversight agency that is commensurate with the number, size, and complexity of the rail fixed guideway public transportation systems in the eligible State;

(E) requires that employees and other designated personnel of the eligible State safety oversight agency who are responsible for rail fixed guideway public transportation safety oversight are qualified to perform such functions through appropriate training, including successful completion of the public transportation safety certification training program established under subsection (c); and

(F) prohibits any public transportation agency from providing funds to the State safety oversight agency or an entity designated by the eligible State as the State safety oversight agency under paragraph (4).

(4) STATE SAFETY OVERSIGHT AGENCY.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Each State safety oversight program shall establish a State safety oversight agency that—

(i) is financially and legally independent from any public transportation entity that the State safety oversight agency oversees;

(ii) does not directly provide public transportation services in an area with a rail fixed guideway public transportation system subject to the requirements of this section;

(iii) does not employ any individual who is also responsible for the administration of rail fixed guideway public transportation programs subject to the requirements of this section;

(iv) has the authority to review, approve, oversee, and enforce the implementation by the rail fixed guideway public transportation agency of the public transportation agency safety plan required under subsection (d);

(v) has investigative, inspection, and enforcement authority with respect to the safety of rail fixed guideway public transportation systems of the eligible State;

(vi) audits, at least once triennially, the compliance of the rail fixed guideway public transportation systems in the eligible State subject to this subsection with the public transportation agency safety plan required under subsection (d); and

(vii) provides, at least once annually, a status report on the safety of the rail fixed guideway public transportation systems the State safety oversight agency oversees to—

(I) the Federal Transit Administration;  
(II) the Governor of the eligible State;  
and

(III) the board of directors, or equivalent entity, of any rail fixed guideway public transportation system that the State safety oversight agency oversees.

(B) WAIVER.—At the request of an eligible State, the Secretary may waive clauses (i) and (iii) of subparagraph (A) for eligible States with 1 or more rail fixed guideway systems in revenue operations, design, or construction, that—

(i) have fewer than 1,000,000 combined actual and projected rail fixed guideway revenue miles per year; or

(ii) provide fewer than 10,000,000 combined actual and projected unlinked passenger trips per year.

(5) PROGRAMS FOR MULTI-STATE RAIL FIXED GUIDEWAY PUBLIC TRANSPORTATION SYSTEMS.—An eligible State that has within the jurisdiction of the eligible State a rail fixed guideway public transportation system that operates in more than 1 eligible State shall—

(A) jointly with all other eligible States in which the rail fixed guideway public transportation system operates, ensure uniform safety standards and enforcement procedures that shall be in compliance with this section, and establish and implement a State safety oversight program approved by the Secretary; or

(B) jointly with all other eligible States in which the rail fixed guideway public transportation system operates, designate an entity having characteristics consistent with the characteristics described in paragraph (3) to carry out the State safety oversight program approved by the Secretary.

(6) GRANTS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall make grants to eligible States to develop or carry out State safety oversight programs under this subsection. Grant funds may be used for program operational and administrative expenses, including employee training activities.

(B) APPORTIONMENT.—

(i) FORMULA.—The amount made available for State safety oversight under section 5336(h) shall be apportioned among eligible States under a formula to be established by the Secretary. Such formula shall take into account fixed guideway ve-

hicle revenue miles, fixed guideway route miles, and fixed guideway vehicle passenger miles attributable to all rail fixed guideway systems not subject to regulation by the Federal Railroad Administration within each eligible State.

(ii) ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS.—Grant funds apportioned to States under this paragraph shall be subject to uniform administrative requirements for grants and cooperative agreements to State and local governments under part 18 of title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, and shall be subject to the requirements of this chapter as the Secretary determines appropriate.

(C) GOVERNMENT SHARE.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—The Government share of the reasonable cost of a State safety oversight program developed or carried out using a grant under this paragraph shall be 80 percent.

(ii) IN-KIND CONTRIBUTIONS.—Any calculation of the non-Government share of a State safety oversight program shall include in-kind contributions by an eligible State.

(iii) NON-GOVERNMENT SHARE.—The non-Government share of the cost of a State safety oversight program developed or carried out using a grant under this paragraph may not be met by—

(I) any Federal funds;

(II) any funds received from a public transportation agency; or

(III) any revenues earned by a public transportation agency.

(iv) SAFETY TRAINING PROGRAM.—Recipients of funds made available to carry out sections 5307 and 5311 may use not more than 0.5 percent of their formula funds to pay not more than 80 percent of the cost of participation in the public transportation safety certification training program established under subsection (c), by an employee of a State safety oversight agency or a recipient who is directly responsible for safety oversight.

(7) CERTIFICATION PROCESS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 1 year after the date of enactment of the Federal Public Transportation Act of 2012, the Secretary shall determine whether or not each State safety oversight program meets the requirements of this subsection and the State safety oversight program is adequate to promote the purposes of this section.

(B) ISSUANCE OF CERTIFICATIONS AND DENIALS.—The Secretary shall issue a certification to each eligible State that the Secretary determines under subparagraph (A) adequately meets the requirements of this subsection, and shall issue a denial of certification to each eligible State that the Secretary determines under subparagraph (A) does not adequately meet the requirements of this subsection.

(C) DISAPPROVAL.—If the Secretary determines that a State safety oversight program does not meet the requirements of this subsection and denies certification, the Sec-

retary shall transmit to the eligible State a written explanation and allow the eligible State to modify and resubmit the State safety oversight program for approval.

(D) FAILURE TO CORRECT.—If the Secretary determines that a modification by an eligible State of the State safety oversight program is not sufficient to certify the program, the Secretary—

(i) shall notify the Governor of the eligible State of such denial of certification and failure to adequately modify the program, and shall request that the Governor take all possible actions to correct deficiencies in the program to ensure the certification of the program; and

(ii) may—

(I) withhold funds available under paragraph (6) in an amount determined by the Secretary;

(II) withhold not more than 5 percent of the amount required to be appropriated for use in a State or urbanized area in the State under section 5307 of this title, until the State safety oversight program has been certified; or

(III) require fixed guideway public transportation systems under such State safety oversight program to provide up to 100 percent of Federal assistance made available under this chapter only for safety-related improvements on such systems, until the State safety oversight program has been certified.

(8) FEDERAL SAFETY MANAGEMENT.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—If the Secretary determines that a State safety oversight program is not being carried out in accordance with this section, has become inadequate to ensure the enforcement of Federal safety regulation, or is incapable of providing adequate safety oversight consistent with the prevention of substantial risk of death, or personal injury, the Secretary shall administer the State safety oversight program until the eligible State develops a State safety oversight program certified by the Secretary in accordance with this subsection.

(B) TEMPORARY FEDERAL OVERSIGHT.—In making a determination under subparagraph (A), the Secretary shall—

(i) transmit to the eligible State and affected recipient or recipients, a written explanation of the determination or subsequent finding, including any intention to withhold funding under this section, the amount of funds proposed to be withheld, and if applicable, a formal notice of a withdrawal of State safety oversight program approval; and

(ii) require the State to submit a State safety oversight program or modification for certification by the Secretary that meets the requirements of this subsection.

(C) FAILURE TO CORRECT.—If the Secretary determines in accordance with subparagraph (A), that a State safety oversight program or modification required pursuant to subparagraph (B)(ii), submitted by a State is not sufficient, the Secretary may—

(i) withhold funds available under paragraph (6) in an amount determined by the Secretary;

(ii) beginning 1 year after the date of the determination, withhold not more than 5 percent of the amount required to be appropriated for use in a State or an urbanized area in the State under section 5307, until the State safety oversight program or modification has been certified; and

(iii) use any other authorities authorized under this chapter considered necessary and appropriate.

(D) ADMINISTRATIVE AND OVERSIGHT ACTIVITIES.—To carry out administrative and oversight activities authorized by this paragraph, the Secretary may use grant funds apportioned to an eligible State, under paragraph (6), to develop or carry out a State safety oversight program.

(9) EVALUATION OF PROGRAM AND ANNUAL REPORT.—The Secretary shall continually evaluate the implementation of a State safety oversight program by a State safety oversight agency, and shall submit on or before July 1 of each year to the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs of the Senate and the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives a report on—

(A) the amount of funds apportioned to each eligible State; and

(B) the certification status of each State safety oversight program, including what steps a State program that has been denied certification must take in order to be certified.

(10) FEDERAL OVERSIGHT.—The Secretary shall—

(A) oversee the implementation of each State safety oversight program under this subsection;

(B) audit the operations of each State safety oversight agency at least once triennially; and

(C) issue rules to carry out this subsection.

(11) EFFECTIVENESS OF ENFORCEMENT AUTHORITIES AND PRACTICES.—The Secretary shall develop and disseminate to State safety oversight agencies the process and methodology that the Secretary will use to monitor the effectiveness of the enforcement authorities and practices of State safety oversight agencies.

(f) AUTHORITY OF SECRETARY.—In carrying out this section, the Secretary may—

(1) conduct inspections, investigations, audits, examinations, and testing of the equipment, facilities, rolling stock, and operations of the public transportation system of a recipient;

(2) make reports and issue directives with respect to the safety of the public transportation system of a recipient or the public transportation industry generally;

(3) in conjunction with an accident investigation or an investigation into a pattern or practice of conduct that negatively affects public safety, issue a subpoena to, and take the deposition of, any employee of a recipient or a State safety oversight agency, if—

(A) before the issuance of the subpoena, the Secretary requests a determination by the Attorney General of the United States as to whether the subpoena will interfere with an ongoing criminal investigation; and

(B) the Attorney General—

(i) determines that the subpoena will not interfere with an ongoing criminal investigation; or

(ii) fails to make a determination under clause (i) before the date that is 30 days after the date on which the Secretary makes a request under subparagraph (A);

(4) require the production of documents by, and prescribe recordkeeping and reporting requirements for, a recipient or a State safety oversight agency;

(5) investigate public transportation accidents and incidents and provide guidance to recipients regarding prevention of accidents and incidents;

(6) at reasonable times and in a reasonable manner, enter and inspect equipment, facilities, rolling stock, operations, and relevant records of the public transportation system of a recipient; and

(7) issue rules to carry out this section.

(g) ENFORCEMENT ACTIONS.—

(1) TYPES OF ENFORCEMENT ACTIONS.—The Secretary may take enforcement action against a recipient that does not comply with Federal law with respect to the safety of the public transportation system, including—

(A) issuing directives;

(B) requiring more frequent oversight of the recipient by a State safety oversight agency or the Secretary;

(C) imposing more frequent reporting requirements;

(D) requiring that any Federal financial assistance provided under this chapter be spent on correcting safety deficiencies identified by the Secretary or the State safety oversight agency before such funds are spent on other projects; and

(E) withholding not more than 25 percent of financial assistance under section 5307.

(2) USE OR WITHHOLDING OF FUNDS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary may require the use of funds or withhold funds in accordance with paragraph (1)(D) or (1)(E) only if the Secretary finds that a recipient is engaged in a pattern or practice of serious safety violations or has otherwise refused to comply with Federal law relating to the safety of the public transportation system.

(B) NOTICE.—Before withholding funds from a recipient, the Secretary shall provide to the recipient—

(i) written notice of a violation and the amount proposed to be withheld; and

(ii) a reasonable period of time within which the recipient may address the violation or propose and initiate an alternative means of compliance that the Secretary determines is acceptable.

(h) RESTRICTIONS AND PROHIBITIONS.—

(1) RESTRICTIONS AND PROHIBITIONS.—The Secretary shall issue restrictions and prohibi-

tions by whatever means are determined necessary and appropriate, without regard to section 5334(c), if, through testing, inspection, investigation, audit, or research carried out under this chapter, the Secretary determines that an unsafe condition or practice, or a combination of unsafe conditions and practices, exist such that there is a substantial risk of death or personal injury.

(2) NOTICE.—The notice of restriction or prohibition shall describe the condition or practice, the subsequent risk and the standards and procedures required to address the restriction or prohibition.

(3) CONTINUED AUTHORITY.—Nothing in this subsection shall be construed as limiting the Secretary's authority to maintain a restriction or prohibition for as long as is necessary to ensure that the risk has been substantially addressed.

(i) CONSULTATION BY THE SECRETARY OF HOMELAND SECURITY.—The Secretary of Homeland Security shall consult with the Secretary of Transportation before the Secretary of Homeland Security issues a rule or order that the Secretary of Transportation determines affects the safety of public transportation design, construction, or operations.

(j) ACTIONS UNDER STATE LAW.—

(1) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this section shall be construed to preempt an action under State law seeking damages for personal injury, death, or property damage alleging that a party has failed to comply with—

(A) a Federal standard of care established by a regulation or order issued by the Secretary under this section; or

(B) its own program, rule, or standard that it created pursuant to a rule or order issued by the Secretary.

(2) EFFECTIVE DATE.—This subsection shall apply to any cause of action under State law arising from an event or activity occurring on or after the date of enactment of the Federal Public Transportation Act of 2012.

(3) JURISDICTION.—Nothing in this section shall be construed to create a cause of action under Federal law on behalf of an injured party or confer Federal question jurisdiction for a State law cause of action.

(k) INSPECTIONS.—

(1) INSPECTION ACCESS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—A State safety oversight program shall provide the State safety oversight agency established by the program with the authority and capability to enter the facilities of each rail fixed guideway public transportation system that the State safety oversight agency oversees to inspect infrastructure, equipment, records, personnel, and data, including the data that the rail fixed guideway public transportation agency collects when identifying and evaluating safety risks.

(B) POLICIES AND PROCEDURES.—A State safety oversight agency, in consultation with each rail fixed guideway public transportation agency that the State safety oversight agency oversees, shall establish policies and procedures regarding the access of

the State safety oversight agency to conduct inspections of the rail fixed guideway public transportation system, including access for inspections that occur without advance notice to the rail fixed guideway public transportation agency.

(2) DATA COLLECTION.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—A rail fixed guideway public transportation agency shall provide the applicable State safety oversight agency with the data that the rail fixed guideway public transportation agency collects when identifying and evaluating safety risks, in accordance with subparagraph (B).

(B) POLICIES AND PROCEDURES.—A State safety oversight agency, in consultation with each rail fixed guideway public transportation agency that the State safety oversight agency oversees, shall establish policies and procedures for collecting data described in subparagraph (A) from a rail fixed guideway public transportation agency, including with respect to frequency of collection, that is commensurate with the size and complexity of the rail fixed guideway public transportation system.

(3) INCORPORATION.—Policies and procedures established under this subsection shall be incorporated into—

(A) the State safety oversight program standard adopted by a State safety oversight agency under section 674.27 of title 49, Code of Federal Regulations (or any successor regulation); and

(B) the public transportation agency safety plan established by a rail fixed guideway public transportation agency under subsection (d).

(4) ASSESSMENT BY SECRETARY.—In assessing the capability of a State safety oversight agency to conduct inspections as required under paragraph (1), the Secretary shall ensure that—

(A) the inspection practices of the State safety oversight agency are commensurate with the number, size, and complexity of the rail fixed guideway public transportation systems that the State safety oversight agency oversees;

(B) the inspection program of the State safety oversight agency is risk-based; and

(C) the State safety oversight agency has sufficient resources to conduct the inspections.

(5) SPECIAL DIRECTIVE.—The Secretary shall issue a special directive to each State safety oversight agency on the development and implementation of risk-based inspection programs under this subsection.

(6) ENFORCEMENT.—The Secretary may use any authority under this section, including any enforcement action authorized under subsection (g), to ensure the compliance of a State safety oversight agency or State safety oversight program with this subsection.

(Pub. L. 103–272, §1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 830; Pub. L. 109–59, title III, §3028(a), Aug. 10, 2005, 119 Stat. 1624; Pub. L. 112–141, div. B, §20021(a), July 6, 2012, 126 Stat. 709; Pub. L. 114–94, div. A, title

III, §3013, Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1476; Pub. L. 117–58, div. C, §30012(a), Nov. 15, 2021, 135 Stat. 904.)

APPLICABILITY OF AMENDMENT

*Amendment of section by section 30012(a)(5) of div. C of Pub. L. 117–58 applicable with respect to a State safety oversight agency on and after the date that is 2 years after the date on which the Secretary of Transportation issues the special directive to the State safety oversight agency under subsec. (k)(5) of this section. See 2021 Amendment note below.*

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
5329(a) .....	49 App.:1618(a).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88–365, 78 Stat. 302, §22(a); added Jan. 6, 1983, Pub. L. 97–424, §318(b), 96 Stat. 2154; Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102–240, §3026(1), 105 Stat. 2114.
5329(b) .....	49 App.:1618(b).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88–365, 78 Stat. 302, §22(b); added Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102–240, §3026(2), 105 Stat. 2114.

In subsection (a), the words “manner of” are omitted as surplus. The word “how” is substituted for “the means which might best be employed” to eliminate unnecessary words. The words “or eliminating” and “from the local public body” are omitted as surplus. The words “a plan is approved and carried out” are substituted for “he approves such plan and the local public body implements such plan” to eliminate unnecessary words.

In subsection (b)(1) and (2), the words “a description of” are added for clarity.

Editorial Notes

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 3020 of the Federal Public Transportation Act of 2015, referred to in subsec. (b)(2)(D)(ii)(IV), is section 3020 of Pub. L. 114–94, Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1491, which is not classified to the Code.

The date of enactment of the Federal Public Transportation Act of 2012, referred to in subsecs. (d)(2), (3)(B), (e)(7)(A), (j)(2), and (k), is deemed to be Oct. 1, 2012, see section 3(a), (b) of Pub. L. 112–141, set out as Effective and Termination Dates of 2012 Amendment notes under section 101 of Title 23, Highways.

AMENDMENTS

2021—Subsec. (b)(2)(A). Pub. L. 117–58, §30012(a)(1)(A)(i), inserted “, or, in the case of a recipient receiving assistance under section 5307 that is serving an urbanized area with a population of 200,000 or more, safety performance measures, including measures related to the risk reduction program under subsection (d)(1)(I), for all modes of public transportation” after “public transportation”.

Subsec. (b)(2)(C)(ii)(III). Pub. L. 117–58, §30012(a)(1)(A)(ii), added subcl. (III).

Subsec. (b)(2)(D) to (G). Pub. L. 117–58, §30012(a)(1)(A)(iii)–(vii), added subpars. (D) and (G), and redesignated former subpars. (D) and (E) as (E) and (F), respectively.

Subsec. (b)(3). Pub. L. 117–58, §30012(a)(1)(B), added par. (3).

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 117–58, §30012(a)(2), struck out par. (1) designation and heading and par. (2). Prior to amendment, text of par. (2) read as follows: “Not later than 90 days after the date of enactment of the Federal Public Transportation Act of 2012, the Secretary shall establish interim provisions for the certification and training of the personnel described in paragraph (1),

which shall be in effect until the effective date of the final rule issued by the Secretary to implement this subsection.”

Subsec. (d)(1). Pub. L. 117–58, §30012(a)(3)(A)(i), substituted “Each recipient” for “Effective 1 year after the effective date of a final rule issued by the Secretary to carry out this subsection, each recipient” in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (d)(1)(A). Pub. L. 117–58, §30012(a)(3)(A)(ii), inserted “, or, in the case of a recipient receiving assistance under section 5307 that is serving an urbanized area with a population of 200,000 or more, the safety committee of the entity established under paragraph (5), followed by the board of directors (or equivalent entity) of the recipient approve,” after “recipient approve”.

Subsec. (d)(1)(B) to (H). Pub. L. 117–58, §30012(a)(3)(A)(iii)–(viii), added subpar. (B) and redesignated former subpars. (B) to (G) as (C) to (H), respectively; in subpar. (D), inserted “, and consistent with guidelines of the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention or a State health authority, minimize exposure to infectious diseases” before semicolon at end; added subpar. (F) and struck out former subpar. (F), which related to performance targets; and added subpars. (H) and (I) and struck out former subpar. (H), which related to comprehensive staff training programs.

Subsec. (d)(4), (5). Pub. L. 117–58, §30012(a)(3)(B), added pars. (4) and (5).

Subsec. (e)(4)(A)(v). Pub. L. 117–58, §30012(a)(4)(A), inserted “, inspection,” after “investigative”.

Subsec. (e)(11). Pub. L. 117–58, §30012(a)(4)(B), added par. (11).

Subsec. (k). Pub. L. 117–58, §30012(a)(5), added subsec. (k) and struck out former subsec. (k). Prior to amendment, text read as follows: “Not later than 3 years after the date of enactment of the Federal Public Transportation Act of 2012, the Secretary shall submit to the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs of the Senate and the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives a report that—

“(1) analyzes public transportation safety trends among the States and documents the most effective safety programs implemented using grants under this section; and

“(2) describes the effect on public transportation safety of activities carried out using grants under this section.”

2015—Subsec. (b)(2)(D), (E). Pub. L. 114–94, §3013(1), added subpar. (D) and redesignated former subpar. (D) as (E).

Subsec. (e)(8) to (10). Pub. L. 114–94, §3013(2), added par. (8) and redesignated former pars. (8) and (9) as (9) and (10), respectively.

Subsec. (f)(2). Pub. L. 114–94, §3013(3), which directed insertion of “or the public transportation industry generally” after “recipients”, was executed by making the insertion after “recipient”, to reflect the probable intent of Congress.

Subsec. (g)(1). Pub. L. 114–94, §3013(4)(A), substituted “a recipient” for “an eligible State, as defined in subsection (e),” in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (g)(1)(E). Pub. L. 114–94, §3013(4)(B)–(D), added subpar. (E).

Subsec. (g)(2)(A). Pub. L. 114–94, §3013(5), inserted “or withhold funds” after “use of funds” and “or (1)(E)” after “paragraph (1)(D)”.

Subsec. (h). Pub. L. 114–94, §3013(6), added subsec. (h) and struck out former subsec. (h), which related to cost-benefit analysis.

2012—Pub. L. 112–141 amended section generally. Prior to amendment, section related to investigations of safety hazards and security risks.

2005—Pub. L. 109–59 amended section catchline and text generally, substituting provisions relating to investigations of safety hazards and security risks for provisions relating to investigation of safety hazards.

## Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2021 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 117–58, div. C, §30012(b)(2), Nov. 15, 2021, 135 Stat. 909, provided that: “Section 5329(k) of title 49, United States Code (as amended by subsection (a)), shall apply with respect to a State safety oversight agency on and after the date that is 2 years after the date on which the Secretary of Transportation issues the special directive to the State safety oversight agency under paragraph (5) of that section 5329(k).”

### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2015 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 114–94 effective Oct. 1, 2015, see section 1003 of Pub. L. 114–94, set out as a note under section 5313 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2012 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 112–141 effective Oct. 1, 2012, see section 3(a) of Pub. L. 112–141, set out as an Effective and Termination Dates of 2012 Amendment note under section 101 of Title 23, Highways.

### SPECIAL DIRECTIVE ON RISK-BASED INSPECTION PROGRAMS

Pub. L. 117–58, div. C, §30012(b)(1), Nov. 15, 2021, 135 Stat. 909, provided that: “Not later than 1 year after the date of enactment of this Act [Nov. 15, 2021], the Secretary of Transportation shall issue each special directive required under section 5329(k)(5) of title 49, United States Code (as added by subsection (a)).”

### NO EFFECT ON INITIAL CERTIFICATION PROCESS

Pub. L. 117–58, div. C, §30012(c), Nov. 15, 2021, 135 Stat. 909, provided that: “Nothing in this section [amending this section and enacting provisions set out as a note under this section] or the amendments made by this section affects the requirements for initial approval of a State safety oversight program, including the initial deadline, under section 5329(e)(3) of title 49, United States Code.”

### IMPROVED PUBLIC TRANSPORTATION SAFETY MEASURES

Pub. L. 114–94, div. A, title III, §3022, Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1493, provided that:

“(a) REQUIREMENTS.—Not later than 90 days after publication of the report required in section 3020, the Secretary [of Transportation] shall issue a notice of proposed rulemaking on protecting public transportation operators from the risk of assault.

“(b) CONSIDERATION.—In the proposed rulemaking, the Secretary shall consider—

“(1) different safety needs of drivers of different modes;

“(2) differences in operating environments;

“(3) the use of technology to mitigate driver assault risks;

“(4) existing experience, from both agencies and operators that already are using or testing driver assault mitigation infrastructure; and

“(5) the impact of the rule on future rolling stock procurements and vehicles currently in revenue service.

“(c) SAVINGS CLAUSE.—Nothing in this section may be construed as prohibiting the Secretary from issuing different comprehensive worker protections, including standards for mitigating assaults.”

### [§ 5330. Repealed. Pub. L. 112–141, div. B, § 20030(e), July 6, 2012, 126 Stat. 731]

Section, Pub. L. 103–272, §1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 831; Pub. L. 109–59, title III, §§3002(b)(4), 3029(a), Aug. 10, 2005, 119 Stat. 1545, 1625, related to State safety oversight of certain rail fixed guideway public transportation systems.

**Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries**

## EFFECTIVE DATE OF REPEAL

Pub. L. 112-141, div. B, §20030(e), July 6, 2012, 126 Stat. 731, provided that the repeal of this section is effective 3 years after the effective date of the final rules issued by the Secretary of Transportation under section 5329(e) of this title. Such effective date is Apr. 15, 2016, see 81 F.R. 14230.

**§ 5331. Alcohol and controlled substances testing**

(a) DEFINITIONS.—In this section—

(1) “controlled substance” means any substance under section 102 of the Comprehensive Drug Abuse Prevention and Control Act of 1970 (21 U.S.C. 802) whose use the Secretary decides has a risk to transportation safety.

(2) “person” includes any entity organized or existing under the laws of the United States, a State, territory, or possession of the United States, or a foreign country.

(3) “public transportation” means any form of public transportation, except a form the Secretary decides is covered adequately, for employee alcohol and controlled substances testing purposes, under section 20140 or 31306 of this title or section 2303a, 7101(i), or 7302(e) of title 46. The Secretary may also decide that a form of public transportation is covered adequately, for employee alcohol and controlled substances testing purposes, under the alcohol and controlled substance statutes or regulations of an agency within the Department of Transportation or the Coast Guard.

(b) TESTING PROGRAM FOR PUBLIC TRANSPORTATION EMPLOYEES.—(1)(A) In the interest of public transportation safety, the Secretary shall prescribe regulations that establish a program requiring public transportation operations that receive financial assistance under section 5307, 5309, or 5311 of this title to conduct preemployment, reasonable suspicion, random, and post-accident testing of public transportation employees responsible for safety-sensitive functions (as decided by the Secretary) for the use of a controlled substance in violation of law or a United States Government regulation, and to conduct reasonable suspicion, random, and post-accident testing of such employees for the use of alcohol in violation of law or a United States Government regulation. The regulations shall permit such operations to conduct preemployment testing of such employees for the use of alcohol.

(B) When the Secretary considers it appropriate in the interest of safety, the Secretary may prescribe regulations for conducting periodic recurring testing of public transportation employees responsible for safety-sensitive functions (as decided by the Secretary) for the use of alcohol or a controlled substance in violation of law or a Government regulation.

(2) In prescribing regulations under this subsection, the Secretary—

(A) shall require that post-accident testing of such a public transportation employee be conducted when loss of human life occurs in an accident involving public transportation; and

(B) may require that post-accident testing of such a public transportation employee be con-

ducted when bodily injury or significant property damage occurs in any other serious accident involving public transportation.

(c) DISQUALIFICATIONS FOR USE.—(1) When the Secretary considers it appropriate, the Secretary shall require disqualification for an established period of time or dismissal of any employee referred to in subsection (b)(1) of this section who is found—

(A) to have used or been impaired by alcohol when on duty; or

(B) to have used a controlled substance, whether or not on duty, except as allowed for medical purposes by law or regulation.

(2) This section does not supersede any penalty applicable to a public transportation employee under another law.

(d) TESTING AND LABORATORY REQUIREMENTS.—In carrying out subsection (b) of this section, the Secretary shall develop requirements that shall—

(1) promote, to the maximum extent practicable, individual privacy in the collection of specimens;

(2) for laboratories and testing procedures for controlled substances, incorporate the Department of Health and Human Services scientific and technical guidelines dated April 11, 1988, and any amendments to those guidelines, including mandatory guidelines establishing—

(A) comprehensive standards for every aspect of laboratory controlled substances testing and laboratory procedures to be applied in carrying out this section, including standards requiring the use of the best available technology to ensure the complete reliability and accuracy of controlled substances tests and strict procedures governing the chain of custody of specimens collected for controlled substances testing;

(B) the minimum list of controlled substances for which individuals may be tested; and

(C) appropriate standards and procedures for periodic review of laboratories and criteria for certification and revocation of certification of laboratories to perform controlled substances testing in carrying out this section;

(3) require that a laboratory involved in controlled substances testing under this section have the capability and facility, at the laboratory, of performing screening and confirmation tests;

(4) provide that all tests indicating the use of alcohol or a controlled substance in violation of law or a Government regulation be confirmed by a scientifically recognized method of testing capable of providing quantitative information about alcohol or a controlled substance;

(5) provide that each specimen be subdivided, secured, and labeled in the presence of the tested individual and that a part of the specimen be retained in a secure manner to prevent the possibility of tampering, so that if the individual’s confirmation test results are positive the individual has an opportunity to have the retained part tested by a 2d confirmation test done independently at another certified

laboratory if the individual requests the 2d confirmation test not later than 3 days after being advised of the results of the first confirmation test;

(6) ensure appropriate safeguards for testing to detect and quantify alcohol in breath and body fluid samples, including urine and blood, through the development of regulations that may be necessary and in consultation with the Secretary of Health and Human Services;

(7) provide for the confidentiality of test results and medical information (except information about alcohol or a controlled substance) of employees, except that this clause does not prevent the use of test results for the orderly imposition of appropriate sanctions under this section; and

(8) ensure that employees are selected for tests by nondiscriminatory and impartial methods, so that no employee is harassed by being treated differently from other employees in similar circumstances.

(e) **REHABILITATION.**—The Secretary shall prescribe regulations establishing requirements for rehabilitation programs that provide for the identification and opportunity for treatment of any public transportation employee referred to in subsection (b)(1) of this section who is found to have used alcohol or a controlled substance in violation of law or a Government regulation. The Secretary shall decide on the circumstances under which employees shall be required to participate in a program. This subsection does not prevent a public transportation operation from establishing a program under this section in cooperation with another public transportation operation.

(f) **RELATIONSHIP TO OTHER LAWS, REGULATIONS, STANDARDS, AND ORDERS.**—(1) A State or local government may not prescribe, issue, or continue in effect a law, regulation, standard, or order that is inconsistent with regulations prescribed under this section. However, a regulation prescribed under this section does not preempt a State criminal law that imposes sanctions for reckless conduct leading to loss of life, injury, or damage to property.

(2) In prescribing regulations under this section, the Secretary—

(A) shall establish only requirements that are consistent with international obligations of the United States; and

(B) shall consider applicable laws and regulations of foreign countries.

(g) **CONDITIONS ON FEDERAL ASSISTANCE.**—

(1) **INELIGIBILITY FOR ASSISTANCE.**—A person that receives funds under this chapter is not eligible for financial assistance under section 5307, 5309, or 5311 of this title if the person is required, under regulations the Secretary prescribes under this section, to establish a program of alcohol and controlled substances testing and does not establish the program in accordance with this section.

(2) **ADDITIONAL REMEDIES.**—If the Secretary determines that a person that receives funds under this chapter is not in compliance with regulations prescribed under this section, the Secretary may bar the person from receiving Federal transit assistance in an amount the Secretary considers appropriate.

(Pub. L. 103–272, §1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 832; Pub. L. 103–429, §6(13), Oct. 31, 1994, 108 Stat. 4379; Pub. L. 104–59, title III, §342(a), Nov. 28, 1995, 109 Stat. 608; Pub. L. 109–59, title III, §§3002(b)(3), (4), 3030, Aug. 10, 2005, 119 Stat. 1545, 1625; Pub. L. 112–141, div. B, §§20022, 20030(f), July 6, 2012, 126 Stat. 717, 731.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES  
PUB. L. 103–272

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
5331(a) .....	49 App.:1618a(a).	Oct. 28, 1991, Pub. L. 102–143, §6, 105 Stat. 962.
5331(b) .....	49 App.:1618a(b).	
5331(c) .....	49 App.:1618a(f).	
5331(d) .....	49 App.:1618a(d).	
5331(e) .....	49 App.:1618a(c).	
5331(f) .....	49 App.:1618a(e).	
5331(g) .....	49 App.:1618a(g).	

In subsection (a), before clause (1), the text of 49 App.:1618a(a)(3) is omitted as surplus because the complete name of the Secretary of Transportation is used the first time the term appears in a section. In clause (3), the words “controlled substances” are substituted for “drug” for consistency in this section.

In subsection (b)(1)(B), the word “also” is omitted as surplus.

In subsection (b)(2)(B), the words “may require” are substituted for “as determined by the Secretary” for clarity and to eliminate unnecessary words.

In subsection (d), the word “samples” is omitted as surplus.

In subsection (d)(2), before subclause (A), the word “subsequent” is omitted as surplus.

In subsection (d)(3), the words “of any individual” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (d)(4), the words “by any individual” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (d)(5), the word “tested” is substituted for “assayed” for consistency. The words “2d confirmation test” are substituted for “independent test” for clarity and consistency.

In subsection (d)(6), the word “Secretary” is substituted for “Department” for consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the United States Code.

In subsection (f)(1), the word “prescribe” is substituted for “adopt” for consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the Code. The word “rule” is omitted as being synonymous with “regulation”. The word “ordinance” is omitted as being included in “law” and “regulation”. The words “whether the provisions apply specifically to mass transportation employees, or to the general public” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (f)(3), the word “prevent” is substituted for “restrict the discretion of” to eliminate unnecessary words.

In subsection (g) the words “in accordance with such regulations” are omitted as surplus.

PUB. L. 103–429

This amends 49:5331(a)(3) to correct an erroneous cross-reference.

**Editorial Notes**

AMENDMENTS

2012—Pub. L. 112–141, §20030(f), substituted “Secretary” for “Secretary of Transportation” wherever appearing.

Subsec. (g). Pub. L. 112–141, §20022, added subsec. (g) and struck out former subsec. (g). Prior to amendment, text read as follows: “A person is not eligible for financial assistance under section 5307, 5309, or 5311 of this title if the person is required, under regulations the Secretary of Transportation prescribes under this section, to establish a program of alcohol and controlled

substances testing and does not establish the program.”

2005—Subsec. (a)(3). Pub. L. 109-59, §3030(a), substituted “section 20140 or 31306 of this title or section 2303a, 7101(i), or 7302(e) of title 46” for “section 20140 or 31306 of this title” and inserted at end “The Secretary may also decide that a form of public transportation is covered adequately, for employee alcohol and controlled substances testing purposes, under the alcohol and controlled substance statutes or regulations of an agency within the Department of Transportation or the Coast Guard.”

Pub. L. 109-59, §3002(b)(4), substituted “public transportation” for “mass transportation” in two places.

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 109-59, §3002(b)(3), substituted “Public” for “Mass” in heading.

Subsec. (b)(1)(A). Pub. L. 109-59, §3030(b), struck out “or section 103(e)(4) of title 23” after “5311 of this title”.

Pub. L. 109-59, §3002(b)(4), substituted “public transportation” for “mass transportation” wherever appearing.

Subsecs. (b)(1)(B), (2), (c)(2), (e). Pub. L. 109-59, §3002(b)(4), substituted “public transportation” for “mass transportation” wherever appearing.

Subsec. (f)(3). Pub. L. 109-59, §3030(c), struck out par. (3) which read as follows: “This section does not prevent the Secretary of Transportation from continuing in effect, amending, or further supplementing a regulation prescribed before October 28, 1991, governing the use of alcohol or a controlled substance by mass transportation employees.”

Subsec. (g). Pub. L. 109-59, §3030(b), struck out “or section 103(e)(4) of title 23” after “5311 of this title”.

1995—Subsec. (b)(1)(A). Pub. L. 104-59 added subpar. (A) and struck out former subpar. (A) which read as follows: “In the interest of mass transportation safety, the Secretary of Transportation shall prescribe regulations not later than October 28, 1992, that establish a program requiring mass transportation operations that receive financial assistance under section 5307, 5309, or 5311 of this title or section 103(e)(4) of title 23 to conduct preemployment, reasonable suspicion, random, and post-accident testing of mass transportation employees responsible for safety-sensitive functions (as decided by the Secretary) for the use of alcohol or a controlled substance in violation of law or a United States Government regulation.”

1994—Subsec. (a)(3). Pub. L. 103-429 substituted “section 20140 or 31306” for “subchapter III of chapter 201 or section 31306”.

**Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries**

**EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2012 AMENDMENT**

Amendment by Pub. L. 112-141 effective Oct. 1, 2012, see section 3(a) of Pub. L. 112-141, set out as an Effective and Termination Dates of 2012 Amendment note under section 101 of Title 23, Highways.

**EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1994 AMENDMENT**

Amendment by Pub. L. 103-429 effective July 5, 1994, see section 9 of Pub. L. 103-429, set out as a note under section 321 of this title.

**§ 5332. Nondiscrimination**

(a) DEFINITION.—In this section, “person” includes a governmental authority, political subdivision, authority, legal representative, trust, unincorporated organization, trustee, trustee in bankruptcy, and receiver.

(b) PROHIBITIONS.—A person may not be excluded from participating in, denied a benefit of, or discriminated against under, a project, program, or activity receiving financial assistance under this chapter because of race, color, religion, national origin, sex, disability, or age.

(c) COMPLIANCE.—(1) The Secretary shall take affirmative action to ensure compliance with subsection (b) of this section.

(2) When the Secretary decides that a person receiving financial assistance under this chapter is not complying with subsection (b) of this section, a civil rights law of the United States, or a regulation or order under that law, the Secretary shall notify the person of the decision and require action be taken to ensure compliance with subsection (b).

(d) AUTHORITY OF SECRETARY FOR NONCOMPLIANCE.—If a person does not comply with subsection (b) of this section within a reasonable time after receiving notice, the Secretary shall—

(1) direct that no further financial assistance of the United States Government under this chapter be provided to the person;

(2) refer the matter to the Attorney General with a recommendation that a civil action be brought;

(3) proceed under title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. 2000d et seq.); or

(4) take any other action provided by law.

(e) CIVIL ACTIONS BY ATTORNEY GENERAL.—The Attorney General may bring a civil action for appropriate relief when—

(1) a matter is referred to the Attorney General under subsection (d)(2) of this section; or

(2) the Attorney General believes a person is engaged in a pattern or practice in violation of this section.

(f) APPLICATION AND RELATIONSHIP TO OTHER LAWS.—This section applies to an employment or business opportunity and is in addition to title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. 2000d et seq.).

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 834; Pub. L. 112-141, div. B, §§20023(a), 20030(g), July 6, 2012, 126 Stat. 717, 731.)

**HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES**

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
5332(a) .....	49 App.:1615(a)(5).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §19; added Nov. 6, 1978, Pub. L. 95-599, §314, 92 Stat. 2750.
5332(b) .....	49 App.:1615(a)(1) (1st sentence).	
5332(c) .....	49 App.:1615(a)(2), (3)(A).	
5332(d) .....	49 App.:1615(a)(3)(B).	
5332(e) .....	49 App.:1615(a)(4).	
5332(f) .....	49 App.:1615(a)(1) (last sentence).	

In subsection (a), the words “the term” and “one or more” are omitted as surplus. The words “partnerships, associations, corporations” and “mutual companies, joint-stock companies” are omitted because of 1:1.

In subsection (b), the word “receiving” is substituted for “funded in whole or in part through” to eliminate unnecessary words.

In subsection (c)(2), the words “directly or indirectly”, “issued”, and “necessary” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (d), before clause (1), the words “does not” are substituted for “fails or refuses to” to eliminate unnecessary words. The words “period of” and “pursuant to paragraph (a) of this subsection” are omitted as surplus. In clause (2), the word “appropriate” is omitted as surplus. In clause (3), the words “proceed under” are substituted for “exercise the pow-

ers and functions provided by” to eliminate unnecessary words.

In subsection (e), before clause (1), the words “in any appropriate district court of the United States” and “including injunctive relief” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (f), the words “considered to be” and “and not in lieu of” are omitted as surplus.

### Editorial Notes

#### REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Civil Rights Act of 1964, referred to in subsecs. (d)(3) and (f), is Pub. L. 88-352, July 2, 1964, 78 Stat. 241, as amended. Title VI of the Act is classified generally to subchapter V (§2000d et seq.) of chapter 21 of Title 42, The Public Health and Welfare. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 2000a of Title 42 and Tables.

#### AMENDMENTS

2012—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 112-141, §20023(a)(1), substituted “religion” for “creed” and inserted “disability,” after “sex.”

Subsec. (c)(1). Pub. L. 112-141, §20030(g), struck out “of Transportation” after “Secretary”.

Subsec. (d)(3). Pub. L. 112-141, §20023(a)(2), substituted “or” for “and”.

### Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2012 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 112-141 effective Oct. 1, 2012, see section 3(a) of Pub. L. 112-141, set out as an Effective and Termination Dates of 2012 Amendment note under section 101 of Title 23, Highways.

### § 5333. Labor standards

(a) **PREVAILING WAGES REQUIREMENT.**—The Secretary of Transportation shall ensure that laborers and mechanics employed by contractors and subcontractors in construction work financed with a grant or loan under this chapter be paid wages not less than those prevailing on similar construction in the locality, as determined by the Secretary of Labor under sections 3141 through 3144, 3146, and 3147 of title 40. The Secretary of Transportation may approve a grant or loan only after being assured that required labor standards will be maintained on the construction work. For a labor standard under this subsection, the Secretary of Labor has the same duties and powers stated in Reorganization Plan No. 14 of 1950 (eff. May 24, 1950, 64 Stat. 1267) and section 3145 of title 40.

(b) **EMPLOYEE PROTECTIVE ARRANGEMENTS.**—(1) As a condition of financial assistance under sections 5307-5312, 5316,<sup>1</sup> 5318, 5323(a)(1), 5323(b), 5323(d), 5328,<sup>1</sup> 5337, and 5338(b) of this title, the interests of employees affected by the assistance shall be protected under arrangements the Secretary of Labor concludes are fair and equitable. The agreement granting the assistance under sections 5307-5312, 5316,<sup>1</sup> 5318, 5323(a)(1), 5323(b), 5323(d), 5328,<sup>1</sup> 5337, and 5338(b) shall specify the arrangements.

(2) Arrangements under this subsection shall include provisions that may be necessary for—

(A) the preservation of rights, privileges, and benefits (including continuation of pension rights and benefits) under existing collective bargaining agreements or otherwise;

(B) the continuation of collective bargaining rights;

(C) the protection of individual employees against a worsening of their positions related to employment;

(D) assurances of employment to employees of acquired public transportation systems;

(E) assurances of priority of reemployment of employees whose employment is ended or who are laid off; and

(F) paid training or retraining programs.

(3) Arrangements under this subsection shall provide benefits at least equal to benefits established under section 11326 of this title.

(4) Fair and equitable arrangements to protect the interests of employees utilized by the Secretary of Labor for assistance to purchase like-kind equipment or facilities, and grant amendments which do not materially revise or amend existing assistance agreements, shall be certified without referral.

(5) When the Secretary is called upon to issue fair and equitable determinations involving assurances of employment when one private transit bus service contractor replaces another through competitive bidding, such decisions shall be based on the principles set forth in the Department of Labor’s decision of September 21, 1994, as clarified by the supplemental ruling of November 7, 1994, with respect to grant NV-90-X021. This paragraph shall not serve as a basis for objections under section 215.3(d) of title 29, Code of Federal Regulations.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 835; Pub. L. 104-88, title III, §308(e), Dec. 29, 1995, 109 Stat. 947; Pub. L. 105-178, title III, §3029(b)(9), June 9, 1998, 112 Stat. 372; Pub. L. 107-217, §3(n)(3), Aug. 21, 2002, 116 Stat. 1302; Pub. L. 109-59, title III, §§3002(b)(4), 3031, Aug. 10, 2005, 119 Stat. 1545, 1625; Pub. L. 112-141, div. B, §20030(h), July 6, 2012, 126 Stat. 731.)

#### HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
5333(a) .....	49 App.:1609(a), (b).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, §13, 78 Stat. 307; Sept. 8, 1966, Pub. L. 89-562, §2(a)(1), (b)(2), 80 Stat. 715, 716; May 25, 1967, Pub. L. 90-19, §20(a), 81 Stat. 25.
5333(b) .....	49 App.:1609(c).	

In subsection (a), the words “take such action as may be necessary to”, “the performance of”, “the assistance of”, and “at rates” are omitted as surplus. The word “same” is added for clarity. The words “duties and powers” are substituted for “authority and functions” for consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the United States Code.

In subsection (b)(1), the reference to sections 5307, 5308, 5310, and 5311 of the revised title is added for clarity because of 49 App.:1607a(e)(1), 1607a-2(a), 1612(b), and 1614(f), restated as sections 5307(n)(2), 5308(b)(1), 5310(a), and 5311(i) of the revised title. The reference to section 5312 is added for clarity because it is intended that 49 App.:1609(c) cover research, development, training, and demonstration projects. The words “terms and conditions of the protective” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (b)(2), before clause (A), the words “without being limited to” are omitted as being included in “include”. The words “such provisions as may be necessary for” are omitted as surplus. In clause (C), the word “individual” is omitted as surplus.

<sup>1</sup> See References in Text note below.

In subsection (b)(3), the words “section 11347 of this title” are substituted for and coextensive with “section 5(2)(f) of the Act of February 4, 1887 (24 Stat. 379), as amended” in section 13(c) of the Urban Mass Transportation Act of 1964 (Public Law 88-365, 78 Stat. 307) on authority of section 3(b) of the Act of October 17, 1978 (Public Law 95-473, 92 Stat. 1466).

#### Editorial Notes

##### REFERENCES IN TEXT

Reorganization Plan No. 14 of 1950, referred to in subsec. (a), is set out in the Appendix to Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

Sections 5316 and 5328 of this title, referred to in subsec. (b)(1), were repealed by Pub. L. 112-141, div. B, §2002(a), July 6, 2012, 126 Stat. 622.

##### AMENDMENTS

2012—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 112-141 substituted “sections 3141 through 3144” for “sections 3141-3144”.

2005—Subsec. (b)(1). Pub. L. 109-59, §3031(1), substituted “5316, 5318, 5323(a)(1), 5323(b), 5323(d), 5328, 5337, and 5338(b)” for “5318(d), 5323(a)(1), (b), (d), and (e), 5328, 5337, and 5338(b)” in two places.

Subsec. (b)(2)(D). Pub. L. 109-59, §3002(b)(4), substituted “public transportation” for “mass transportation”.

Subsec. (b)(4), (5). Pub. L. 109-59, §3031(2), added pars. (4) and (5).

2002—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 107-217 substituted “sections 3141-3144, 3146, and 3147 of title 40” for “the Act of March 3, 1931 (known as the Davis-Bacon Act) (40 U.S.C. 276a-276a-5)” and “section 3145 of title 40” for “section 2 of the Act of June 13, 1934 (40 U.S.C. 276c)”.

1998—Subsec. (b)(1). Pub. L. 105-178 substituted “5338(b)” for “5338(j)(5)” in two places.

1995—Subsec. (b)(3). Pub. L. 104-88 substituted “11326” for “11347”.

#### Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

##### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2012 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 112-141 effective Oct. 1, 2012, see section 3(a) of Pub. L. 112-141, set out as an Effective and Termination Dates of 2012 Amendment note under section 101 of Title 23, Highways.

##### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1995 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 104-88 effective Jan. 1, 1996, see section 2 of Pub. L. 104-88, set out as an Effective Date note under section 1301 of this title.

#### § 5334. Administrative provisions

(a) GENERAL AUTHORITY.—In carrying out this chapter, the Secretary of Transportation may—

(1) prescribe terms for a project that receives Federal financial assistance under this chapter (except terms the Secretary of Labor prescribes under section 5333(b) of this title);

(2) sue and be sued;

(3) foreclose on property or bring a civil action to protect or enforce a right conferred on the Secretary of Transportation by law or agreement;

(4) buy property related to a loan under this chapter;

(5) agree to pay an annual amount in place of a State or local tax on real property acquired or owned under this chapter;

(6) sell, exchange, or lease property, a security, or an obligation;

(7) obtain loss insurance for property and assets the Secretary of Transportation holds;

(8) consent to a modification in an agreement under this chapter;

(9) include in an agreement or instrument under this chapter a covenant or term the Secretary of Transportation considers necessary to carry out this chapter;

(10) collect fees to cover the costs of training or conferences, including costs of promotional materials, sponsored by the Federal Transit Administration to promote public transportation and credit amounts collected to the appropriation concerned; and

(11) issue regulations as necessary to carry out the purposes of this chapter.

(b) PROHIBITIONS AGAINST REGULATING OPERATIONS AND CHARGES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Except for purposes of national defense or in the event of a national or regional emergency, or for purposes of establishing and enforcing a program to improve the safety of public transportation systems in the United States as described in section 5329, the Secretary may not regulate the operation, routes, or schedules of a public transportation system for which a grant is made under this chapter. The Secretary may not regulate the rates, fares, tolls, rentals, or other charges prescribed by any provider of public transportation.

(2) LIMITATION ON STATUTORY CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this subsection shall be construed to prevent the Secretary from requiring a recipient of funds under this chapter to comply with the terms and conditions of its Federal assistance agreement.

(c) PROCEDURES FOR PRESCRIBING REGULATIONS.—(1) The Secretary shall prepare an agenda listing all areas in which the Secretary intends to propose regulations governing activities under this chapter within the following 12 months. The Secretary shall publish the proposed agenda in the Federal Register as part of the Secretary’s semiannual regulatory agenda that lists regulatory activities of the Federal Transit Administration. The Secretary shall submit the agenda to the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs and the Committee on Appropriations of the Senate and the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure and the Committee on Appropriations of the House of Representatives on the day the agenda is published.

(2) Except for emergency regulations, the Secretary shall give interested parties at least 60 days to participate in a regulatory proceeding under this chapter by submitting written information, views, or arguments, with or without an oral presentation, except when the Secretary for good cause finds that public notice and comment are unnecessary because of the routine nature or insignificant impact of the regulation or that an emergency regulation should be issued. The Secretary may extend the 60-day period if the Secretary decides the period is insufficient to allow diligent individuals to prepare comments or that other circumstances justify an extension.

(3) An emergency regulation ends 120 days after it is issued.

(4) The Secretary shall comply with this subsection when proposing or carrying out a regulation governing an activity under this chapter,

except for a routine matter or a matter with no significant impact.

(d) BUDGET PROGRAM AND SET OF ACCOUNTS.—The Secretary shall—

(1) submit each year a budget program as provided in section 9103 of title 31; and

(2) maintain a set of accounts for audit under chapter 35 of title 31.

(e) DEPOSITORY AND AVAILABILITY OF AMOUNTS.—The Secretary shall deposit amounts made available to the Secretary under this chapter in a checking account in the Treasury. Receipts, assets, and amounts obtained or held by the Secretary to carry out this chapter are available for administrative expenses to carry out this chapter.

(f) BINDING EFFECT OF FINANCIAL TRANSACTION.—A financial transaction of the Secretary under this chapter and a related voucher are binding on all officers and employees of the United States Government.

(g) DEALING WITH ACQUIRED PROPERTY.—Notwithstanding another law related to the Government acquiring, using, or disposing of real property, the Secretary may deal with property acquired under paragraph (3) or (4) of subsection (a) in any way. However, this subsection does not—

(1) deprive a State or political subdivision of a State of jurisdiction of the property; or

(2) impair the civil rights, under the laws of a State or political subdivision of a State, of an inhabitant of the property.

(h) TRANSFER OF ASSETS NO LONGER NEEDED.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—If a recipient of assistance under this chapter decides an asset acquired under this chapter at least in part with that assistance is no longer needed for the purpose for which such asset was acquired, the Secretary may authorize the recipient to transfer such asset to—

(A) a local governmental authority to be used for a public purpose with no further obligation to the Government if the Secretary decides—

(i) the asset will remain in public use for at least 5 years after the date the asset is transferred;

(ii) there is no purpose eligible for assistance under this chapter for which the asset should be used;

(iii) the overall benefit of allowing the transfer is greater than the interest of the Government in liquidation and return of the financial interest of the Government in the asset, after considering fair market value and other factors; and

(iv) through an appropriate screening or survey process, that there is no interest in acquiring the asset for Government use if the asset is a facility or land; or

(B) a local governmental authority, nonprofit organization, or other third party entity to be used for the purpose of transit-oriented development with no further obligation to the Government if the Secretary decides—

(i) the asset is a necessary component of a proposed transit-oriented development project;

(ii) the transit-oriented development project will increase transit ridership;

(iii) at least 40 percent of the housing units offered in the transit-oriented development, including housing units owned by nongovernmental entities, are legally binding affordability restricted to tenants with incomes at or below 60 percent of the area median income and owners with incomes at or below 60 percent<sup>1</sup> the area median income, which shall include at least 20 percent of such housing units offered restricted to tenants with incomes at or below 30 percent of the area median income and owners with incomes at or below 30 percent the area median income;

(iv) the asset will remain in use as described in this section for at least 30 years after the date the asset is transferred; and

(v) with respect to a transfer to a third party entity—

(I) a local government authority or nonprofit organization is unable to receive the property;

(II) the overall benefit of allowing the transfer is greater than the interest of the Government in liquidation and return of the financial interest of the Government in the asset, after considering fair market value and other factors; and

(III) the third party has demonstrated a satisfactory history of construction or operating an affordable housing development.

(2) A decision under paragraph (1) must be in writing and include the reason for the decision.

(3) This subsection is in addition to any other law related to using and disposing of a facility or equipment under an assistance agreement.

(4) PROCEEDS FROM THE SALE OF TRANSIT ASSETS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—When real property, equipment, or supplies acquired with assistance under this chapter are no longer needed for public transportation purposes as determined under the applicable assistance agreement, the Secretary may authorize the sale, transfer, or lease of the assets under conditions determined by the Secretary and subject to the requirements of this subsection.

(B) REIMBURSEMENT.—

(i) FAIR MARKET VALUE OF LESS THAN \$5,000.—With respect to rolling stock and equipment with a unit fair market value of \$5,000 or less per unit and unused supplies with a total aggregate fair market value of \$5,000 or less that was purchased using Federal financial assistance under this chapter, the rolling stock, equipment, and supplies may be retained, sold, or otherwise disposed of at the end of the service life of the rolling stock, equipment, or supplies without any obligation to reimburse the Federal Transit Administration.

(ii) FAIR MARKET VALUE OF MORE THAN \$5,000.—

<sup>1</sup> So in original. Probably should be followed by "of".

(I) IN GENERAL.—With respect to rolling stock and equipment with a unit fair market value of more than \$5,000 per unit and unused supplies with a total aggregate fair market value of more than \$5,000 that was purchased using Federal financial assistance under this chapter, the rolling stock, equipment, and supplies may be retained or sold at the end of the service life of the rolling stock, equipment, or supplies.

(II) REIMBURSEMENT REQUIRED.—If rolling stock, equipment, or supplies described in subclause (I) is sold, of the proceeds from the sale—

(aa) the recipient shall retain an amount equal to the sum of—

(AA) \$5,000; and

(BB) of the remaining proceeds, a percentage of the amount equal to the non-Federal share expended by the recipient in making the original purchase; and

(bb) any amounts remaining after application of item (aa) shall be returned to the Federal Transit Administration.

(iii) ROLLING STOCK AND EQUIPMENT RETAINED.—Rolling stock, equipment, or supplies described in clause (i) or (ii) that is retained by a recipient under those clauses may be used by the recipient for other public transportation projects or programs with no obligation to reimburse the Federal Transit Administration, and no approval of the Secretary to retain that rolling stock, equipment, or supplies is required.

(C) USE.—The net income from asset sales, uses, or leases (including lease renewals) under this subsection shall be used by the recipient to reduce the gross project cost of other capital projects carried out under this chapter.

(D) RELATIONSHIP TO OTHER AUTHORITY.—The authority of the Secretary under this subsection is in addition to existing authorities controlling allocation or use of recipient income otherwise permissible in law or regulation in effect prior to the date of enactment of this paragraph.

(i) TRANSFER OF AMOUNTS AND NON-GOVERNMENT SHARE.—(1) Amounts made available for a public transportation project under title 23 may be transferred to and administered by the Secretary under this chapter. Amounts made available for a highway project under this chapter shall be transferred to and administered by the Secretary under title 23.

(2) The provisions of title 23 related to the non-Government share apply to amounts under title 23 used for public transportation projects. The provisions of this chapter related to the non-Government share apply to amounts under this chapter used for highway projects.

(j) NOTIFICATION OF PENDING DISCRETIONARY GRANTS.—Not less than 3 full business days before announcement of award by the Secretary of any discretionary grant, letter of intent, or full funding grant agreement totaling \$1,000,000 or

more, the Secretary shall notify the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs and the Committee on Appropriations of the Senate and the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure and the Committee on Appropriations of the House of Representatives.

(k) AGENCY STATEMENTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator of the Federal Transit Administration shall follow applicable rulemaking procedures under section 553 of title 5 before the Federal Transit Administration issues a statement that imposes a binding obligation on recipients of Federal assistance under this chapter.

(2) BINDING OBLIGATION DEFINED.—In this subsection, the term “binding obligation” means a substantive policy statement, rule, or guidance document issued by the Federal Transit Administration that grants rights, imposes obligations, produces significant effects on private interests, or effects a significant change in existing policy.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 836; Pub. L. 104-287, §5(9), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3389; Pub. L. 104-316, title I, §127(a), Oct. 19, 1996, 110 Stat. 3840; Pub. L. 105-178, title III, §§3023(c), 3025(a), (b)(1), (c), June 9, 1998, 112 Stat. 364, 365; Pub. L. 109-59, title III, §§3002(b)(4), 3032, Aug. 10, 2005, 119 Stat. 1545, 1626; Pub. L. 111-350, §5(o)(3), Jan. 4, 2011, 124 Stat. 3853; Pub. L. 112-141, div. B, §§20024, 20030(i), July 6, 2012, 126 Stat. 718, 731; Pub. L. 117-58, div. C, §30013, Nov. 15, 2021, 135 Stat. 909; Pub. L. 117-81, div. F, title LXVI, §6609, Dec. 27, 2021, 135 Stat. 2446.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
5334(a) .....	49 App.:1608(a) (1st sentence related to 12:1749a(c) (1)-(3) (1st sentence), (4)-(8), (10)).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, §12(a), 78 Stat. 306; Sept. 8, 1966, Pub. L. 89-562, §2(a)(1), 80 Stat. 715; May 25, 1967, Pub. L. 90-19, §20(a), 81 Stat. 25.
5334(b) .....	49 App.:1608(i)(1), (2).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §12(i)(1), (2); added Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100-17, §318(a), 101 Stat. 233.
	49 App.:1608(i)(3).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §12(i)(3); added Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102-240, §3017, 105 Stat. 2108.
5334(c) .....	49 App.:1608(a) (1st sentence related to 12:1749a(a) (less proviso)).	
5334(d) .....	49 App.:1608(a) (1st sentence related to 12:1749a(b), last sentence).	
5334(e) .....	49 App.:1608(a) (1st sentence related to 12:1749a(a) (proviso)).	
5334(f) .....	49 App.:1608(a) (1st sentence related to 12:1749a(c)(3) (last sentence)).	
5334(g) .....	49 App.:1608(k).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §12(k); added Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102-240, §3018, 105 Stat. 2108.
5334(h) .....	49 App.:1607(k).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §8(k); added Nov. 6, 1978, Pub. L. 95-599, §305(b), 92 Stat. 2743; Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100-17, §310, 101 Stat. 227; re-stated Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102-240, §3012, 105 Stat. 2104; Oct. 6, 1992, Pub. L. 102-388, §502(a), 106 Stat. 1566.

## HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES—CONTINUED

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
5334(i) .....	49 App.:1608 (note) (related to authority and functions reserved to Secretary of Housing and Urban Development).	Reorg. Plan No. 2 of 1968, eff. June 30, 1968, §1(a)(1) (related to authority and functions reserved to Secretary of Housing and Urban Development), 82 Stat. 1369.
5334(j)(1) ....	49 App.:1608(a) (1st sentence related to 12:1749a(e)).	
5334(j)(2) ....	49 App.:1608(a) (1st sentence related to 12:1749a(d)).	

In subsections (c)–(f), and (j), the relevant substantive provisions of 12:1749a are substituted for “shall . . . have the functions, powers, and duties set forth in section 1749a of title 12, except subsections (c)(2) and (f) of such section” for clarity. The reference to subsection (c)(2) is omitted as obsolete because section 201(d)(1) of the Housing and Community Development Technical Amendments Act of 1984 (Public Law 98–479, 98 Stat. 2228) repealed 12:1749a(c)(2). The words “(in addition to any authority otherwise vested in him)” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (a), the text of 49 App.:1608(a) (1st sentence related to 12:1749a(c)(8)) is omitted as obsolete. Before clause (1), the words “carrying out this chapter” are substituted for “the performance of, and with respect to, the functions, powers, and duties vested in him by this chapter” to eliminate unnecessary words. In clause (1), the words “(except terms the Secretary of Labor prescribes under section 5333(b) of this title)” are added for clarity because 49 App.:1608(a) only applies to the Secretary of Transportation and does not supersede the responsibility of the Secretary of Labor. In clause (3), the word “civil” is added for clarity. The words “contract, or other” are omitted as surplus. In clause (4), the words “bid for and . . . at any foreclosure or any other sale” are omitted as surplus. In clause (6), the words “at public or private sale”, “real or personal”, and “upon such terms as he may fix” are omitted as surplus. Clause (8) is substituted for 49 App.:1608(a) (1st sentence related to 12:1749a(c)(7)) to eliminate unnecessary words. In clause (9), the word “provisions” is omitted as surplus. The words “carry out this chapter” are substituted for “assure that the purposes of this subchapter will be achieved” to eliminate unnecessary words.

In subsection (b), the words “regulatory” and “regulatory proceeding” are substituted for “rulemaking” for consistency in the revised title and because “rule” and “regulation” are synonymous.

In subsection (b)(1), the words “Federal Transit Administration” are substituted for “Urban Mass Transportation Administration” because of section 3004(b) of the Intermodal Surface Transportation Efficiency Act of 1991 (Public Law 102–240, 105 Stat. 2088). The words “also” and “required by the first sentence of this paragraph” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (c), before clause (1), the words “In the performance of, and with respect to, the functions, powers, and duties vested in him by this subchapter . . . notwithstanding the provisions of any other law” are omitted as surplus. In clause (1), the words “prepare . . . and” and “for wholly owned Government corporations” are omitted as surplus.

Subsection (d) is substituted for 49 App.:1608(a) (1st sentence related to 12:1749a(b) and last sentence) to eliminate unnecessary words.

In subsection (e), the words “such . . . as the making of loans” are omitted as surplus. The words “under this chapter” are added for clarity. The word “related” is substituted for “in connection with such financial transactions” to eliminate unnecessary words. The words “approved by the Secretary” are omitted as surplus. The word “binding” is substituted for “final and conclusive” to eliminate unnecessary words. The words

“and employees” are added for consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the United States Code.

In subsection (f), before clause (1), the words “in any way” are substituted for “complete, administer, remodel and convert, dispose of, lease and otherwise” to eliminate unnecessary words. In clause (1), the words “civil or criminal” are omitted as surplus. In clause (2), the words “political subdivision of a State” are substituted for “local” for consistency.

In subsection (g)(1), before clause (A), the words “facilities and equipment and other”, “(including land)”, and “first” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (g)(3), the words “and not in lieu of” are omitted as surplus.

Subsection (i) is substituted for section 1(a)(1) (related to authority and functions reserved to Secretary of Housing and Urban Development) of Reorganization Plan No. 2 of 1968 to eliminate unnecessary words. The reference to 49 App.:1602(c)(1) is translated as a reference to 49 App.:1602(e)(1) because section 2(1) of the Urban Mass Transportation Assistance Act of 1970 (Public Law 91–453, 84 Stat. 962) redesignated subsection (c) as subsection (e). The references to 49 App.:1603(a) (1st sentence), 1604, and 1607c(b) and former 49 App.:1607a are omitted as obsolete because of section 103(a) of the National Mass Transportation Act of 1974 (Public Law 93–503, 88 Stat. 1567) and sections 303(b), 305(a), and 307 of the Federal Public Transportation Act of 1978 (Public Law 95–599, 92 Stat. 2737, 2743, 2747). Reference to 49 App.:1607c(c) is omitted because it was enacted after the Reorganization Plan and was not intended to be within the scope of the Plan.

Subsection (j)(1) is substituted for 49 App.:1608(a) (1st sentence related to 12:1749a(e)) to eliminate unnecessary words.

## Editorial Notes

## REFERENCES IN TEXT

The date of enactment of this paragraph, referred to in subsec. (h)(4)(D), is the date of enactment of Pub. L. 105–178, which was approved June 9, 1998.

## AMENDMENTS

2021—Subsec. (h)(1). Pub. L. 117–81 amended par. (1) generally. Prior to amendment, par. (1) related to authorization by Secretary of assets no longer needed.

Subsec. (h)(4)(B) to (D). Pub. L. 117–58 added subpar. (B) and redesignated former subpars. (B) and (C) as (C) and (D), respectively.

2012—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 112–141, §20024(1), substituted “that receives Federal financial assistance under this chapter” for “under sections 5307 and 5309–5311 of this title”.

Subsec. (b)(1). Pub. L. 112–141, §20024(2), inserted “or for purposes of establishing and enforcing a program to improve the safety of public transportation systems in the United States as described in section 5329,” after “emergency,” and substituted “chapter. The Secretary may not” for “chapter, nor may the Secretary”.

Subsec. (c)(1). Pub. L. 112–141, §20030(i)(1), substituted “Secretary shall prepare” for “Secretary of Transportation shall prepare” and “Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs and the Committee on Appropriations of the Senate and the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure and the Committee on Appropriations of the House of Representatives” for “Committees on Transportation and Infrastructure and Appropriations of the House of Representatives and the Committees on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs and Appropriations of the Senate”.

Subsec. (c)(2). Pub. L. 112–141, §20030(i)(1)(A), substituted “Secretary shall give” for “Secretary of Transportation shall give”.

Subsec. (c)(4). Pub. L. 112–141, §§20030(i)(1)(A), 20024(3), substituted “Secretary shall comply” for “Secretary of Transportation shall comply” and “subsection” for “section (except subsection (i)) and sections 5318(e), 5323(a)(2), 5325(a), 5325(b), and 5325(f)”.

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 112-141, § 20030(i)(2), struck out “of Transportation” after “Secretary” in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 112-141, § 20030(i)(3), struck out “of Transportation” after “The Secretary”.

Subsec. (f). Pub. L. 112-141, § 20030(i)(4), struck out “of Transportation” after “Secretary”.

Subsec. (g). Pub. L. 112-141, § 20030(i)(5), in introductory provisions, struck out “of Transportation” after “Secretary” and substituted “paragraph (3) or (4) of subsection (a)” for “subsection (a)(3) or (4) of this section”.

Subsec. (h)(1). Pub. L. 112-141, § 20030(i)(6)(A), struck out “of Transportation” after “acquired, the Secretary” in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (h)(2). Pub. L. 112-141, § 20030(i)(6)(B), struck out “of this section” after “paragraph (1)”.

Subsec. (h)(3). Pub. L. 112-141, § 20024(4), substituted “any other” for “another”.

Subsec. (i)(1). Pub. L. 112-141, §§ 20024(5), 20030(i)(7), substituted “title 23 may” for “title 23 shall” and “Secretary under this chapter” for “Secretary of Transportation under this chapter”.

Subsec. (j). Pub. L. 112-141, § 20030(i)(8), which directed substitution of “Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs and the Committee on Appropriations of the Senate and the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure and the Committee on Appropriations of the House of Representatives” for “Committees on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs and Appropriations of the Senate and Committees on Transportation and Infrastructure and Appropriations of the House of Representatives” in subsec. (j) as redesignated by section 20025 of Pub. L. 112-141, was executed to subsec. (j) as redesignated by section 20024 of Pub. L. 112-141, to reflect the probable intent of Congress.

Pub. L. 112-141, § 20024(6), (7), redesignated subsec. (k) as (j) and struck out former subsec. (j). Prior to amendment, text read as follows:

“(1) Section 9107(a) of title 31 applies to the Secretary of Transportation under this chapter.

“(2) Section 6101(b) to (d) of title 41 applies to a contract for more than \$1,000 for services or supplies related to property acquired under this chapter.”

Subsecs. (k), (l). Pub. L. 112-141, § 20024(7), redesignated subsecs. (k) and (l) as (j) and (k), respectively.

2011—Subsec. (j)(2). Pub. L. 111-350 substituted “Section 6101(b) to (d) of title 41” for “Section 3709 of the Revised Statutes (41 U.S.C. 5)”.

2005—Subsec. (a)(10). Pub. L. 109-59, § 3002(b)(4), substituted “public transportation” for “mass transportation”.

Subsec. (a)(11). Pub. L. 109-59, § 3032(1), added par. (11).  
Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 109-59, § 3032(4), added subsec. (b). Former subsec. (b) redesignated (c).

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 109-59, § 3032(3), redesignated subsec. (b) as (c). Former subsec. (c) redesignated (d).

Subsec. (c)(4). Pub. L. 109-59, § 3032(5), added par. (4) and struck out former par. (4) which read as follows: “The Secretary of Transportation shall comply with this section (except subsections (h) and (i)) and sections 5323(a)(2), 5323(c), 5323(e), 5324(c), 5325(a), 5325(b), 5326(c), and 5326(d) when proposing or carrying out a regulation governing an activity under this chapter, except for a routine matter or a matter with no significant impact.”

Subsecs. (d) to (f). Pub. L. 109-59, § 3032(3), redesignated subsecs. (c) to (e) as (d) to (f), respectively. Former subsec. (f) redesignated (g).

Subsec. (g). Pub. L. 109-59, § 3032(3), redesignated subsec. (f) as (g). Former subsec. (g) redesignated (h).

Subsec. (g)(1), (4)(A). Pub. L. 109-59, § 3002(b)(4), substituted “public transportation” for “mass transportation”.

Subsec. (h). Pub. L. 109-59, § 3032(3), redesignated subsec. (g) as (h). Former subsec. (h) redesignated (i).

Pub. L. 109-59, § 3002(b)(4), substituted “public transportation” for “mass transportation” in pars. (1) and (2).

Subsec. (i). Pub. L. 109-59, § 3032(2), (3), redesignated subsec. (h) as (i) and struck out heading and text of

former subsec. (i). Text read as follows: “The Secretary of Housing and Urban Development shall—

“(1) carry out section 5312(a) and (b)(1) of this title related to—

“(A) urban transportation systems and planned development of urban areas; and

“(B) the role of transportation planning in overall urban planning; and

“(2) advise and assist the Secretary of Transportation in making findings under section 5323(a)(1)(A) of this title.”

Subsecs. (k), (l). Pub. L. 109-59, § 3032(6), added subsecs. (k) and (l).

1998—Pub. L. 105-178, § 3025(b)(1), inserted “provisions” after “Administrative” in section catchline.

Subsec. (a)(10). Pub. L. 105-178, § 3025(a), added par. (10).

Subsec. (b)(4). Pub. L. 105-178, § 3023(c), substituted “5323(a)(2), 5323(c), 5323(e), 5324(c), 5325(a), 5325(b), 5326(c), and 5326(d)” for “5323(a)(2), (c) and (e), 5324(c), and 5325 of this title”.

Subsec. (g)(4). Pub. L. 105-178, § 3025(c), added par. (4).  
1996—Subsec. (b)(1). Pub. L. 104-287 substituted “Transportation and Infrastructure” for “Public Works and Transportation”.

Subsec. (c)(2). Pub. L. 104-316 substituted “for” for “the Comptroller General shall”.

### Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2012 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 112-141 effective Oct. 1, 2012, see section 3(a) of Pub. L. 112-141, set out as an Effective and Termination Dates of 2012 Amendment note under section 101 of Title 23, Highways.

### § 5335. National transit database

(a) NATIONAL TRANSIT DATABASE.—To help meet the needs of individual public transportation systems, the United States Government, State and local governments, and the public for information on which to base public transportation service planning, the Secretary shall maintain a reporting system, using uniform categories to accumulate public transportation financial, operating, geographic service area coverage, and asset condition information and using a uniform system of accounts. The reporting and uniform systems shall contain appropriate information to help any level of government make a public sector investment decision. The Secretary may request and receive appropriate information from any source.

(b) REPORTING AND UNIFORM SYSTEMS.—The Secretary may award a grant under section 5307 or 5311 only if the applicant, and any person that will receive benefits directly from the grant, are subject to the reporting and uniform systems.

(c) DATA REQUIRED TO BE REPORTED.—Each recipient of a grant under this chapter shall report to the Secretary, for inclusion in the national transit database under this section—

(1) any information relating to a transit asset inventory or condition assessment conducted by the recipient;

(2) any data on assaults on transit workers of the recipients; and

(3) any data on fatalities that result from an impact with a bus.

(Pub. L. 103-272, § 1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 838; Pub. L. 104-287, § 5(9), (18), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3389, 3390; Pub. L. 104-316, title I, § 127(b), Oct. 19, 1996, 110 Stat. 3840; Pub. L. 105-178, title III, § 3026, June 9, 1998, 112 Stat. 365; Pub. L. 109-59,

title III, §§3002(b)(4), 3033(a), Aug. 10, 2005, 119 Stat. 1545, 1627; Pub. L. 112–141, div. B, §§20025(a), 20030(j), July 6, 2012, 126 Stat. 718, 731; Pub. L. 117–58, div. C, §30014, Nov. 15, 2021, 135 Stat. 910.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES  
PUB. L. 103–272

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
5335(a) .....	49 App.:1608(j).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88–365, 78 Stat. 302, §12(j); added Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100–17, §319, 101 Stat. 234.
	49 App.:1611(a).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88–365, §15(a), 78 Stat. 308; Sept. 8, 1966, Pub. L. 89–562, §§2(a)(1), 4, 80 Stat. 715, 717; Oct. 15, 1970, Pub. L. 91–453, §7, 84 Stat. 967; re-stated Nov. 26, 1974, Pub. L. 93–503, §111, 88 Stat. 1573.
	49 App.:1611(b).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88–365, §15(b), 78 Stat. 308; Sept. 8, 1966, Pub. L. 89–562, §§2(a)(1), 4, 80 Stat. 715, 717; Oct. 15, 1970, Pub. L. 91–453, §7, 84 Stat. 967; re-stated Nov. 26, 1974, Pub. L. 93–503, §111, 88 Stat. 1573; Jan. 6, 1983, Pub. L. 97–424, §304(c), 96 Stat. 2150.
5335(b) .....	49 App.:1603(b)(1).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88–365, 78 Stat. 302, §4(b)(1); added Nov. 6, 1978, Pub. L. 95–599, §303(e), 92 Stat. 2738; re-stated Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100–17, §307, 101 Stat. 226; Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102–240, §3006(h) (1), 105 Stat. 2090.
5335(c) .....	49 App.:1623(a).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88–365, 78 Stat. 302, §27; added Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102–240, §3028, 105 Stat. 2115.
5335(d) .....	49 App.:1623(b).	

In subsection (a), the text of 49 App.:1608(j) is omitted as superseded by 31:ch. 75.

In subsection (a)(1), the words “by January 10, 1977” are omitted as executed. The word “maintain” is substituted for “develop, test, and prescribe” for clarity. The text of 49 App.:1611(a) (3d and 4th sentences) is omitted as executed. The words “or data as he deems” and “public or private” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (a)(2), the words “After July 1, 1978” are omitted as executed. The reference to 49 App.:1604 is omitted as obsolete. The words “for such grant”, “or organization”, “each . . . both”, and “prescribed under subsection (a) of this section” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (b)(1), the words “commitments, and reservations” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (b)(2) and (3), the words “uncommitted, and unreserved” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (b)(3) and (5), the words “last day” are substituted for “close” for consistency.

In subsection (b)(4), the words “a listing of” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (b)(5), the words “a status report on all” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (b)(6), the words “a status report on”, “a letter of credit or other”, and “already” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (d), before clause (1), the words “the transferability provisions of” are omitted as surplus.

PUB. L. 104–287, §5(18)

This amends 49:5335(d)(2)(B) to amend an erroneous cross-reference.

### Editorial Notes

#### AMENDMENTS

2021—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 117–58, §30014(1), inserted “geographic service area coverage,” after “operating,” in first sentence.

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 117–58, §30014(2), added subsec. (c) and struck out former subsec. (c). Prior to amendment, text read as follows: “The recipient of a grant under this chapter shall report to the Secretary, for inclusion in the National Transit Database, any information relating to a transit asset inventory or condition assessment conducted by the recipient.”

2012—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 112–141, §§20025(a)(1), 20030(j), struck out “of Transportation” after “the Secretary” and substituted “public transportation financial, operating, and asset condition information” for “public transportation financial and operating information”.

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 112–141, §20025(a)(2), added subsec. (c).

2005—Pub. L. 109–59, §3033(a), substituted “National transit database” for “Reports and audits” in section catchline, redesignated pars. (1) and (2) of subsec. (a) as subssecs. (a) and (b), respectively, inserted subsec. (b) heading, substituted “The Secretary may award a grant under section 5307 or 5311” for “The Secretary may make a grant under section 5307 of this title” in subsec. (b), and struck out former subsec. (b) which related to submission of a report in January–1993, on carrying out former section 5307(b)(5) of this title.

Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 109–59, §3002(b)(4), substituted “public transportation” for “mass transportation” wherever appearing.

1998—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 105–178, §3026(a)(1), substituted “National Transit Database” for “Reporting System and Uniform System of Accounts and Records” in heading.

Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 105–178, §3026(a)(2), substituted “using uniform categories” for “by uniform categories,” and “and using a uniform system of accounts” for “and a uniform system of accounts and records”.

Subsecs. (b) to (d). Pub. L. 105–178, §3026(b), redesignated subsec. (d) as (b) and struck out former subssecs. (b) and (c) which related to quarterly reports and biennial needs report, respectively.

1996—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 104–287, §5(9), substituted “Transportation and Infrastructure” for “Public Works and Transportation” in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 104–316 struck out “and in January of every 2d year after 1993” after “In January 1993” in introductory provisions.

Pub. L. 104–287, §5(9), substituted “Transportation and Infrastructure” for “Public Works and Transportation” in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 104–316 struck out “and in January of every 2d year after 1993” after “In January 1993” in introductory provisions.

Pub. L. 104–287, §5(9), substituted “Transportation and Infrastructure” for “Public Works and Transportation” in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (d)(2)(B). Pub. L. 104–287, §5(18), substituted “Americans with Disabilities Act” for “Americans With Disabilities Act”.

### Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2012 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 112–141 effective Oct. 1, 2012, see section 3(a) of Pub. L. 112–141, set out as an Effective and Termination Dates of 2012 Amendment note under section 101 of Title 23, Highways.

#### DATA ACCURACY AND RELIABILITY

Pub. L. 112–141, div. B, §20025(b), July 6, 2012, 126 Stat. 718, provided that: “The Secretary [of Transportation] shall—

“(1) develop and implement appropriate internal control activities to ensure that public transportation safety incident data is reported accurately and reliably by public transportation systems and State safety oversight agencies to the State Safety Oversight Rail Accident Database; and

“(2) report to the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs of the Senate and the Committee

on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives within 1 year of enactment of the Federal Public Transportation Act of 2012 [see section 3(a), (b) of Pub. L. 112-141, set out as Effective and Termination Dates of 2012 Amendment notes under section 101 of Title 23, Highways] on the steps taken to improve the accuracy and reliability of public transportation safety incident data reported to the State Safety Oversight Rail Accident Database.”

**§ 5336. Apportionment of appropriations for formula grants**

(a) BASED ON URBANIZED AREA POPULATION.—Of the amount apportioned under subsection (h)(5) to carry out section 5307—

(1) 9.32 percent shall be apportioned each fiscal year only in urbanized areas with a population of less than 200,000 so that each of those areas is entitled to receive an amount equal to—

(A) 50 percent of the total amount apportioned multiplied by a ratio equal to the population of the area divided by the total population of all urbanized areas with populations of less than 200,000 as shown in the most recent decennial census; and

(B) 50 percent of the total amount apportioned multiplied by a ratio for the area based on population weighted by a factor, established by the Secretary, of the number of inhabitants in each square mile; and

(2) 90.68 percent shall be apportioned each fiscal year only in urbanized areas with populations of at least 200,000 as provided in subsections (b) and (c) of this section.

(b) BASED ON FIXED GUIDEWAY VEHICLE REVENUE MILES, DIRECTIONAL ROUTE MILES, AND PASSENGER MILES.—(1) In this subsection, “fixed guideway vehicle revenue miles” and “fixed guideway directional route miles” include passenger ferry operations directly or under contract by the designated recipient.

(2) Of the amount apportioned under subsection (a)(2) of this section, 33.29 percent shall be apportioned as follows:

(A) 95.61 percent of the total amount apportioned under this subsection shall be apportioned so that each urbanized area with a population of at least 200,000 is entitled to receive an amount equal to—

(i) 60 percent of the 95.61 percent apportioned under this subparagraph multiplied by a ratio equal to the number of fixed guideway vehicle revenue miles attributable to the area, as established by the Secretary, divided by the total number of all fixed guideway vehicle revenue miles attributable to all areas; and

(ii) 40 percent of the 95.61 percent apportioned under this subparagraph multiplied by a ratio equal to the number of fixed guideway directional route miles attributable to the area, established by the Secretary, divided by the total number of all fixed guideway directional route miles attributable to all areas.

An urbanized area with a population of at least 750,000 in which commuter rail transportation is provided shall receive at least .75 percent of the total amount apportioned under this subparagraph.

(B) 4.39 percent of the total amount apportioned under this subsection shall be apportioned so that each urbanized area with a population of at least 200,000 is entitled to receive an amount equal to—

(i) the number of fixed guideway vehicle passenger miles traveled multiplied by the number of fixed guideway vehicle passenger miles traveled for each dollar of operating cost in an area; divided by

(ii) the total number of fixed guideway vehicle passenger miles traveled multiplied by the total number of fixed guideway vehicle passenger miles traveled for each dollar of operating cost in all areas.

An urbanized area with a population of at least 750,000 in which commuter rail transportation is provided shall receive at least .75 percent of the total amount apportioned under this subparagraph.

(C) Under subparagraph (A) of this paragraph, fixed guideway vehicle revenue or directional route miles, and passengers served on those miles, in an urbanized area with a population of less than 200,000, where the miles and passengers served otherwise would be attributable to an urbanized area with a population of at least 1,000,000 in an adjacent State, are attributable to the governmental authority in the State in which the urbanized area with a population of less than 200,000 is located. The authority is deemed an urbanized area with a population of at least 200,000 if the authority makes a contract for the service.

(D) A recipient's apportionment under subparagraph (A)(i) of this paragraph may not be reduced if the recipient, after satisfying the Secretary that energy or operating efficiencies would be achieved, reduces vehicle revenue miles but provides the same frequency of revenue service to the same number of riders.

(E) For purposes of subparagraph (A) and section 5337(c)(3), the Secretary shall deem to be attributable to an urbanized area not less than 27 percent of the fixed guideway vehicle revenue miles or fixed guideway directional route miles in the public transportation system of a recipient that are located outside the urbanized area for which the recipient receives funds, in addition to the fixed guideway vehicle revenue miles or fixed guideway directional route miles of the recipient that are located inside the urbanized area.

(c) BASED ON BUS VEHICLE REVENUE MILES AND PASSENGER MILES.—Of the amount apportioned under subsection (a)(2) of this section, 66.71 percent shall be apportioned as follows:

(1) 90.8 percent of the total amount apportioned under this subsection shall be apportioned as follows:

(A) 73.39 percent of the 90.8 percent apportioned under this paragraph shall be apportioned so that each urbanized area with a population of at least 1,000,000 is entitled to receive an amount equal to—

(i) 50 percent of the 73.39 percent apportioned under this subparagraph multiplied by a ratio equal to the total bus vehicle revenue miles operated in or directly serving the urbanized area divided by the total

bus vehicle revenue miles attributable to all areas;

(ii) 25 percent of the 73.39 percent apportioned under this subparagraph multiplied by a ratio equal to the population of the area divided by the total population of all areas, as shown in the most recent decennial census; and

(iii) 25 percent of the 73.39 percent apportioned under this subparagraph multiplied by a ratio for the area based on population weighted by a factor, established by the Secretary, of the number of inhabitants in each square mile.

(B) 26.61 percent of the 90.8 percent apportioned under this paragraph shall be apportioned so that each urbanized area with a population of at least 200,000 but not more than 999,999 is entitled to receive an amount equal to—

(i) 50 percent of the 26.61 percent apportioned under this subparagraph multiplied by a ratio equal to the total bus vehicle revenue miles operated in or directly serving the urbanized area divided by the total bus vehicle revenue miles attributable to all areas;

(ii) 25 percent of the 26.61 percent apportioned under this subparagraph multiplied by a ratio equal to the population of the area divided by the total population of all areas, as shown by the most recent decennial census; and

(iii) 25 percent of the 26.61 percent apportioned under this subparagraph multiplied by a ratio for the area based on population weighted by a factor, established by the Secretary, of the number of inhabitants in each square mile.

(2) 9.2 percent of the total amount apportioned under this subsection shall be apportioned so that each urbanized area with a population of at least 200,000 is entitled to receive an amount equal to—

(A) the number of bus passenger miles traveled multiplied by the number of bus passenger miles traveled for each dollar of operating cost in an area; divided by

(B) the total number of bus passenger miles traveled multiplied by the total number of bus passenger miles traveled for each dollar of operating cost in all areas.

(d) DATE OF APPORTIONMENT.—The Secretary shall—

(1) apportion amounts appropriated under section 5338(a)(2)(C) of this title to carry out section 5307 of this title not later than the 10th day after the date the amounts are appropriated or October 1 of the fiscal year for which the amounts are appropriated, whichever is later; and

(2) publish apportionments of the amounts, including amounts attributable to each urbanized area with a population of more than 50,000 and amounts attributable to each State of a multistate urbanized area, on the apportionment date.

(e) AMOUNTS NOT APPORTIONED TO DESIGNATED RECIPIENTS.—The Governor of a State may ex-

pend in an urbanized area with a population of less than 200,000 an amount apportioned under this section that is not apportioned to a designated recipient.

(f) TRANSFERS OF APPORTIONMENTS.—(1) The Governor of a State may transfer any part of the State's apportionment under subsection (a)(1) of this section to supplement amounts apportioned to the State under section 5311(c)(3).<sup>1</sup> The Governor may make a transfer only after consulting with responsible local officials and publicly owned operators of public transportation in each area for which the amount originally was apportioned under this section.

(2) The Governor of a State may transfer any part of the State's apportionment under section 5311(c)(3)<sup>1</sup> to supplement amounts apportioned to the State under subsection (a)(1) of this section.

(3) The Governor of a State may use throughout the State amounts of a State's apportionment remaining available for obligation at the beginning of the 90-day period before the period of the availability of the amounts expires.

(4) A designated recipient for an urbanized area with a population of at least 200,000 may transfer a part of its apportionment under this section to the Governor of a State. The Governor shall distribute the transferred amounts to urbanized areas under this section.

(5) Capital and operating assistance limitations applicable to the original apportionment apply to amounts transferred under this subsection.

(g) PERIOD OF AVAILABILITY TO RECIPIENTS.—An amount apportioned under this section may be obligated by the recipient for 5 years after the fiscal year in which the amount is apportioned. Not later than 30 days after the end of the 5-year period, an amount that is not obligated at the end of that period shall be added to the amount that may be apportioned under this section in the next fiscal year.

(h) APPORTIONMENTS.—Of the amounts made available for each fiscal year under section 5338(a)(2)(C)—

(1) \$30,000,000 shall be set aside each fiscal year to carry out section 5307(h);

(2) 3.07 percent shall be apportioned to urbanized areas in accordance with subsection (j);

(3) of amounts not apportioned under paragraphs (1) and (2), 3 percent shall be apportioned to urbanized areas with populations of less than 200,000 in accordance with subsection (i);

(4) 0.75 percent shall be apportioned to eligible States for State safety oversight program grants in accordance with section 5329(e)(6); and

(5) any amount not apportioned under paragraphs (1), (2), (3), and (4) shall be apportioned to urbanized areas in accordance with subsections (a) through (c).

(i) SMALL TRANSIT INTENSIVE CITIES FORMULA.—

(1) DEFINITIONS.—In this subsection, the following definitions apply:

<sup>1</sup> See References in Text note below.

(A) ELIGIBLE AREA.—The term “eligible area” means an urbanized area with a population of less than 200,000 that meets or exceeds in one or more performance categories the industry average for all urbanized areas with a population of at least 200,000 but not more than 999,999, as determined by the Secretary in accordance with subsection (c)(2).

(B) PERFORMANCE CATEGORY.—The term “performance category” means each of the following:

- (i) Passenger miles traveled per vehicle revenue mile.
- (ii) Passenger miles traveled per vehicle revenue hour.
- (iii) Vehicle revenue miles per capita.
- (iv) Vehicle revenue hours per capita.
- (v) Passenger miles traveled per capita.
- (vi) Passengers per capita.

(2) APPORTIONMENT.—

(A) APPORTIONMENT FORMULA.—The amount to be apportioned under subsection (h)(3) shall be apportioned among eligible areas in the ratio that—

- (i) the number of performance categories for which each eligible area meets or exceeds the industry average in urbanized areas with a population of at least 200,000 but not more than 999,999; bears to
- (ii) the aggregate number of performance categories for which all eligible areas meet or exceed the industry average in urbanized areas with a population of at least 200,000 but not more than 999,999.

(B) DATA USED IN FORMULA.—The Secretary shall calculate apportionments under this subsection for a fiscal year using data from the national transit database used to calculate apportionments for that fiscal year under this section.

(j) APPORTIONMENT FORMULA.—The amounts apportioned under subsection (h)(2) shall be apportioned among urbanized areas as follows:

(1) 75 percent of the funds shall be apportioned among designated recipients for urbanized areas with a population of 200,000 or more in the ratio that—

- (A) the number of eligible low-income individuals in each such urbanized area; bears to
- (B) the number of eligible low-income individuals in all such urbanized areas.

(2) 25 percent of the funds shall be apportioned among designated recipients for urbanized areas with a population of less than 200,000 in the ratio that—

- (A) the number of eligible low-income individuals in each such urbanized area; bears to
- (B) the number of eligible low-income individuals in all such urbanized areas.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 840; Pub. L. 104-287, §5(19), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3390; Pub. L. 105-178, title III, §§3027(a), (b), 3029(b)(10), (11), June 9, 1998, 112 Stat. 366, 373; Pub. L. 109-59, title III, §§3002(b)(4), 3034, Aug. 10, 2005, 119 Stat. 1545, 1627; Pub. L. 110-244, title II, §201(l), June 6, 2008, 122 Stat. 1611; Pub. L. 112-141, div. B, §20026, July 6, 2012, 126 Stat. 719; Pub. L. 113-159, title I, §1202, Aug. 8, 2014, 128 Stat. 1845; Pub. L. 114-21, title I, §1202, May 29,

2015, 129 Stat. 223; Pub. L. 114-41, title I, §1202, July 31, 2015, 129 Stat. 450; Pub. L. 114-73, title I, §1202, Oct. 29, 2015, 129 Stat. 573; Pub. L. 114-87, title I, §1202, Nov. 20, 2015, 129 Stat. 682; Pub. L. 114-94, div. A, title III, §3014, Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1478; Pub. L. 117-58, div. C, §§30001(b)(3), 30015(a), (b)(1), Nov. 15, 2021, 135 Stat. 890, 910.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES  
PUB. L. 103-272

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
5336(a)(1) ....	49 App.:1607a(a)(1).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §9(a); added Jan. 6, 1983, Pub. L. 97-424, §303, 96 Stat. 2141; Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100-17, §327(b), 101 Stat. 238; Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102-240, §3013(a), 105 Stat. 2106.
	49 App.:1607a(d).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §9(b)(1)-(3), (c)-(e)(1), (m)(2); added Jan. 6, 1983, Pub. L. 97-424, §303, 96 Stat. 2141, 2147; Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100-17, §327(b), 101 Stat. 238.
5336(a)(2) ....	49 App.:1607a(a)(2).	
5336(b)(1) ....	49 App.:1607a(b)(2) (last sentence).	
5336(b)(2)(A)	49 App.:1607a(b)(1), (2) (1st sentence).	
5336(b)(2)(B)	49 App.:1607a(b)(3) (1st sentence).	
5336(b)(2)(C)	49 App.:1607a(b)(2) (2d sentence), (3) (last sentence).	
5336(b)(2)(D)	49 App.:1607a(b)(2) (3d sentence).	
5336(b)(2)(E)	49 App.:1607a(b)(4).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §9(b)(4); added Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102-240, §3013(b), 105 Stat. 2106.
5336(c)(1) ....	49 App.:1607a(c)(1), (2), (d) (last sentence).	
5336(c)(2) ....	49 App.:1607a(c)(3).	
5336(d)(1) ....	49 App.:1607a (k)(2)(A).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §9(k)(2)(A); added Jan. 6, 1983, Pub. L. 97-424, §303, 96 Stat. 2145; Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100-17, §§312(c)(1), (2), 327(b), 101 Stat. 228, 238.
5336(d)(2) ....	49 App.:1607a (k)(2)(B).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §9(k)(2)(B); added Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100-17, §312(c)(3), 101 Stat. 228; Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102-240, §3013(i), 105 Stat. 2107.
	49 App.:1607a (k)(2)(C).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §9(k)(2)(C); added Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100-17, §312(c)(3), 101 Stat. 228.
5336(e) .....	49 App.:1607a(q).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §9(q); added Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100-17, §312(e), 101 Stat. 229.
5336(f) .....	49 App.:1607a(m)(2).	
5336(g) .....	49 App.:1607a(n).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §9(n); added Jan. 6, 1983, Pub. L. 97-424, §303, 96 Stat. 2147; Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100-17, §§312(d), 327(b), 101 Stat. 229, 238.
5336(h) .....	49 App.:1607a(t).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §9(t); added Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102-240, §3013(k), 105 Stat. 2108.
5336(i) .....	49 App.:1607a(o).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §9(o); added Jan. 6, 1983, Pub. L. 97-424, §303, 96 Stat. 2147; Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100-17, §§311, 327(b), 101 Stat. 228, 238.
5336(j) .....	49 App.:1607a(e)(1).	
5336(k) .....	49 App.:1607a(s).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §9(s); added Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102-240, §3013(j), 105 Stat. 2108.

In this section, the word “apportioned” is substituted for “available”, “shall be available for expenditure”,

“made available”, and “made available for expenditure” for clarity and consistency in this chapter.

In subsection (a)(1), before subclause (A), the words “the sum of” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (b)(2)(D), the word “provided” is omitted as surplus. The words “is deemed” are substituted for “as if . . . were” for consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the United States Code. The words “directly or indirectly” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (c)(1)(B), before clause (i), the words “of at least 200,000” are added for clarity.

In subsection (d)(1)(D), the words “Notwithstanding the preceding sentence” and “each fiscal year” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (d)(2), the words “Beginning on October 1, 1991” are omitted as executed. The words “paragraph (1) of this subsection” are substituted for “under this section that may be used for operating assistance by urbanized areas” to eliminate unnecessary words. The words “(if any)” are omitted as surplus. The words “Secretary of Labor” are substituted for “Department of Labor” because of 29:551. The text of 49 App.:1607a(k)(2)(B) (2d sentence) is omitted as executed. The text of 49 App.:1607a(k)(2)(B) (last sentence) is omitted as surplus.

In subsection (e)(1), the words “under section 5338(f) of this title” are added for clarity. The words “in accordance with the provisions of this section” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (e)(2), the words “established by the preceding sentence” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (g)(1) and (2), the word “part” is substituted for “amount” for clarity.

In subsection (g)(4), the words “including areas of 200,000 or more population” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (h), the words “in each fiscal year beginning after September 30, 1991” are omitted as obsolete.

In subsection (i), the words “the close of” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (j), the references to sections 5302(a)(8) and 5318 are added for clarity. The source provisions of sections 5302(a)(8) and 5318, enacted by section 317 of the Surface Transportation and Uniform Relocation Assistance Act of 1987 (Public Law 100-17, 101 Stat. 233), were not intended to come under the exclusion stated in 49 App.:1607a(e)(1). The words “condition, limitation, or other” and “for programs of projects” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (k), the text of 49 App.:1607a(s)(1) is omitted as obsolete.

#### PUB. L. 104-287

This amends 49:5336(b)(2) to clarify the restatement of 49 App.:1607a(b) by section 1 of the Act of July 5, 1994 (Public Law 103-272, 108 Stat. 840).

#### Editorial Notes

##### REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 5311(c)(3), referred to in subsec. (f)(1), (2), was redesignated section 5311(c)(4) by Pub. L. 117-58, div. C, § 30006(1)(A), Nov. 15, 2021, 135 Stat. 900.

##### AMENDMENTS

2021—Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 117-58, § 30001(b)(3), struck out “, as defined in section 5302(4)” after “designated recipient”.

Subsec. (h)(3). Pub. L. 117-58, § 30015(a), substituted “paragraphs (1) and (2), 3 percent” for “paragraphs (1) and (2)—

“(A) for fiscal years 2016 through 2018, 1.5 percent shall be apportioned to urbanized areas with populations of less than 200,000 in accordance with subsection (i); and

“(B) for fiscal years 2019 and 2020, 2 percent”.

Subsec. (h)(4). Pub. L. 117-58, § 30015(b)(1), substituted “0.75 percent” for “0.5 percent”.

2015—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 114-94, § 3014(1), substituted “subsection (h)(5)” for “subsection (h)(4)” in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (b)(2)(E). Pub. L. 114-94, § 3014(2), substituted “27 percent” for “22.27 percent”.

Subsec. (h)(1). Pub. L. 114-94, § 3014(3)(A), added par. (1) and struck out former par. (1), which read as follows: “\$30,000,000 for each fiscal year ending before October 1, 2015, and \$5,327,869 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on December 4, 2015, shall be set aside to carry out section 5307(h);”.

Pub. L. 114-87 substituted “and \$5,327,869 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on December 4, 2015,” for “and \$4,180,328 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on November 20, 2015.”.

Pub. L. 114-73 substituted “and \$4,180,328 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on November 20, 2015,” for “and \$2,377,049 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on October 29, 2015.”.

Pub. L. 114-41 substituted “for each fiscal year ending before October 1, 2015, and \$2,377,049 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on October 29, 2015,” for “for each fiscal year ending before October 1, 2014, and \$24,986,301 for the period beginning on October 1, 2014, and ending on July 31, 2015.”.

Pub. L. 114-21 substituted “and \$24,986,301 for the period beginning on October 1, 2014, and ending on July 31, 2015,” for “and \$19,972,603 for the period beginning on October 1, 2014, and ending on May 31, 2015.”.

Subsec. (h)(3). Pub. L. 114-94, § 3014(3)(B), added par. (3) and struck out former par. (3), which read as follows: “of amounts not apportioned under paragraphs (1) and (2), 1.5 percent shall be apportioned to urbanized areas with populations of less than 200,000 in accordance with subsection (i);”.

2014—Subsec. (h)(1). Pub. L. 113-159 inserted “for each fiscal year ending before October 1, 2014, and \$19,972,603 for the period beginning on October 1, 2014, and ending on May 31, 2015,” before “shall be set aside”.

2012—Pub. L. 112-141 amended section generally. Prior to amendment, section related to apportionment of appropriations for formula grants and consisted of subsecs. (a) to (k).

2008—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 110-244, § 201(l)(1)(A), in introductory provisions, substituted “Of the amount apportioned under subsection (i)(2) to carry out section 5307—” for “Of the amount apportioned under subsection (i)(2)—”.

Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 110-244, § 201(l)(2), amended Pub. L. 109-59, § 3034(d)(2). See 2005 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 110-244, § 201(l)(1)(C), redesignated subsec. (c) relating to study on incentives in formula programs as (k).

Subsec. (d)(1). Pub. L. 110-244, § 201(l)(1)(B), substituted “subsections (a)(1)(C)(vi) and (b)(2)(B) of section 5338” for “subsections (a) and (h)(2) of section 5338”.

Subsec. (k). Pub. L. 110-244, § 201(l)(1)(C), redesignated subsec. (c) relating to study on incentives in formula programs as (k).

2005—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 109-59, § 3034(d)(1), which directed amendment of subsec. (a) by substituting “to carry out section 5307” for “of this title”, could not be executed because of prior amendment by Pub. L. 109-59, § 3034(a)(4). See below.

Pub. L. 109-59, § 3034(a)(4), substituted “Of the amount apportioned under subsection (i)(2)” for “Of the amount made available or appropriated under section 5338(a) of this title” in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 109-59, § 3034(d)(2), as amended by Pub. L. 110-244, § 201(l)(2), inserted before period at end “, except that the amount apportioned to the Anchorage urbanized area under subsection (b) shall be available to the Alaska Railroad for any costs related to its passenger operations”.

Subsec. (b)(1). Pub. L. 109-59, § 3034(d)(3), inserted “and, beginning in fiscal year 2006, 60 percent of the directional route miles attributable to the Alaska Railroad passenger operations” before period at end.

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 109-59, § 3034(c), added at end of section subsec. (c) relating to study on incentives in formula programs.

Subsecs. (d) to (f). Pub. L. 109-59, §3034(a)(1), (2), redesignated subsecs. (e) to (g) as (d) to (f), respectively, and struck out former subsec. (d) which read as follows: “[Reserved.]”.

Subsec. (g). Pub. L. 109-59, §3034(a)(2), redesignated subsec. (i) as (g). Former subsec. (g) redesignated (f).

Subsec. (g)(1). Pub. L. 109-59, §3002(b)(4), substituted “public transportation” for “mass transportation”.

Subsec. (h). Pub. L. 109-59, §3034(d)(4), substituted “a grant made with funds apportioned under” for “a grant made under” in two places.

Pub. L. 109-59, §3034(a)(1), (2), redesignated subsec. (j) as (h) and struck out heading and text of former subsec. (h). Text read as follows: “If sufficient amounts are available, the Secretary of Transportation shall change apportionments under this section between the Mass Transit Account of the Highway Trust Fund and the general fund to ensure that each recipient receives from the general fund at least as much operating assistance made available each fiscal year under this section as the recipient is eligible to receive.”

Subsec. (i). Pub. L. 109-59, §3034(a)(3), added subsec. (i). Former subsec. (i) redesignated (g).

Subsec. (j). Pub. L. 109-59, §3034(b), added subsec. (j). Former subsec. (j) redesignated (h).

Subsec. (k). Pub. L. 109-59, §3034(a)(1), struck out heading and text of subsec. (k). Text read as follows: “An area designated an urbanized area under the 1980 census and not designated an urbanized area under the 1990 census for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1993, is eligible to receive—

“(1) 50 percent of the amount the area would have received if the area had been an urbanized area as defined by section 5302(a)(13) of this title; and

“(2) an amount equal to 50 percent of the amount that the State in which the area is located would have received if the area had been an area other than an urbanized area.”

1998—Pub. L. 105-178, §3027(a), substituted “formula grants” for “block grants” in section catchline.

Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 105-178, §3029(b)(10), substituted “5338(a) of this title” for “5338(f) of this title” in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 105-178, §3027(b), amended subsec. (d) generally, substituting “[Reserved.]” for former provisions relating to operating assistance.

Subsec. (e)(1). Pub. L. 105-178, §3029(b)(11), substituted “subsections (a) and (h)(2) of section 5338” for “section 5338(f)”.

1996—Subsec. (b)(2)(A), (B). Pub. L. 104-287, §5(19)(A), inserted at end “An urbanized area with a population of at least 750,000 in which commuter rail transportation is provided shall receive at least .75 percent of the total amount apportioned under this subparagraph.”

Subsec. (b)(2)(C) to (E). Pub. L. 104-287, §5(19)(B), (C), redesignated subpars. (D) and (E) as (C) and (D), respectively, and struck out former subpar. (C) which read as follows: “An urbanized area with a population of at least 750,000 in which commuter rail transportation is provided shall receive at least .75 percent of the total amount apportioned under this subsection.”

**Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries**

**EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2021 AMENDMENT**

Pub. L. 117-58, div. C, §30015(b)(2), Nov. 15, 2021, 135 Stat. 910, provided that: “The amendment made by paragraph (1) [amending this section] shall apply with respect to fiscal year 2022 and each fiscal year thereafter.”

**EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2015 AMENDMENT**

Amendment by Pub. L. 114-94 effective Oct. 1, 2015, see section 1003 of Pub. L. 114-94, set out as a note under section 5313 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

**EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2012 AMENDMENT**

Amendment by Pub. L. 112-141 effective Oct. 1, 2012, see section 3(a) of Pub. L. 112-141, set out as an Effective

and Termination Dates of 2012 Amendment note under section 101 of Title 23, Highways.

**EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2008 AMENDMENT**

Amendment by section 201(l)(2) of Pub. L. 110-244 effective as of the date of enactment of Pub. L. 109-59 (Aug. 10, 2005) and to be treated as included in Pub. L. 109-59 as of that date, and provisions of Pub. L. 109-59, as in effect on the day before June 6, 2008, that are amended by Pub. L. 110-244 to be treated as not enacted, see section 121(b) of Pub. L. 110-244, set out as a note under section 101 of Title 23, Highways.

**EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1996 AMENDMENT**

Amendment by Pub. L. 104-287 effective July 5, 1994, see section 8(1) of Pub. L. 104-287, set out as a note under section 5303 of this title.

**URBANIZED AREA FORMULA STUDY**

Pub. L. 105-178, title III, §3033, June 9, 1998, 112 Stat. 386, required the Secretary of Transportation to conduct a study on the success of the formula used to apportion funds to urbanized areas and to submit a report no later than Dec. 31, 1999.

**§ 5337. State of good repair grants**

(a) **DEFINITIONS.**—In this section, the following definitions shall apply:

(1) **FIXED GUIDEWAY.**—The term “fixed guideway” means a public transportation facility—

- (A) using and occupying a separate right-of-way for the exclusive use of public transportation;
- (B) using rail;
- (C) using a fixed catenary system;
- (D) for a passenger ferry system; or
- (E) for a bus rapid transit system.

(2) **STATE.**—The term “State” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and Puerto Rico.

(3) **STATE OF GOOD REPAIR.**—The term “state of good repair” has the meaning given that term by the Secretary, by rule, under section 5326(b).

(4) **TRANSIT ASSET MANAGEMENT PLAN.**—The term “transit asset management plan” means a plan developed by a recipient of funding under this chapter that—

- (A) includes, at a minimum, capital asset inventories and condition assessments, decision support tools, and investment prioritization; and
- (B) the recipient certifies that the recipient complies with the rule issued under section 5326(d).

(b) **GENERAL AUTHORITY.**—

(1) **ELIGIBLE PROJECTS.**—The Secretary may make grants under this section to assist State and local governmental authorities in financing capital projects to maintain public transportation systems in a state of good repair, including projects to replace and rehabilitate—

- (A) rolling stock;
- (B) track;
- (C) line equipment and structures;
- (D) signals and communications;
- (E) power equipment and substations;
- (F) passenger stations and terminals;
- (G) security equipment and systems;
- (H) maintenance facilities and equipment;
- (I) operational support equipment, including computer hardware and software;

(J) development and implementation of a transit asset management plan; and

(K) other replacement and rehabilitation projects the Secretary determines appropriate.

(2) INCLUSION IN PLAN.—A recipient shall include a project carried out under paragraph (1) in the transit asset management plan of the recipient upon completion of the plan.

(c) HIGH INTENSITY FIXED GUIDEWAY STATE OF GOOD REPAIR FORMULA.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Of the amount authorized or made available under section 5338(a)(2)(K),<sup>1</sup> 97.15 percent shall be apportioned to recipients in accordance with this subsection.

(2) AREA SHARE.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—50 percent of the amount described in paragraph (1) shall be apportioned for fixed guideway systems in accordance with this paragraph.

(B) SHARE.—A recipient shall receive an amount equal to the amount described in subparagraph (A), multiplied by the amount the recipient would have received under this section, as in effect for fiscal year 2011, if the amount had been calculated in accordance with the provisions of section 5336(b)(1) and using the definition of the term “fixed guideway” under subsection (a) of this section, as such sections are in effect on the day after the date of enactment of the Federal Public Transportation Act of 2012, and divided by the total amount apportioned for all areas under this section for fiscal year 2011.

(C) RECIPIENT.—For purposes of this paragraph, the term “recipient” means an entity that received funding under this section, as in effect for fiscal year 2011.

(3) VEHICLE REVENUE MILES AND DIRECTIONAL ROUTE MILES.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—50 percent of the amount described in paragraph (1) shall be apportioned to recipients in accordance with this paragraph.

(B) VEHICLE REVENUE MILES.—A recipient in an urbanized area shall receive an amount equal to 60 percent of the amount described in subparagraph (A), multiplied by the number of fixed guideway vehicle revenue miles attributable to the urbanized area, as established by the Secretary, divided by the total number of all fixed guideway vehicle revenue miles attributable to all urbanized areas.

(C) DIRECTIONAL ROUTE MILES.—A recipient in an urbanized area shall receive an amount equal to 40 percent of the amount described in subparagraph (A), multiplied by the number of fixed guideway directional route miles attributable to the urbanized area, as established by the Secretary, divided by the total number of all fixed guideway directional route miles attributable to all urbanized areas.

(4) LIMITATION.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in subparagraph (B), the share of the total

amount apportioned under this subsection that is apportioned to an area under this subsection shall not decrease by more than 0.25 percentage points compared to the share apportioned to the area under this subsection in the previous fiscal year.

(B) SPECIAL RULE FOR FISCAL YEAR 2013.—In fiscal year 2013, the share of the total amount apportioned under this subsection that is apportioned to an area under this subsection shall not decrease by more than 0.25 percentage points compared to the share that would have been apportioned to the area under this section, as in effect for fiscal year 2011, if the share had been calculated using the definition of the term “fixed guideway” under subsection (a) of this section, as in effect on the day after the date of enactment of the Federal Public Transportation Act of 2012.

(5) USE OF FUNDS.—Amounts made available under this subsection shall be available for the exclusive use of fixed guideway projects.

(6) RECEIVING APPORTIONMENT.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in subparagraph (B), for an area with a fixed guideway system, the amounts provided under this subsection shall be apportioned to the designated recipient for the urbanized area in which the system operates.

(B) EXCEPTION.—An area described in the amendment made by section 3028(a) of the Transportation Equity Act for the 21st Century (Public Law 105-178; 112 Stat. 366) shall receive an individual apportionment under this subsection.

(7) APPORTIONMENT REQUIREMENTS.—For purposes of determining the number of fixed guideway vehicle revenue miles or fixed guideway directional route miles attributable to an urbanized area for a fiscal year under this subsection, only segments of fixed guideway systems placed in revenue service not later than 7 years before the first day of the fiscal year shall be deemed to be attributable to an urbanized area.

(d) HIGH INTENSITY MOTORBUS STATE OF GOOD REPAIR.—

(1) DEFINITION.—For purposes of this subsection, the term “high intensity motorbus” means public transportation that is provided on a facility with access for other high-occupancy vehicles.

(2) APPORTIONMENT.—Of the amount authorized or made available under section 5338(a)(2)(K),<sup>1</sup> 2.85 percent shall be apportioned to urbanized areas for high intensity motorbus vehicle state of good repair in accordance with this subsection.

(3) VEHICLE REVENUE MILES AND DIRECTIONAL ROUTE MILES.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The amount described in paragraph (2) shall be apportioned to each area in accordance with this paragraph.

(B) VEHICLE REVENUE MILES.—Each area shall receive an amount equal to 60 percent of the amount described in subparagraph (A), multiplied by the number of high intensity motorbus vehicle revenue miles attributable to the area, as established by the Sec-

<sup>1</sup> See References in Text note below.

retary, divided by the total number of all high intensity motorbus vehicle revenue miles attributable to all areas.

(C) DIRECTIONAL ROUTE MILES.—Each area shall receive an amount equal to 40 percent of the amount described in subparagraph (A), multiplied by the number of high intensity motorbus directional route miles attributable to the area, as established by the Secretary, divided by the total number of all high intensity motorbus directional route miles attributable to all areas.

(4) APPORTIONMENT REQUIREMENTS.—For purposes of determining the number of high intensity motorbus vehicle revenue miles or high intensity motorbus directional route miles attributable to an urbanized area for a fiscal year under this subsection, only segments of high intensity motorbus systems placed in revenue service not later than 7 years before the first day of the fiscal year shall be deemed to be attributable to an urbanized area.

(5) USE OF FUNDS.—Amounts apportioned under this subsection may be used for any project that is an eligible project under subsection (b)(1).

(e) GOVERNMENT SHARE OF COSTS.—

(1) CAPITAL PROJECTS.—A grant for a capital project under this section shall be for 80 percent of the net project cost of the project. The recipient may provide additional local matching amounts.

(2) REMAINING COSTS.—The remainder of the net project cost shall be provided—

(A) in cash from non-Government sources;

(B) from revenues derived from the sale of advertising and concessions; or

(C) from an undistributed cash surplus, a replacement or depreciation cash fund or reserve, or new capital.

(f) COMPETITIVE GRANTS FOR RAIL VEHICLE REPLACEMENT.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary may make grants under this subsection to assist State and local governmental authorities in financing capital projects for the replacement of rail rolling stock.

(2) GRANT REQUIREMENTS.—Except as otherwise provided in this subsection, a grant under this subsection shall be subject to the same terms and conditions as a grant under subsection (b).

(3) COMPETITIVE PROCESS.—The Secretary shall solicit grant applications and make not more than 3 new awards to eligible projects under this subsection on a competitive basis each fiscal year.

(4) CONSIDERATION.—In awarding grants under this subsection, the Secretary shall consider—

(A) the size of the rail system of the applicant;

(B) the amount of funds available to the applicant under this subsection;

(C) the age and condition of the rail rolling stock of the applicant that has exceeded or will exceed the useful service life of the rail rolling stock in the 5-year period following the grant; and

(D) whether the applicant has identified replacement of the rail vehicles as a priority in the investment prioritization portion of the transit asset management plan of the recipient pursuant to part 625 of title 49, Code of Federal Regulations (or successor regulations).

(5) MAXIMUM SHARE OF COMPETITIVE GRANT ASSISTANCE.—The amount of grant assistance provided by the Secretary under this subsection, as a share of eligible project costs, shall be not more than 50 percent.

(6) GOVERNMENT SHARE OF COST.—The Government share of the cost of an eligible project carried out under this subsection shall not exceed 80 percent.

(7) MULTI-YEAR GRANT AGREEMENTS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—An eligible project for which a grant is provided under this subsection may be carried out through a multi-year grant agreement in accordance with this paragraph.

(B) REQUIREMENTS.—A multi-year grant agreement under this paragraph shall—

(i) establish the terms of participation by the Federal Government in the project; and

(ii) establish the maximum amount of Federal financial assistance for the project that may be provided through grant payments to be provided in not more than 3 consecutive fiscal years.

(C) FINANCIAL RULES.—A multi-year grant agreement under this paragraph—

(i) shall obligate an amount of available budget authority specified in law; and

(ii) may include a commitment, contingent on amounts to be specified in law in advance for commitments under this paragraph, to obligate an additional amount from future available budget authority specified in law.

(D) STATEMENT OF CONTINGENT COMMITMENT.—A multi-year agreement under this paragraph shall state that the contingent commitment is not an obligation of the Federal Government.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 844; Pub. L. 103-429, §6(14), Oct. 31, 1994, 108 Stat. 4379; Pub. L. 102-240, title III, §3049(b), as added Pub. L. 105-130, §8, Dec. 1, 1997, 111 Stat. 2559; Pub. L. 105-178, title III, §§3028, 3029(b)(12), June 9, 1998, 112 Stat. 366, 373; Pub. L. 105-206, title IX, §9009(p), July 22, 1998, 112 Stat. 858; Pub. L. 108-88, §8(b)(2), Sept. 30, 2003, 117 Stat. 1121; Pub. L. 109-59, title III, §3035(a), Aug. 10, 2005, 119 Stat. 1629; Pub. L. 110-244, title II, §201(m), June 6, 2008, 122 Stat. 1611; Pub. L. 111-147, title IV, §435, Mar. 18, 2010, 124 Stat. 89; Pub. L. 111-322, title II, §2305, Dec. 22, 2010, 124 Stat. 3528; Pub. L. 112-5, title III, §305, Mar. 4, 2011, 125 Stat. 19; Pub. L. 112-30, title I, §135, Sept. 16, 2011, 125 Stat. 352; Pub. L. 112-102, title III, §305, Mar. 30, 2012, 126 Stat. 277; Pub. L. 112-140, title III, §305, June 29, 2012, 126 Stat. 398; Pub. L. 112-141, div. B, §20027, div. G, title III, §113005, July 6, 2012, 126 Stat. 723, 985; Pub. L. 114-94, div. A, title III, §3015, Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1478; Pub. L. 117-58, div. C, §30016, Nov. 15, 2021, 135 Stat. 911.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES  
PUB. L. 103-272

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
5337(a) .....	49 App.:1602(h)(1)-(4).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §3(h)(1)-(6); added Aug. 22, 1974, Pub. L. 93-503, §110, 88 Stat. 1573; Nov. 6, 1978, Pub. L. 95-599, §302(d), 92 Stat. 2737; restated Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102-240, §3008, 105 Stat. 2091.
5337(b) .....	49 App.:1602(h)(5).	
5337(c) .....	49 App.:1602(h)(6).	
5337(d) .....	49 App.:1602(h)(7).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §3(h)(7); added Oct. 6, 1992, Pub. L. 102-388, §502(c), 106 Stat. 1566.

In subsection (a), the words “for expenditure” are omitted for consistency in this chapter. Before clause (1), the reference to fiscal year 1992 is omitted as obsolete.

In subsection (c), the words “Notwithstanding any other provision of law” are omitted as surplus. The word “paragraph” in the source provision is translated as it were “subsection” to reflect the apparent intent of Congress.

In subsection (d)(1), the words “for obligation”, “a period of”, and “the close of” are omitted as surplus.

PUB. L. 103-429

This amends 49:5337(a)(4) to correct an erroneous cross-reference.

**Editorial Notes**

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 5338, referred to in subsecs. (c)(1) and (d)(2), was amended generally by Pub. L. 117-58, div. C, §30017, Nov. 15, 2021, 135 Stat. 912. As amended, section 5338(a)(2)(K) no longer relates to allocations of funds to carry out this section, but such provision can be found elsewhere in section 5338.

The date of enactment of the Federal Public Transportation Act of 2012, referred to in subsec. (c)(2)(B), (4)(B), is deemed to be Oct. 1, 2012, see section 3(a), (b) of Pub. L. 112-141, set out as Effective and Termination Dates of 2012 Amendment notes under section 101 of Title 23, Highways.

Section 3028(a) of the Transportation Equity Act for the 21st Century (Public Law 105-178; 112 Stat. 366), referred to in subsec. (c)(6)(B), amended generally subsec. (a) of this section. See 1998 Amendment note below.

AMENDMENTS

2021—Subsec. (f). Pub. L. 117-58 added subsec. (f).

2015—Subsec. (c)(1). Pub. L. 114-94, §3015(b)(1), substituted “5338(a)(2)(K)” for “5338(a)(2)(I)”.

Subsec. (c)(2)(B). Pub. L. 114-94, §3015(a)(1), inserted “the provisions of” before “section 5336(b)(1)”.

Subsec. (d)(2). Pub. L. 114-94, §3015(a)(2)(A), (b)(2), substituted “5338(a)(2)(K)” for “5338(a)(2)(I)” and inserted “vehicle” after “motorbus”.

Subsec. (d)(5). Pub. L. 114-94, §3015(a)(2)(B), added par. (5).

Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 114-94, §3015(a)(3), added subsec. (e).

2012—Pub. L. 112-141, §20027, amended section generally. Prior to amendment, section related to apportionment based on fixed guideway factors.

Subsec. (g). Pub. L. 112-141, §113005, struck out subsec. (g). Text read as follows: “The Secretary shall apportion amounts made available for fixed guideway modernization under section 5309 for the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on June 30, 2012, in accordance with subsection (a), except that the Secretary shall apportion 75 percent of each dollar amount specified in subsection (a).”

Pub. L. 112-140, §§1(c), 305, temporarily amended subsec. (g) generally, enacting similar provisions but directing the Secretary to apportion 76 percent of each dollar amount specified in subsec. (a) for the period beginning on Oct. 1, 2011, and ending on July 6, 2012. See Effective and Termination Dates of 2012 Amendment note below.

Pub. L. 112-102 amended subsec. (g) generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows: “The Secretary shall apportion amounts made available for fixed guideway modernization under section 5309 for the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on March 31, 2012, in accordance with subsection (a), except that the Secretary shall apportion 50 percent of each dollar amount specified in subsection (a).”

2011—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 112-30, §135(1), substituted “2012” for “2011” in introductory provisions.

Pub. L. 112-5, §305(1), substituted “2011” for “2010” in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (g). Pub. L. 112-30, §135(2), added subsec. (g).

Pub. L. 112-5, §305(2), struck out subsec. (g). Text read as follows: “The Secretary shall apportion amounts made available for fixed guideway modernization under section 5309 for the period beginning October 1, 2010, and ending March 4, 2011, in accordance with subsection (a), except that the Secretary shall apportion  $155\frac{5}{8}$ ths of each dollar amount specified in subsection (a).”

2010—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 111-147, §435(1), substituted “2010” for “2009” in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (g). Pub. L. 111-322 amended subsec. (g) generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows: “The Secretary shall apportion amounts made available for fixed guideway modernization under section 5309 for the period beginning October 1, 2010, and ending December 31, 2010, in accordance with subsection (a), except that the Secretary shall apportion 25 percent of each dollar amount specified in subsection (a).”

Pub. L. 111-147, §435(2), added subsec. (g).

2008—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 110-244 substituted “for each of fiscal years 2005 through 2009” for “for each of fiscal years 1998 through 2003” in introductory provisions.

2005—Pub. L. 109-59, §3035(a)(1), substituted “Apportionment based on fixed guideway factors” for “Apportionment of appropriations for fixed guideway modernization” in section catchline.

Subsec. (f). Pub. L. 109-59, §3035(a)(2), added subsec. (f).

2003—Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 108-88 struck out subsec. (e) relating to special rule.

1998—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 105-178, §3028(c), as added by Pub. L. 105-206, in par. (2)(B), substituted “(e)(1)” for “(e)”, in par. (3)(D), substituted “(2)(B)” for “(2)(B)(ii)” and “(e)(1)” for “(e)”, in par. (4), substituted “(e)(1)” for “(e)”, and in pars. (5) to (7), substituted “(e)(2)” for “(e)” wherever appearing.

Pub. L. 105-178, §3028(a), amended heading and text of subsec. (a) generally, substituting provisions relating to distribution for fiscal years 1998 through 2003 for provisions relating to percentage distribution for fiscal years ending Sept. 30, 1993-1997 and for period of Oct. 1, 1997 through Mar. 31, 1998.

Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 105-178, §3028(b), added subsec. (e) relating to route segments to be included in apportionment formulas.

Subsec. (e)(1). Pub. L. 105-178, §3029(b)(12), which directed substitution of “subsections (b) and (h)(4) of section 5338” for “section 5338(f)”, could not be executed because “section 5338(f)” does not appear in text.

1997—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 102-240, §3049(b)(1), as added by Pub. L. 105-130, inserted “and for the period of October 1, 1997, through March 31, 1998,” after “1997,” in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 102-240, §3049(b)(2), as added by Pub. L. 105-130, added subsec. (e).

1994—Subsec. (a)(4). Pub. L. 103-429 substituted “section 5336(b)(2)(A) of this title” for “section 5336(B)(2)(A)”.

**Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries**

## EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2015 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 114-94 effective Oct. 1, 2015, see section 1003 of Pub. L. 114-94, set out as a note under section 5313 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

## EFFECTIVE AND TERMINATION DATES OF 2012 AMENDMENT

Amendment by section 20027 of Pub. L. 112-141 effective Oct. 1, 2012, see section 3(a) of Pub. L. 112-141, set out as a note under section 101 of Title 23, Highways.

Amendment by section 113005 of Pub. L. 112-141 effective July 1, 2012, see section 114001 of Pub. L. 112-141, set out as a note under section 5305 of this title.

Amendment by Pub. L. 112-140 to cease to be effective on July 6, 2012, with text as amended by Pub. L. 112-140 to revert back to read as it did on the day before June 29, 2012, and amendments by Pub. L. 112-141 to be executed as if Pub. L. 112-140 had not been enacted, see section 1(c) of Pub. L. 112-140, set out as a note under section 101 of Title 23, Highways.

## EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1998 AMENDMENT

Title IX of Pub. L. 105-206 effective simultaneously with enactment of Pub. L. 105-178 and to be treated as included in Pub. L. 105-178 at time of enactment, and provisions of Pub. L. 105-178, as in effect on day before July 22, 1998, that are amended by title IX of Pub. L. 105-206 to be treated as not enacted, see section 9016 of Pub. L. 105-206, set out as a note under section 101 of Title 23, Highways.

## EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1994 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 103-429 effective July 5, 1994, see section 9 of Pub. L. 103-429, set out as a note under section 321 of this title.

## SPECIAL RULE FOR PARTIAL FISCAL YEAR FUNDING

Pub. L. 108-310, §8(b), Sept. 30, 2004, 118 Stat. 1154, provided for pro rata apportionment for fixed guideway modernization to reflect partial fiscal year 2005 funding.

Pub. L. 108-88, §8(b)(1), Sept. 30, 2003, 117 Stat. 1121, as amended by Pub. L. 108-202, §9(b), Feb. 29, 2004, 118 Stat. 485; Pub. L. 108-224, §7(b), Apr. 30, 2004, 118 Stat. 633; Pub. L. 108-263, §7(b), June 30, 2004, 118 Stat. 704, which directed the Secretary of Transportation to determine the amount that each urbanized area would be apportioned for fixed guideway modernization under section 5337 of this title on a pro rata basis reflecting partial fiscal year 2004 funding made available under section 5338 of this title, was repealed by Pub. L. 108-280, §7(b), July 30, 2004, 118 Stat. 882.

**§ 5338. Authorizations**

## (a) GRANTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—There shall be available from the Mass Transit Account of the Highway Trust Fund to carry out sections 5305, 5307, 5310, 5311, 5312, 5314, 5318, 5335, 5337, 5339, and 5340, section 20005(b) of the Federal Public Transportation Act of 2012 (49 U.S.C. 5303 note; Public Law 112-141), and section 3006(b) of the Federal Public Transportation Act of 2015 (49 U.S.C. 5310 note; Public Law 114-94)—

- (A) \$13,355,000,000 for fiscal year 2022;
- (B) \$13,634,000,000 for fiscal year 2023;
- (C) \$13,990,000,000 for fiscal year 2024;
- (D) \$14,279,000,000 for fiscal year 2025; and
- (E) \$14,642,000,000 for fiscal year 2026.

(2) ALLOCATION OF FUNDS.—Of the amounts made available under paragraph (1)—

- (A) \$184,647,343 for fiscal year 2022,
- \$188,504,820 for fiscal year 2023, \$193,426,906 for

fiscal year 2024, \$197,422,644 for fiscal year 2025, and \$202,441,512 for fiscal year 2026 shall be available to carry out section 5305;

(B) \$13,157,184 for fiscal year 2022, \$13,432,051 for fiscal year 2023, \$13,782,778 for fiscal year 2024, \$14,067,497 for fiscal year 2025, and \$14,425,121 for fiscal year 2026 shall be available to carry out section 20005(b) of the Federal Public Transportation Act of 2012 (49 U.S.C. 5303 note; Public Law 112-141);

(C) \$6,408,288,249 for fiscal year 2022, \$6,542,164,133 for fiscal year 2023, \$6,712,987,840 for fiscal year 2024, \$6,851,662,142 for fiscal year 2025, and \$7,025,844,743 for fiscal year 2026 shall be allocated in accordance with section 5336 to provide financial assistance for urbanized areas under section 5307;

(D) \$371,247,094 for fiscal year 2022, \$379,002,836 for fiscal year 2023, \$388,899,052 for fiscal year 2024, \$396,932,778 for fiscal year 2025, and \$407,023,583 for fiscal year 2026 shall be available to provide financial assistance for services for the enhanced mobility of seniors and individuals with disabilities under section 5310;

(E) \$4,605,014 for fiscal year 2022, \$4,701,218 for fiscal year 2023, \$4,823,972 for fiscal year 2024, \$4,923,624 for fiscal year 2025, and \$5,048,792 for fiscal year 2026 shall be available for the pilot program for innovative coordinated access and mobility under section 3006(b) of the Federal Public Transportation Act of 2015 (49 U.S.C. 5310 note; Public Law 114-94);

(F) \$875,289,555 for fiscal year 2022, \$893,575,275 for fiscal year 2023, \$916,907,591 for fiscal year 2024, \$935,848,712 for fiscal year 2025, and \$959,639,810 for fiscal year 2026 shall be available to provide financial assistance for rural areas under section 5311;

(G) \$36,840,115 for fiscal year 2022, \$37,609,743 for fiscal year 2023, \$38,591,779 for fiscal year 2024, \$39,388,993 for fiscal year 2025, and \$40,390,337 for fiscal year 2026 shall be available to carry out section 5312, of which—

(i) \$5,000,000 for fiscal year 2022, \$5,104,455 for fiscal year 2023, \$5,237,739 for fiscal year 2024, \$5,345,938 for fiscal year 2025, and \$5,481,842 for fiscal year 2026 shall be available to carry out section 5312(h); and

(ii) \$6,578,592 for fiscal year 2022, \$6,716,026 for fiscal year 2023, \$6,891,389 for fiscal year 2024, \$7,033,749 for fiscal year 2025, and \$7,212,560 for fiscal year 2026 shall be available to carry out section 5312(i);

(H) \$11,841,465 for fiscal year 2022, \$12,088,846 for fiscal year 2023, \$12,404,500 for fiscal year 2024, \$12,660,748 for fiscal year 2025, and \$12,982,608 for fiscal year 2026 shall be available to carry out section 5314, of which \$6,578,592 for fiscal year 2022, \$6,716,026 for fiscal year 2023, \$6,891,389 for fiscal year 2024, \$7,033,749 for fiscal year 2025, and \$7,212,560 for fiscal year 2026 shall be available for the national transit institute under section 5314(c);

(I) \$5,000,000 for fiscal year 2022, \$5,104,455 for fiscal year 2023, \$5,237,739 for fiscal year 2024, \$5,345,938 for fiscal year 2025, and \$5,481,842 for fiscal year 2026 shall be available for bus testing under section 5318;

(J) \$131,000,000 for fiscal year 2022, \$134,930,000 for fiscal year 2023, \$138,977,900 for fiscal year 2024, \$143,147,237 for fiscal year 2025, and \$147,441,654 for fiscal year 2026 shall be available to carry out section 5334;

(K) \$5,262,874 for fiscal year 2022, \$5,372,820 for fiscal year 2023, \$5,513,111 for fiscal year 2024, \$5,626,999 for fiscal year 2025, and \$5,770,048 for fiscal year 2026 shall be available to carry out section 5335;

(L) \$3,515,528,226 for fiscal year 2022, \$3,587,778,037 for fiscal year 2023, \$3,680,934,484 for fiscal year 2024, \$3,755,675,417 for fiscal year 2025, and \$3,850,496,668 for fiscal year 2026 shall be available to carry out section 5337, of which \$300,000,000 for each of fiscal years 2022 through 2026 shall be available to carry out section 5337(f);

(M) \$603,992,657 for fiscal year 2022, \$616,610,699 for fiscal year 2023, \$632,711,140 for fiscal year 2024, \$645,781,441 for fiscal year 2025, and \$662,198,464 for fiscal year 2026 shall be available for the bus and buses facilities program under section 5339(a);

(N) \$447,257,433 for fiscal year 2022, \$456,601,111 for fiscal year 2023, \$468,523,511 for fiscal year 2024, \$478,202,088 for fiscal year 2025, and \$490,358,916 for fiscal year 2026 shall be available for buses and bus facilities competitive grants under section 5339(b) and no or low emission grants under section 5339(c), of which \$71,561,189 for fiscal year 2022, \$73,056,178 for fiscal year 2023, \$74,963,762 for fiscal year 2024, \$76,512,334 for fiscal year 2025, and \$78,457,427 for fiscal year 2026 shall be available to carry out section 5339(c); and

(O) \$741,042,792 for fiscal year 2022, \$756,523,956 for fiscal year 2023, \$776,277,698 for fiscal year 2024, \$792,313,742 for fiscal year 2025, and \$812,455,901 for fiscal year 2026, to carry out section 5340 to provide financial assistance for urbanized areas under section 5307 and rural areas under section 5311, of which—

(i) \$392,752,680 for fiscal year 2022, \$400,957,696 for fiscal year 2023, \$411,427,180 for fiscal year 2024, \$419,926,283 for fiscal year 2025, and \$430,601,628 for fiscal year 2026 shall be for growing States under section 5340(c); and

(ii) \$348,290,112 for fiscal year 2022, \$355,566,259 for fiscal year 2023, \$364,850,518 for fiscal year 2024, \$372,387,459 for fiscal year 2025, and \$381,854,274 for fiscal year 2026 shall be for high density States under section 5340(d).

(b) CAPITAL INVESTMENT GRANTS.—There are authorized to be appropriated to carry out section 5309 of this title and section 3005(b) of the Federal Public Transportation Act of 2015 (49 U.S.C. 5309 note; Public Law 114-94), \$3,000,000,000 for each of fiscal years 2022 through 2026.

(c) OVERSIGHT.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Of the amounts made available to carry out this chapter for a fiscal year, the Secretary may use not more than the following amounts for the activities described in paragraph (2):

(A) 0.5 percent of amounts made available to carry out section 5305.

(B) 0.75 percent of amounts made available to carry out section 5307.

(C) 1 percent of amounts made available to carry out section 5309.

(D) 1 percent of amounts made available to carry out section 601 of the Passenger Rail Investment and Improvement Act of 2008 (Public Law 110-432; 126 Stat. 4968).<sup>1</sup>

(E) 0.5 percent of amounts made available to carry out section 5310.

(F) 0.5 percent of amounts made available to carry out section 5311.

(G) 1 percent of amounts made available to carry out section 5337, of which not less than 0.25 percent of amounts made available for this subparagraph shall be available to carry out section 5329.

(H) 0.75 percent of amounts made available to carry out section 5339.

(2) ACTIVITIES.—The activities described in this paragraph are as follows:

(A) Activities to oversee the construction of a major capital project.

(B) Activities to review and audit the safety and security, procurement, management, and financial compliance of a recipient or subrecipient of funds under this chapter.

(C) Activities to provide technical assistance generally, and to provide technical assistance to correct deficiencies identified in compliance reviews and audits carried out under this section.

(D) Activities to carry out section 5334.

(3) GOVERNMENT SHARE OF COSTS.—The Government shall pay the entire cost of carrying out a contract under this subsection.

(4) AVAILABILITY OF CERTAIN FUNDS.—Funds made available under paragraph (1)(C) shall be made available to the Secretary before allocating the funds appropriated to carry out any project under a full funding grant agreement.

(d) GRANTS AS CONTRACTUAL OBLIGATIONS.—

(1) GRANTS FINANCED FROM HIGHWAY TRUST FUND.—A grant or contract that is approved by the Secretary and financed with amounts made available from the Mass Transit Account of the Highway Trust Fund pursuant to this section is a contractual obligation of the Government to pay the Government share of the cost of the project.

(2) GRANTS FINANCED FROM GENERAL FUND.—A grant or contract that is approved by the Secretary and financed with amounts appropriated in advance from the General Fund of the Treasury pursuant to this section is a contractual obligation of the Government to pay the Government share of the cost of the project only to the extent that amounts are appropriated for such purpose by an Act of Congress.

(e) AVAILABILITY OF AMOUNTS.—Amounts made available by or appropriated under this section shall remain available until expended.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(d), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 845; Pub. L. 104-287, §5(20), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3390; Pub. L. 102-240, §3049(c), as added Pub. L. 105-130, §8, Dec. 1, 1997, 111 Stat. 2559; Pub. L. 105-178, title III, §3029(a), (c), June 9, 1998, 112

<sup>1</sup> So in original. Should be “122 Stat. 4968.” See References in Text note below.

Stat. 368; Pub. L. 105-206, title IX, §9009(q), July 22, 1998, 112 Stat. 858; Pub. L. 108-88, §8(c), (e)-(g), (i), (k), Sept. 30, 2003, 117 Stat. 1121-1124; Pub. L. 108-202, §9(c), (e)-(g), (i), (k), Feb. 29, 2004, 118 Stat. 485-487; Pub. L. 108-224, §7(c), (e)-(g), (i), (k), Apr. 30, 2004, 118 Stat. 633-636; Pub. L. 108-263, §7(c), (e)-(g), (i), (k), June 30, 2004, 118 Stat. 704-707; Pub. L. 108-280, §7(c), (e)-(g), (i), (k), July 30, 2004, 118 Stat. 882-884; Pub. L. 108-310, §8(c), (e)-(g), (i), (k), Sept. 30, 2004, 118 Stat. 1154-1157; Pub. L. 109-14, §7(b), (d)-(f), (h), (j), May 31, 2005, 119 Stat. 331-333; Pub. L. 109-20, §7(b), (d)-(f), (h), (j), July 1, 2005, 119 Stat. 353-355; Pub. L. 109-35, §7(b), (d)-(f), (h), (j), July 20, 2005, 119 Stat. 386-388; Pub. L. 109-37, §7(b), (d)-(f), (h), (j), July 22, 2005, 119 Stat. 401-403; Pub. L. 109-40, §7(b), (d)-(f), (h), (j), July 28, 2005, 119 Stat. 417-419; Pub. L. 109-42, §5(a), July 30, 2005, 119 Stat. 436; Pub. L. 109-59, title III, §3036, Aug. 10, 2005, 119 Stat. 1629; Pub. L. 110-244, title II, §201(n), June 6, 2008, 122 Stat. 1611; Pub. L. 111-147, title IV, §436, Mar. 18, 2010, 124 Stat. 90; Pub. L. 111-322, title II, §2306, Dec. 22, 2010, 124 Stat. 3528; Pub. L. 112-5, title III, §306, Mar. 4, 2011, 125 Stat. 19; Pub. L. 112-30, title I, §136, Sept. 16, 2011, 125 Stat. 352; Pub. L. 112-102, title III, §306, Mar. 30, 2012, 126 Stat. 278; Pub. L. 112-140, title III, §306, June 29, 2012, 126 Stat. 398; Pub. L. 112-141, div. B, §20028, div. G, title III, §113006, July 6, 2012, 126 Stat. 726, 985; Pub. L. 113-159, title I, §1203, Aug. 8, 2014, 128 Stat. 1845; Pub. L. 114-21, title I, §1203, May 29, 2015, 129 Stat. 223; Pub. L. 114-41, title I, §1203, July 31, 2015, 129 Stat. 450; Pub. L. 114-73, title I, §1203, Oct. 29, 2015, 129 Stat. 573; Pub. L. 114-87, title I, §1203, Nov. 20, 2015, 129 Stat. 682; Pub. L. 114-94, div. A, title III, §3016, Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1479; Pub. L. 117-58, div. C, §30017, Nov. 15, 2021, 135 Stat. 912.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES—CONTINUED  
PUB. L. 103-272

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
5338(j)(1) ....	49 App.:1612(b) (last sentence).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §16(b) (last sentence); added Oct. 15, 1970, Pub. L. 91-453, §8, 84 Stat. 968; Aug. 13, 1973, Pub. L. 93-87, §301(g), 87 Stat. 296; restated Nov. 6, 1978, Pub. L. 95-599, §311(a), 92 Stat. 2748; Jan. 6, 1983, Pub. L. 97-424, §317(a), 96 Stat. 2153.
5338(j)(2) ....	49 App.:1612(d).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §16(d); added Oct. 15, 1970, Pub. L. 91-453, §8, 84 Stat. 968; Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102-240, §3021(5), 105 Stat. 2110.
5338(j)(3) ....	49 App.:1603(c) (last sentence).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §4(c) (last sentence); added Nov. 6, 1978, Pub. L. 95-599, §303(e), 92 Stat. 2739; Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102-240, §3006(h)(1), 105 Stat. 2090.
5338(j)(4) ....	49 App.:1617(f) (less availability).	
5338(j)(5) ....	49 App.:1602(m) (1st sentence).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §3(m) (1st sentence); added Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102-240, §3009, 105 Stat. 2093.
5338(k) .....	49 App.:1607c(b)(13) (last sentence). 49 App.:1617(b)(4). 49 App.:1625(d) (last sentence).	
5338(l)(1) .....	49 App.:1614(a) (last sentence).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §18(a) (last sentence); added Nov. 6, 1978, Pub. L. 95-599, §313, 92 Stat. 2749.
5338(l)(2) .....	49 App.:1617(a)-(d), (f) (as (a)-(d), (f) relate to availability).	
5338(l)(3) .....	49 App.:1607a-2(c).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §9(c); added Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100-17, §313, 101 Stat. 229.

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES  
PUB. L. 103-272

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
5338(a) .....	49 App.:1617(a) (less availability).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §21; added Jan. 6, 1983, Pub. L. 97-424, §302(a), 96 Stat. 2140; Apr. 2, 1987, Pub. L. 100-17, §328, 101 Stat. 238; restated Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102-240, §3025, 105 Stat. 2112; Oct. 6, 1992, Pub. L. 102-388, §502(m)-(q), 106 Stat. 1567.
5338(b) .....	49 App.:1617(b) (less availability).	
5338(c) .....	49 App.:1625(d) (1st sentence).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §29(d); added Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102-240, §6022, 105 Stat. 2185.
5338(d) .....	49 App.:1607c(c)(6).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §11(c)(6); added Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102-240, §6024, 105 Stat. 2189; Sept. 23, 1992, Pub. L. 102-368, §801, 106 Stat. 1131.
5338(e)(1) ....	49 App.:1607c(b) (8)(B)(iii), (13) (1st sentence).	July 9, 1964, Pub. L. 88-365, 78 Stat. 302, §11(b) (8)(B)(iii), (10)(C), (13); added Dec. 18, 1991, Pub. L. 102-240, §6023, 105 Stat. 2186, 2187, 2188.
5338(e)(2) ....	49 App.:1607c(b) (1)(C).	
5338(f) .....	49 App.:1617(g).	
5338(g)-(i) ..	49 App.:1617(c) (less availability), (d) (less availability), (e).	

In this section, references to fiscal year 1992 are omitted as obsolete.

In subsections (a)(1) and (b)(1), before each clause (A), the word “only” is omitted as surplus.

In subsection (a)(1), before clause (A), the words “for the Secretary of Transportation” are added or clarity and consistency.

In subsections (a)(2) and (b)(2), before each clause (A), and (d), before clause (1), the words “to the Secretary” are added for clarity and consistency.

In subsections (b)(1), before clause (A), and (e)(1), the words “for the Secretary” are added for clarity and consistency.

In subsection (d), the text of 49 App.:1607c(c)(6) (last sentence) is omitted as obsolete.

In subsection (e)(1), the word “section” in the source provision is translated as if it were “subsection” to reflect the apparent intent of Congress.

In subsection (h)(3), the words “relating to university transportation centers” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (j)(2), the words “set aside and” and “exclusively” are omitted as surplus. The word “mass” is added for consistency in this chapter.

In subsection (k)(1), the words “Notwithstanding any other provision of law” in 49 App.:1607c(b)(13) (last sentence) and 1625(d) (last sentence) are omitted as surplus. The words “financed with” are added for clarity.

In subsection (k)(2), the words “that is financed with” are added for clarity.

In subsection (l)(3)(A), the words “for obligation by the recipient”, “a period of”, and “the close of” are omitted as surplus.

PUB. L. 104-287

This amends 49:5338(g)(2) to correct an erroneous cross-reference.

**Editorial Notes**

## REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 20005(b) of the Federal Public Transportation Act of 2012, referred to in subsec. (a)(1), (2)(B), is section 20005(b) of Pub. L. 112-141, which is set out as a note under section 5303 of this title.

Section 3006(b) of the Federal Public Transportation Act of 2015, referred to in subsec. (a)(1), (2)(E), is section 3006(b) of Pub. L. 114-94, which is set out as a note under section 5310 of this title.

Section 3005(b) of the Federal Public Transportation Act of 2015, referred to in subsec. (b), is section 3005(b) of Pub. L. 114-94, which is set out as a note under section 5309 of this title.

Section 601 of the Passenger Rail Investment and Improvement Act of 2008, referred to in subsec. (c)(1)(D), is section 601 of div. B of Pub. L. 110-432, Oct. 16, 2008, 122 Stat. 4968, which is not classified to the Code.

## AMENDMENTS

2021—Pub. L. 117-58 amended section generally, substituting provisions relating to fiscal years 2022 to 2026 for provisions relating to fiscal years 2016 to 2020.

2015—Pub. L. 114-94 amended section generally, substituting provisions relating to fiscal years 2016 to 2020 for provisions relating to fiscal years 2013 to 2015.

Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 114-87, §1203(a)(1), substituted “and \$1,526,434,426 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on December 4, 2015” for “and \$1,197,663,934 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on November 20, 2015”.

Pub. L. 114-73, §1203(a)(1), substituted “and \$1,197,663,934 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on November 20, 2015” for “and \$681,024,590 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on October 29, 2015”.

Pub. L. 114-41, §1203(a)(1), substituted “\$8,595,000,000 for fiscal year 2015, and \$681,024,590 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on October 29, 2015” for “and \$7,158,575,342 for the period beginning on October 1, 2014, and ending on July 31, 2015”.

Pub. L. 114-21, §1203(a)(1), substituted “and \$7,158,575,342 for the period beginning on October 1, 2014, and ending on July 31, 2015” for “and \$5,722,150,685 for the period beginning on October 1, 2014, and ending on May 31, 2015”.

Subsec. (a)(2)(A). Pub. L. 114-87, §1203(a)(2)(A), substituted “and \$22,874,317 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on December 4, 2015,” for “and \$17,947,541 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on November 20, 2015”.

Pub. L. 114-73, §1203(a)(2)(A), substituted “and \$17,947,541 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on November 20, 2015,” for “and \$10,205,464 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on October 29, 2015”.

Pub. L. 114-41, §1203(a)(2)(A), substituted “\$128,800,000 for fiscal 2015, and \$10,205,464 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on October 29, 2015,” for “and \$107,274,521 for the period beginning on October 1, 2014, and ending on July 31, 2015”.

Pub. L. 114-21, §1203(a)(2)(A), substituted “and \$107,274,521 for the period beginning on October 1, 2014, and ending on July 31, 2015,” for “and \$85,749,041 for the period beginning on October 1, 2014, and ending on May 31, 2015”.

Subsec. (a)(2)(B). Pub. L. 114-87, §1203(a)(2)(B), substituted “and \$1,775,956 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on December 4, 2015,” for “and \$1,393,443 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on November 20, 2015”.

Pub. L. 114-73, §1203(a)(2)(B), substituted “and \$1,393,443 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on November 20, 2015,” for “and \$792,350 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on October 29, 2015”.

Pub. L. 114-41, §1203(a)(2)(B), substituted “for each of fiscal years 2013 through 2015 and \$792,350 for the period

beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on October 29, 2015,” for “for each of fiscal years 2013 and 2014 and \$8,328,767 for the period beginning on October 1, 2014, and ending on July 31, 2015”.

Pub. L. 114-21, §1203(a)(2)(B), substituted “and \$8,328,767 for the period beginning on October 1, 2014, and ending on July 31, 2015,” for “and \$6,657,534 for the period beginning on October 1, 2014, and ending on May 31, 2015”.

Subsec. (a)(2)(C). Pub. L. 114-87, §1203(a)(2)(C), substituted “and \$791,836,749 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on December 4, 2015,” for “and \$621,287,295 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on November 20, 2015”.

Pub. L. 114-73, §1203(a)(2)(C), substituted “and \$621,287,295 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on November 20, 2015,” for “and \$353,281,011 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on October 29, 2015”.

Pub. L. 114-41, §1203(a)(2)(C), substituted “\$4,458,650,000 for fiscal year 2015, and \$353,281,011 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on October 29, 2015,” for “and \$3,713,505,753 for the period beginning on October 1, 2014, and ending on July 31, 2015”.

Pub. L. 114-21, §1203(a)(2)(C), substituted “and \$3,713,505,753 for the period beginning on October 1, 2014, and ending on July 31, 2015,” for “and \$2,968,361,507 for the period beginning on October 1, 2014, and ending on May 31, 2015”.

Subsec. (a)(2)(D). Pub. L. 114-87, §1203(a)(2)(D), substituted “and \$45,872,951 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on December 4, 2015,” for “and \$35,992,623 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on November 20, 2015”.

Pub. L. 114-73, §1203(a)(2)(D), substituted “and \$35,992,623 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on November 20, 2015,” for “and \$20,466,393 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on October 29, 2015”.

Pub. L. 114-41, §1203(a)(2)(D), substituted “\$258,300,000 for fiscal year 2015, and \$20,466,393 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on October 29, 2015,” for “and \$215,132,055 for the period beginning on October 1, 2014, and ending on July 31, 2015”.

Pub. L. 114-21, §1203(a)(2)(D), substituted “and \$215,132,055 for the period beginning on October 1, 2014, and ending on July 31, 2015,” for “and \$171,964,110 for the period beginning on October 1, 2014, and ending on May 31, 2015”.

Subsec. (a)(2)(E). Pub. L. 114-87, §1203(a)(2)(E), substituted “and \$107,942,623 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on December 4, 2015,” for “and \$84,693,443 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on November 20, 2015,” “and \$5,327,869 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on December 4, 2015,” for “and \$4,180,328 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on November 20, 2015,” and “and \$3,551,913 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on December 4, 2015,” for “and \$2,786,885 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on November 20, 2015”.

Pub. L. 114-73, §1203(a)(2)(E), substituted “and \$84,693,443 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on November 20, 2015,” for “and \$48,159,016 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on October 29, 2015,” “and \$4,180,328 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on November 20, 2015,” for “and \$2,377,049 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on October 29, 2015,” and “and \$2,786,885 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on November 20, 2015,” for “and \$1,584,699 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on October 29, 2015”.

Pub. L. 114-41, §1203(a)(2)(E), substituted “\$607,800,000 for fiscal year 2015, and \$48,159,016 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on October 29, 2015,” for “and \$506,222,466 for the period beginning on October 1, 2014, and ending on July 31, 2015,” “\$30,000,000 for fiscal year 2015, and \$2,377,049 for the period beginning on

October 1, 2015, and ending on October 29, 2015,” for “and \$24,986,301 for the period beginning on October 1, 2014, and ending on July 31, 2015,” and “\$20,000,000 for fiscal year 2015, and \$1,584,699 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on October 29, 2015,” for “and \$16,657,534 for the period beginning on October 1, 2014, and ending on July 31, 2015.”

Pub. L. 114-21, § 1203(a)(2)(E), substituted “and \$506,222,466 for the period beginning on October 1, 2014, and ending on July 31, 2015,” for “and \$404,644,932 for the period beginning on October 1, 2014, and ending on May 31, 2015,” “and \$24,986,301 for the period beginning on October 1, 2014, and ending on July 31, 2015,” for “and \$19,972,603 for the period beginning on October 1, 2014, and ending on May 31, 2015,” and “and \$16,657,534 for the period beginning on October 1, 2014, and ending on July 31, 2015,” for “and \$13,315,068 for the period beginning on October 1, 2014, and ending on May 31, 2015.”

Subsec. (a)(2)(F). Pub. L. 114-87, § 1203(a)(2)(F), substituted “and \$532,787 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on December 4, 2015,” for “and \$418,033 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on November 20, 2015.”

Pub. L. 114-73, § 1203(a)(2)(F), substituted “and \$418,033 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on November 20, 2015,” for “and \$237,705 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on October 29, 2015.”

Pub. L. 114-41, § 1203(a)(2)(F), substituted “each of fiscal years 2013 through 2015 and \$237,705 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on October 29, 2015,” for “each of fiscal years 2013 and 2014 and \$2,498,630 for the period beginning on October 1, 2014, and ending on July 31, 2015.”

Pub. L. 114-21, § 1203(a)(2)(F), substituted “and \$2,498,630 for the period beginning on October 1, 2014, and ending on July 31, 2015,” for “and \$1,997,260 for the period beginning on October 1, 2014, and ending on May 31, 2015.”

Subsec. (a)(2)(G). Pub. L. 114-87, § 1203(a)(2)(G), substituted “and \$887,978 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on December 4, 2015,” for “and \$696,721 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on November 20, 2015.”

Pub. L. 114-73, § 1203(a)(2)(G), substituted “and \$696,721 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on November 20, 2015,” for “and \$396,175 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on October 29, 2015.”

Pub. L. 114-41, § 1203(a)(2)(G), substituted “each of fiscal years 2013 through 2015 and \$396,175 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on October 29, 2015,” for “each of fiscal years 2013 and 2014 and \$4,164,384 for the period beginning on October 1, 2014, and ending on July 31, 2015.”

Pub. L. 114-21, § 1203(a)(2)(G), substituted “and \$4,164,384 for the period beginning on October 1, 2014, and ending on July 31, 2015,” for “and \$3,328,767 for the period beginning on October 1, 2014, and ending on May 31, 2015.”

Subsec. (a)(2)(H). Pub. L. 114-87, § 1203(a)(2)(H), substituted “and \$683,743 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on December 4, 2015,” for “and \$536,475 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on November 20, 2015.”

Pub. L. 114-73, § 1203(a)(2)(H), substituted “and \$536,475 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on November 20, 2015,” for “and \$305,055 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on October 29, 2015.”

Pub. L. 114-41, § 1203(a)(2)(H), substituted “each of fiscal years 2013 through 2015 and \$305,055 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on October 29, 2015,” for “each of fiscal years 2013 and 2014 and \$3,206,575 for the period beginning on October 1, 2014, and ending on July 31, 2015.”

Pub. L. 114-21, § 1203(a)(2)(H), substituted “and \$3,206,575 for the period beginning on October 1, 2014, and ending on July 31, 2015,” for “and \$2,563,151 for the period beginning on October 1, 2014, and ending on May 31, 2015.”

Subsec. (a)(2)(I). Pub. L. 114-87, § 1203(a)(2)(I), substituted “and \$384,654,372 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on December 4, 2015,” for “and \$301,805,738 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on November 20, 2015.”

Pub. L. 114-73, § 1203(a)(2)(I), substituted “and \$301,805,738 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on November 20, 2015,” for “and \$171,615,027 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on October 29, 2015.”

Pub. L. 114-41, § 1203(a)(2)(I), substituted “\$2,165,900,000 for fiscal year 2015, and \$171,615,027 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on October 29, 2015,” for “and \$1,803,927,671 for the period beginning on October 1, 2014, and ending on July 31, 2015.”

Pub. L. 114-21, § 1203(a)(2)(I), substituted “and \$1,803,927,671 for the period beginning on October 1, 2014, and ending on July 31, 2015,” for “and \$1,441,955,342 for the period beginning on October 1, 2014, and ending on May 31, 2015.”

Subsec. (a)(2)(J). Pub. L. 114-87, § 1203(a)(2)(J), substituted “and \$75,975,410 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on December 4, 2015,” for “and \$59,611,475 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on November 20, 2015.”

Pub. L. 114-73, § 1203(a)(2)(J), substituted “and \$59,611,475 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on November 20, 2015,” for “and \$33,896,721 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on October 29, 2015.”

Pub. L. 114-41, § 1203(a)(2)(J), substituted “\$427,800,000 for fiscal year 2015, and \$33,896,721 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on October 29, 2015,” for “and \$356,304,658 for the period beginning on October 1, 2014, and ending on July 31, 2015.”

Pub. L. 114-21, § 1203(a)(2)(J), substituted “and \$356,304,658 for the period beginning on October 1, 2014, and ending on July 31, 2015,” for “and \$284,809,315 for the period beginning on October 1, 2014, and ending on May 31, 2015.”

Subsec. (a)(2)(K). Pub. L. 114-87, § 1203(a)(2)(K), substituted “and \$93,397,541 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on December 4, 2015,” for “and \$73,281,148 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on November 20, 2015.”

Pub. L. 114-73, § 1203(a)(2)(K), substituted “and \$73,281,148 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on November 20, 2015,” for “and \$41,669,672 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on October 29, 2015.”

Pub. L. 114-41, § 1203(a)(2)(K), substituted “\$525,900,000 for fiscal year 2015, and \$41,669,672 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on October 29, 2015,” for “and \$438,009,863 for the period beginning on October 1, 2014, and ending on July 31, 2015.”

Pub. L. 114-21, § 1203(a)(2)(K), substituted “and \$438,009,863 for the period beginning on October 1, 2014, and ending on July 31, 2015,” for “and \$350,119,726 for the period beginning on October 1, 2014, and ending on May 31, 2015.”

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 114-87, § 1203(b), substituted “and \$12,431,694 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on December 4, 2015” for “and \$9,754,098 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on November 20, 2015.”

Pub. L. 114-73, § 1203(b), substituted “and \$9,754,098 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on November 20, 2015” for “and \$5,546,448 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on October 29, 2015.”

Pub. L. 114-41, § 1203(b), substituted “\$70,000,000 for fiscal year 2015, and \$5,546,448 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on October 29, 2015” for “and \$58,301,370 for the period beginning on October 1, 2014, and ending on July 31, 2015.”

Pub. L. 114-21, § 1203(b), substituted “and \$58,301,370 for the period beginning on October 1, 2014, and ending on July 31, 2015” for “and \$46,602,740 for the period beginning on October 1, 2014, and ending on May 31, 2015.”

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 114-87, § 1203(c), substituted “and \$1,243,169 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015,

and ending on December 4, 2015” for “and \$975,410 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on November 20, 2015”.

Pub. L. 114-73, § 1203(c), substituted “and \$975,410 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on November 20, 2015” for “and \$554,645 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on October 29, 2015”.

Pub. L. 114-41, § 1203(c), substituted “\$7,000,000 for fiscal year 2015, and \$554,645 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on October 29, 2015” for “and \$5,830,137 for the period beginning on October 1, 2014, and ending on July 31, 2015”.

Pub. L. 114-21, § 1203(c), substituted “and \$5,830,137 for the period beginning on October 1, 2014, and ending on July 31, 2015” for “and \$4,660,274 for the period beginning on October 1, 2014, and ending on May 31, 2015”.

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 114-87, § 1203(d), substituted “and \$1,243,169 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on December 4, 2015” for “and \$975,410 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on November 20, 2015”.

Pub. L. 114-73, § 1203(d), substituted “and \$975,410 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on November 20, 2015” for “and \$554,645 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on October 29, 2015”.

Pub. L. 114-41, § 1203(d), substituted “\$7,000,000 for fiscal year 2015, and \$554,645 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on October 29, 2015” for “and \$5,830,137 for the period beginning on October 1, 2014, and ending on July 31, 2015”.

Pub. L. 114-21, § 1203(d), substituted “and \$5,830,137 for the period beginning on October 1, 2014, and ending on July 31, 2015” for “and \$4,660,274 for the period beginning on October 1, 2014, and ending on May 31, 2015”.

Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 114-87, § 1203(e), substituted “and \$887,978 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on December 4, 2015” for “and \$696,721 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on November 20, 2015”.

Pub. L. 114-73, § 1203(e), substituted “and \$696,721 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on November 20, 2015” for “and \$396,175 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on October 29, 2015”.

Pub. L. 114-41, § 1203(e), substituted “\$5,000,000 for fiscal year 2015, and \$396,175 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on October 29, 2015” for “and \$4,164,384 for the period beginning on October 1, 2014, and ending on July 31, 2015”.

Pub. L. 114-21, § 1203(e), substituted “and \$4,164,384 for the period beginning on October 1, 2014, and ending on July 31, 2015” for “and \$3,328,767 for the period beginning on October 1, 2014, and ending on May 31, 2015”.

Subsec. (g). Pub. L. 114-87, § 1203(f), substituted “and \$338,674,863 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on December 4, 2015” for “and \$265,729,508 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on November 20, 2015”.

Pub. L. 114-73, § 1203(f), substituted “and \$265,729,508 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on November 20, 2015” for “and \$151,101,093 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on October 29, 2015”.

Pub. L. 114-41, § 1203(f), substituted “\$1,907,000,000 for fiscal year 2015, and \$151,101,093 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on October 29, 2015” for “and \$1,558,295,890 for the period beginning on October 1, 2014, and ending on July 31, 2015”.

Pub. L. 114-21, § 1203(f), substituted “and \$1,558,295,890 for the period beginning on October 1, 2014, and ending on July 31, 2015” for “and \$1,269,591,781 for the period beginning on October 1, 2014, and ending on May 31, 2015”.

Subsec. (h)(1). Pub. L. 114-87, § 1203(g)(1), substituted “and \$18,469,945 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on December 4, 2015” for “and \$14,491,803 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on November 20, 2015”.

Pub. L. 114-73, § 1203(g)(1), substituted “and \$14,491,803 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on November 20, 2015” for “and \$8,240,437 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on October 29, 2015”.

Pub. L. 114-41, § 1203(g)(1), substituted “\$104,000,000 for fiscal year 2015, and \$8,240,437 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on October 29, 2015” for “and \$86,619,178 for the period beginning on October 1, 2014, and ending on July 31, 2015”.

Pub. L. 114-21, § 1203(g)(1), substituted “and \$86,619,178 for the period beginning on October 1, 2014, and ending on July 31, 2015” for “and \$69,238,356 for the period beginning on October 1, 2014, and ending on May 31, 2015”.

Subsec. (h)(2). Pub. L. 114-87, § 1203(g)(2), substituted “and not less than \$887,978 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on December 4, 2015,” for “and not less than \$696,721 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on November 20, 2015.”

Pub. L. 114-73, § 1203(g)(2), substituted “and not less than \$696,721 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on November 20, 2015,” for “and not less than \$396,175 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on October 29, 2015.”

Pub. L. 114-41, § 1203(g)(2), substituted “each of fiscal years 2013 through 2015 and not less than \$396,175 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on October 29, 2015,” for “each of fiscal years 2013 and 2014 and not less than \$4,164,384 for the period beginning on October 1, 2014, and ending on July 31, 2015.”

Pub. L. 114-21, § 1203(g)(2), substituted “and not less than \$4,164,384 for the period beginning on October 1, 2014, and ending on July 31, 2015,” for “and not less than \$3,328,767 for the period beginning on October 1, 2014, and ending on May 31, 2015.”

Subsec. (h)(3). Pub. L. 114-87, § 1203(g)(3), substituted “and not less than \$177,596 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on December 4, 2015,” for “and not less than \$139,344 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on November 20, 2015.”

Pub. L. 114-73, § 1203(g)(3), substituted “and not less than \$139,344 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on November 20, 2015,” for “and not less than \$79,235 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on October 29, 2015.”

Pub. L. 114-41, § 1203(g)(3), substituted “each of fiscal years 2013 through 2015 and not less than \$79,235 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on October 29, 2015,” for “each of fiscal years 2013 and 2014 and not less than \$832,877 for the period beginning on October 1, 2014, and ending on July 31, 2015.”

Pub. L. 114-21, § 1203(g)(3), substituted “and not less than \$832,877 for the period beginning on October 1, 2014, and ending on July 31, 2015,” for “and not less than \$665,753 for the period beginning on October 1, 2014, and ending on May 31, 2015.”

2014—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 113-159, § 1203(a)(1), substituted “, \$8,595,000,000 for fiscal year 2014, and \$5,722,150,685 for the period beginning on October 1, 2014, and ending on May 31, 2015” for “and \$8,595,000,000 for fiscal year 2014”.

Subsec. (a)(2)(A). Pub. L. 113-159, § 1203(a)(2)(A), substituted “, \$128,800,000 for fiscal year 2014, and \$85,749,041 for the period beginning on October 1, 2014, and ending on May 31, 2015,” for “and \$128,800,000 for fiscal year 2014”.

Subsec. (a)(2)(B). Pub. L. 113-159, § 1203(a)(2)(B), inserted “and \$6,657,534 for the period beginning on October 1, 2014, and ending on May 31, 2015,” after “2014”.

Subsec. (a)(2)(C). Pub. L. 113-159, § 1203(a)(2)(C), substituted “, \$4,458,650,000 for fiscal year 2014, and \$2,968,361,507 for the period beginning on October 1, 2014, and ending on May 31, 2015,” for “and \$4,458,650,000 for fiscal year 2014”.

Subsec. (a)(2)(D). Pub. L. 113-159, § 1203(a)(2)(D), substituted “, \$258,300,000 for fiscal year 2014, and \$171,964,110 for the period beginning on October 1, 2014, and ending on May 31, 2015,” for “and \$258,300,000 for fiscal year 2014”.

Subsec. (a)(2)(E). Pub. L. 113-159, § 1203(a)(2)(E), substituted “, \$607,800,000 for fiscal year 2014, and

\$404,644,932 for the period beginning on October 1, 2014, and ending on May 31, 2015,” for “and \$607,800,000 for fiscal year 2014”, “, \$30,000,000 for fiscal year 2014, and \$19,972,603 for the period beginning on October 1, 2014, and ending on May 31, 2015,” for “and \$30,000,000 for fiscal year 2014”, and “, \$20,000,000 for fiscal year 2014, and \$13,315,068 for the period beginning on October 1, 2014, and ending on May 31, 2015,” for “and \$20,000,000 for fiscal year 2014”.

Subsec. (a)(2)(F). Pub. L. 113–159, § 1203(a)(2)(F), inserted “and \$1,997,260 for the period beginning on October 1, 2014, and ending on May 31, 2015,” after “2014”.

Subsec. (a)(2)(G). Pub. L. 113–159, § 1203(a)(2)(G), inserted “and \$3,328,767 for the period beginning on October 1, 2014, and ending on May 31, 2015,” after “2014”.

Subsec. (a)(2)(H). Pub. L. 113–159, § 1203(a)(2)(H), inserted “and \$2,563,151 for the period beginning on October 1, 2014, and ending on May 31, 2015,” after “2014”.

Subsec. (a)(2)(I). Pub. L. 113–159, § 1203(a)(2)(I), substituted “, \$2,165,900,000 for fiscal year 2014, and \$1,441,955,342 for the period beginning on October 1, 2014, and ending on May 31, 2015,” for “and \$2,165,900,000 for fiscal year 2014”.

Subsec. (a)(2)(J). Pub. L. 113–159, § 1203(a)(2)(J), substituted “, \$427,800,000 for fiscal year 2014, and \$284,809,315 for the period beginning on October 1, 2014, and ending on May 31, 2015,” for “and \$427,800,000 for fiscal year 2014”.

Subsec. (a)(2)(K). Pub. L. 113–159, § 1203(a)(2)(K), substituted “, \$525,900,000 for fiscal year 2014, and \$350,119,726 for the period beginning on October 1, 2014, and ending on May 31, 2015,” for “and \$525,900,000 for fiscal year 2014”.

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 113–159, § 1203(b), substituted “, \$70,000,000 for fiscal year 2014, and \$46,602,740 for the period beginning on October 1, 2014, and ending on May 31, 2015” for “and \$70,000,000 for fiscal year 2014”.

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 113–159, § 1203(c), substituted “, \$7,000,000 for fiscal year 2014, and \$4,660,274 for the period beginning on October 1, 2014, and ending on May 31, 2015” for “and \$7,000,000 for fiscal year 2014”.

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 113–159, § 1203(d), substituted “, \$7,000,000 for fiscal year 2014, and \$4,660,274 for the period beginning on October 1, 2014, and ending on May 31, 2015” for “and \$7,000,000 for fiscal year 2014”.

Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 113–159, § 1203(e), substituted “, \$5,000,000 for fiscal year 2014, and \$3,328,767 for the period beginning on October 1, 2014, and ending on May 31, 2015” for “and \$5,000,000 for fiscal year 2014”.

Subsec. (g). Pub. L. 113–159, § 1203(f), substituted “, \$1,907,000,000 for fiscal year 2014, and \$1,269,591,781 for the period beginning on October 1, 2014, and ending on May 31, 2015” for “and \$1,907,000,000 for fiscal year 2014”.

Subsec. (h)(1). Pub. L. 113–159, § 1203(g)(1), substituted “, \$104,000,000 for fiscal year 2014, and \$69,238,356 for the period beginning on October 1, 2014, and ending on May 31, 2015” for “and \$104,000,000 for fiscal year 2014”.

Subsec. (h)(2). Pub. L. 113–159, § 1203(g)(2), inserted “for each of fiscal years 2013 and 2014 and not less than \$3,328,767 for the period beginning on October 1, 2014, and ending on May 31, 2015,” before “shall be available”.

Subsec. (h)(3). Pub. L. 113–159, § 1203(g)(3), inserted “for each of fiscal years 2013 and 2014 and not less than \$665,753 for the period beginning on October 1, 2014, and ending on May 31, 2015,” before “shall be available”.

2012—Pub. L. 112–141, § 20028, amended section generally. Prior to amendment, section related to authorizations and consisted of subssecs. (a) to (g).

Subsec. (b)(1)(G). Pub. L. 112–141, § 113006(a)(1), added subpar. (G) and struck out former subpar. (G) which read as follows: “\$6,270,423,750 for the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on June 30, 2012.”

Pub. L. 112–140, § 1(c), 306(a)(1), temporarily added subpar. (G), which made available \$6,354,029,400 for the period beginning on Oct. 1, 2011, and ending on July 6, 2012, and struck out former subpar. (G) which read as follows: “\$6,270,423,750 for the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on June 30, 2012.” See Effective and Termination Dates of 2012 Amendment note below.

Pub. L. 112–102, § 306(a)(1), added subpar. (G) and struck out former subpar. (G) which read as follows: “\$4,180,282,500 for the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on March 31, 2012.”

Subsec. (b)(2)(A). Pub. L. 112–141, § 113006(a)(2)(A), substituted “and \$113,500,000 for each of fiscal years 2009 through 2012” for “\$113,500,000 for each of fiscal years 2009 through 2011, and \$85,125,000 for the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on June 30, 2012.”.

Pub. L. 112–140, § 1(c), 306(a)(2)(A), temporarily substituted “\$86,260,000 for the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on July 6, 2012,” for “\$85,125,000 for the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on June 30, 2012.”. See Effective and Termination Dates of 2012 Amendment note below.

Pub. L. 112–102, § 306(a)(2)(A), substituted “\$113,500,000 for each of fiscal years 2009 through 2011, and \$85,125,000 for the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on June 30, 2012,” for “\$113,500,000 for each of fiscal years 2009 and 2010, \$113,500,000 for fiscal year 2011, and \$56,750,000 for the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on March 31, 2012.”.

Subsec. (b)(2)(B). Pub. L. 112–141, § 113006(a)(2)(B), substituted “and \$4,160,365,000 for each of fiscal years 2009 through 2012” for “\$4,160,365,000 for each of fiscal years 2009 through 2011, and \$3,120,273,750 for the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on June 30, 2012.”.

Pub. L. 112–140, § 1(c), 306(a)(2)(B), temporarily substituted “\$3,161,877,400 for the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on July 6, 2012,” for “\$3,120,273,750 for the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on June 30, 2012.”. See Effective and Termination Dates of 2012 Amendment note below.

Pub. L. 112–102, § 306(a)(2)(B), substituted “\$4,160,365,000 for each of fiscal years 2009 through 2011, and \$3,120,273,750 for the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on June 30, 2012,” for “\$4,160,365,000 for each of fiscal years 2009 and 2010, \$4,160,365,000 for fiscal year 2011, and \$2,080,182,500 for the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on March 31, 2012.”.

Subsec. (b)(2)(C). Pub. L. 112–141, § 113006(a)(2)(C), substituted “and \$51,500,000 for each of fiscal years 2009 through 2012” for “\$51,500,000 for each of fiscal years 2009 through 2011, and \$38,625,000 for the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on June 30, 2012.”.

Pub. L. 112–140, § 1(c), 306(a)(2)(C), temporarily substituted “\$39,140,000 for the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on July 6, 2012,” for “\$38,625,000 for the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on June 30, 2012.”. See Effective and Termination Dates of 2012 Amendment note below.

Pub. L. 112–102, § 306(a)(2)(C), substituted “\$51,500,000 for each of fiscal years 2009 through 2011, and \$38,625,000 for the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on June 30, 2012,” for “\$51,500,000 for each of fiscal years 2009 and 2010, \$51,500,000 for fiscal year 2011, and \$25,750,000 for the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on March 31, 2012.”.

Subsec. (b)(2)(D). Pub. L. 112–141, § 113006(a)(2)(D), substituted “and \$1,666,500,000 for each of fiscal years 2009 through 2012” for “\$1,666,500,000 for each of fiscal years 2009 through 2011, and \$1,249,875,000 for the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on June 30, 2012.”.

Pub. L. 112–140, § 1(c), 306(a)(2)(D), temporarily substituted “\$1,266,540,000 for the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on July 6, 2012,” for “\$1,249,875,000 for the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on June 30, 2012.”. See Effective and Termination Dates of 2012 Amendment note below.

Pub. L. 112–102, § 306(a)(2)(D), substituted “\$1,666,500,000 for each of fiscal years 2009 through 2011, and \$1,249,875,000 for the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on June 30, 2012,” for “\$1,666,500,000 for each of fiscal years 2009 and 2010, \$1,666,500,000 for fiscal year 2011, and \$833,250,000 for the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on March 31, 2012.”.

Subsec. (b)(2)(E). Pub. L. 112–141, § 113006(a)(2)(E), substituted “and \$984,000,000 for each of fiscal years 2009 through 2012” for “\$984,000,000 for each of fiscal years 2009 through 2011, and \$738,000,000 for the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on June 30, 2012.”.



through 2012” for “\$8,800,000 for each of fiscal years 2009 through 2011, and \$6,600,000 for the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on June 30, 2012.”.

Pub. L. 112-140, §§1(c), 306(a)(2)(N), temporarily substituted “\$6,688,000 for the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on July 6, 2012,” for “\$6,600,000 for the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on June 30, 2012.”. See Effective and Termination Dates of 2012 Amendment note below.

Pub. L. 112-102, §306(a)(2)(N), substituted “\$8,800,000 for each of fiscal years 2009 through 2011, and \$6,600,000 for the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on June 30, 2012,” for “\$8,800,000 for each of fiscal years 2009 and 2010, \$8,800,000 for fiscal year 2011, and \$4,400,000 for the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on March 31, 2012.”.

Subsec. (c)(7). Pub. L. 112-141, §113006(b), amended par. (7) generally. Prior to amendment, par. (7) read as follows: “\$1,466,250,000 for the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on June 30, 2012.”

Pub. L. 112-140, §§1(c), 306(b), temporarily amended par. (7) generally, authorizing \$1,485,800,000 for the period beginning on Oct. 1, 2011, and ending on July 6, 2012. See Effective and Termination Dates of 2012 Amendment note below.

Pub. L. 112-102, §306(b), amended par. (7) generally. Prior to amendment, par. (7) read as follows: “\$800,000,000 for the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on March 31, 2012.”

Subsec. (d)(1). Pub. L. 112-141, §113006(c)(1), substituted “through 2011, and \$44,000,000 for fiscal year 2012,” for “through 2011, and \$33,000,000 for the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on June 30, 2012,” in introductory provisions.

Pub. L. 112-140, §§1(c), 306(c)(1), temporarily substituted “2011, and \$33,440,000 for the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on July 6, 2012,” for “2011, and \$33,000,000 for the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on June 30, 2012,” in introductory provisions. See Effective and Termination Dates of 2012 Amendment note below.

Pub. L. 112-102, §306(c)(1), substituted “through 2011, and \$33,000,000 for the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on June 30, 2012,” for “and 2010, \$69,750,000 for fiscal year 2011, and \$29,500,000 for the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on March 31, 2012,” in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (d)(3). Pub. L. 112-141, §113006(c)(2), added par. (3) and struck out former par. (3) which related to additional authorizations for research and the university centers program from Oct. 1, 2011, to June 30, 2012.

Pub. L. 112-140, §§1(c), 306(c)(2), temporarily added par. (3) which related to additional authorizations for research and the university centers program from Oct. 1, 2011, to July 6, 2012, and temporarily struck out former par. (3) which related to additional authorizations for research and the university centers program from Oct. 1, 2011, to June 30, 2012. See Effective and Termination Dates of 2012 Amendment note below.

Pub. L. 112-102, §306(c)(2), added par. (3) and struck out former par. (3) which related to additional authorizations for research and the university centers program from Oct. 1, 2011, to Mar. 31, 2012.

Subsec. (e)(7). Pub. L. 112-141, §113006(d), amended par. (7) generally. Prior to amendment, par. (7) read as follows: “\$74,034,750 for the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on June 30, 2012.”

Pub. L. 112-140, §§1(c), 306(d), temporarily amended par. (7) generally, authorizing \$75,021,880 for the period beginning on Oct. 1, 2011, and ending on July 6, 2012. See Effective and Termination Dates of 2012 Amendment note below.

Pub. L. 112-102, §306(d), amended par. (7) generally. Prior to amendment, par. (7) read as follows: “\$49,455,500 for the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on March 31, 2012.”

2011—Subsec. (b)(1)(F). Pub. L. 112-5, §306(a)(1), added subpar. (F) and struck out former subpar. (F) which read as follows: “\$3,550,376,000 for the period beginning October 1, 2010, and ending March 4, 2011.”

Subsec. (b)(1)(G). Pub. L. 112-30, §136(a)(1), added subpar. (G).

Subsec. (b)(2)(A). Pub. L. 112-30, §136(a)(2)(A), substituted “\$113,500,000 for fiscal year 2011, and \$56,750,000 for the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on March 31, 2012,” for “and \$113,500,000 for fiscal year 2011”.

Pub. L. 112-5, §306(a)(2)(A), substituted “\$113,500,000 for fiscal year 2011” for “\$48,198,000 for the period beginning October 1, 2010 and ending March 4, 2011.”.

Subsec. (b)(2)(B). Pub. L. 112-30, §136(a)(2)(B), substituted “\$4,160,365,000 for fiscal year 2011, and \$2,080,182,500 for the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on March 31, 2012,” for “and \$4,160,365,000 for fiscal year 2011”.

Pub. L. 112-5, §306(a)(2)(B), substituted “\$4,160,365,000 for fiscal year 2011” for “\$1,766,730,000 for the period beginning October 1, 2010, and ending March 4, 2011.”.

Subsec. (b)(2)(C). Pub. L. 112-30, §136(a)(2)(C), substituted “\$51,500,000 for fiscal year 2011, and \$25,750,000 for the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on March 31, 2012,” for “and \$51,500,000 for fiscal year 2011”.

Pub. L. 112-5, §306(a)(2)(C), substituted “\$51,500,000 for fiscal year 2011” for “\$21,869,000 for the period beginning October 1, 2010 and ending March 4, 2011.”.

Subsec. (b)(2)(D). Pub. L. 112-30, §136(a)(2)(D), substituted “\$1,666,500,000 for fiscal year 2011, and \$833,250,000 for the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on March 31, 2012,” for “and \$1,666,500,000 for fiscal year 2011”.

Pub. L. 112-5, §306(a)(2)(D), substituted “\$1,666,500,000 for fiscal year 2011” for “\$707,691,000 for the period beginning October 1, 2010 and ending March 4, 2011.”.

Subsec. (b)(2)(E). Pub. L. 112-30, §136(a)(2)(E), substituted “\$984,000,000 for fiscal year 2011, and \$492,000,000 for the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on March 31, 2012,” for “and \$984,000,000 for fiscal year 2011”.

Pub. L. 112-5, §306(a)(2)(E), substituted “\$984,000,000 for fiscal year 2011” for “\$417,863,000 for the period beginning October 1, 2010 and ending March 4, 2011.”.

Subsec. (b)(2)(F). Pub. L. 112-30, §136(a)(2)(F), substituted “\$133,500,000 for fiscal year 2011, and \$66,750,000 for the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on March 31, 2012,” for “and \$133,500,000 for fiscal year 2011”.

Pub. L. 112-5, §306(a)(2)(F), substituted “\$133,500,000 for fiscal year 2011” for “\$56,691,000 for the period beginning October 1, 2010 and ending March 4, 2011.”.

Subsec. (b)(2)(G). Pub. L. 112-30, §136(a)(2)(G), substituted “\$465,000,000 for fiscal year 2011, and \$232,500,000 for the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on March 31, 2012,” for “and \$465,000,000 for fiscal year 2011”.

Pub. L. 112-5, §306(a)(2)(G), substituted “\$465,000,000 for fiscal year 2011” for “\$197,465,000 for the period beginning October 1, 2010 and ending March 4, 2011.”.

Subsec. (b)(2)(H). Pub. L. 112-30, §136(a)(2)(H), substituted “\$164,500,000 for fiscal year 2011, and \$82,250,000 for the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on March 31, 2012,” for “and \$164,500,000 for fiscal year 2011”.

Pub. L. 112-5, §306(a)(2)(H), substituted “\$164,500,000 for fiscal year 2011” for “\$69,856,000 for the period beginning October 1, 2010 and ending March 4, 2011.”.

Subsec. (b)(2)(I). Pub. L. 112-30, §136(a)(2)(I), substituted “\$92,500,000 for fiscal year 2011, and \$46,250,000 for the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on March 31, 2012,” for “and \$92,500,000 for fiscal year 2011”.

Pub. L. 112-5, §306(a)(2)(I), substituted “\$92,500,000 for fiscal year 2011” for “\$39,280,000 for the period beginning October 1, 2010 and ending March 4, 2011.”.

Subsec. (b)(2)(J). Pub. L. 112-30, §136(a)(2)(J), substituted “\$26,900,000 for fiscal year 2011, and \$13,450,000 for the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on March 31, 2012,” for “and \$26,900,000 for fiscal year 2011”.

Pub. L. 112-5, §306(a)(2)(J), substituted “\$26,900,000 for fiscal year 2011” for “\$11,423,000 for the period beginning October 1, 2010 and ending March 4, 2011.”.

Subsec. (b)(2)(K). Pub. L. 112-30, § 136(a)(2)(K), substituted "\$3,500,000 for fiscal year 2011, and \$1,750,000 for the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on March 31, 2012," for "and \$3,500,000 for fiscal year 2011".

Pub. L. 112-5, § 306(a)(2)(K), substituted "\$3,500,000 for fiscal year 2011" for "\$1,486,000 for the period beginning October 1, 2010 and ending March 4, 2011."

Subsec. (b)(2)(L). Pub. L. 112-30, § 136(a)(2)(L), substituted "\$25,000,000 for fiscal year 2011, and \$12,500,000 for the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on March 31, 2012," for "and \$25,000,000 for fiscal year 2011".

Pub. L. 112-5, § 306(a)(2)(L), substituted "\$25,000,000 for fiscal year 2011" for "\$10,616,000 for the period beginning October 1, 2010 and ending March 4, 2011."

Subsec. (b)(2)(M). Pub. L. 112-30, § 136(a)(2)(M), substituted "\$465,000,000 for fiscal year 2011, and \$232,500,000 for the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on March 31, 2012," for "and \$465,000,000 for fiscal year 2011".

Pub. L. 112-5, § 306(a)(2)(M), substituted "\$465,000,000 for fiscal year 2011" for "\$197,465,000 for the period beginning October 1, 2010 and ending March 4, 2011."

Subsec. (b)(2)(N). Pub. L. 112-30, § 136(a)(2)(N), substituted "\$8,800,000 for fiscal year 2011, and \$4,400,000 for the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on March 31, 2012," for "and \$8,800,000 for fiscal year 2011".

Pub. L. 112-5, § 306(a)(2)(N), substituted "\$8,800,000 for fiscal year 2011" for "\$3,736,000 for the period beginning October 1, 2010 and ending March 4, 2011."

Subsec. (c)(6). Pub. L. 112-5, § 306(b), amended par. (6) generally. Prior to amendment, par. (6) read as follows: "\$849,315,000 for the period of October 1, 2010 through March 4, 2011."

Subsec. (c)(7). Pub. L. 112-30, § 136(b), added par. (7).

Subsec. (d)(1). Pub. L. 112-30, § 136(c)(1), in introductory provisions, substituted "\$69,750,000 for fiscal year 2011, and \$29,500,000 for the period beginning on October 1, 2011, and ending on March 31, 2012," for "and \$69,750,000 for fiscal year 2011".

Pub. L. 112-5, § 306(c)(1)(A), substituted "\$69,750,000 for fiscal year 2011" for "\$29,619,000 for the period beginning October 1, 2010 and ending March 4, 2011," in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (d)(1)(A). Pub. L. 112-5, § 306(c)(1)(B), substituted "each of fiscal years 2009, 2010, and 2011" for "fiscal year 2009".

Subsec. (d)(2)(A). Pub. L. 112-30, § 136(c)(2), substituted "2012" for "2011" wherever appearing.

Subsec. (d)(2)(A)(i) to (iii). Pub. L. 112-5, § 306(c)(2)(A), substituted "2011" for "2009".

Subsec. (d)(2)(A)(v) to (viii). Pub. L. 112-5, § 306(c)(2)(B), substituted "through 2011" for "and 2009".

Subsec. (d)(3). Pub. L. 112-30, § 136(c)(3), added par. (3) and struck out former par. (3). Prior to amendment, text read as follows: "If the Secretary determines that a project or activity described in paragraph (2) received sufficient funds in fiscal year 2010, or a previous fiscal year, to carry out the purpose for which the project or activity was authorized, the Secretary may not allocate any amounts under paragraph (2) for the project or activity for fiscal year 2011, or any subsequent fiscal year."

Pub. L. 112-5, § 306(c)(3), added par. (3) and struck out former par. (3) which provided additional authorizations for certain activities and projects.

Subsec. (e)(6). Pub. L. 112-5, § 306(d), amended par. (6) generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows: "\$42,003,000 for the period of October 1, 2010 through March 4, 2011."

Subsec. (e)(7). Pub. L. 112-30, § 136(d), added par. (7).

2010—Subsec. (b)(1)(E). Pub. L. 111-147, § 436(a)(1), added subpar. (E).

Subsec. (b)(1)(F). Pub. L. 111-322, § 2306(a)(1), amended subpar. (F) generally. Prior to amendment, subpar. (F) read as follows: "\$2,090,141,250 for the period beginning October 1, 2010, and ending December 31, 2010."

Pub. L. 111-147, § 436(a)(1), added subpar. (F).

Subsec. (b)(2)(A). Pub. L. 111-322, § 2306(a)(2)(A), substituted "\$48,198,000 for the period beginning October 1,

2010 and ending March 4, 2011" for "\$28,375,000 for the period beginning October 1, 2010, and ending December 31, 2010".

Pub. L. 111-147, § 436(a)(2)(A), substituted "\$113,500,000 for each of fiscal years 2009 and 2010, and \$28,375,000 for the period beginning October 1, 2010, and ending December 31, 2010," for "and \$113,500,000 for fiscal year 2009".

Subsec. (b)(2)(B). Pub. L. 111-322, § 2306(a)(2)(B), substituted "\$1,766,730,000 for the period beginning October 1, 2010, and ending March 4, 2011" for "\$1,040,091,250 for the period beginning October 1, 2010, and ending December 31, 2010".

Pub. L. 111-147, § 436(a)(2)(B), substituted "\$4,160,365,000 for each of fiscal years 2009 and 2010, and \$1,040,091,250 for the period beginning October 1, 2010, and ending December 31, 2010," for "and \$4,160,365,000 for fiscal year 2009".

Subsec. (b)(2)(C). Pub. L. 111-322, § 2306(a)(2)(C), substituted "\$21,869,000 for the period beginning October 1, 2010 and ending March 4, 2011" for "\$12,875,000 for the period beginning October 1, 2010, and ending December 31, 2010".

Pub. L. 111-147, § 436(a)(2)(C), substituted "\$51,500,000 for each of fiscal years 2009 and 2010, and \$12,875,000 for the period beginning October 1, 2010, and ending December 31, 2010," for "and \$51,500,000 for fiscal year 2009".

Subsec. (b)(2)(D). Pub. L. 111-322, § 2306(a)(2)(D), substituted "\$707,691,000 for the period beginning October 1, 2010 and ending March 4, 2011" for "\$416,625,000 for the period beginning October 1, 2010 and ending December 31, 2010".

Pub. L. 111-147, § 436(a)(2)(D), substituted "\$1,666,500,000 for each of fiscal years 2009 and 2010, and \$416,625,000 for the period beginning October 1, 2010 and ending December 31, 2010," for "and \$1,666,500,000 for fiscal year 2009".

Subsec. (b)(2)(E). Pub. L. 111-322, § 2306(a)(2)(E), substituted "\$417,863,000 for the period beginning October 1, 2010 and ending March 4, 2011" for "\$246,000,000 for the period beginning October 1, 2010 and ending December 31, 2010".

Pub. L. 111-147, § 436(a)(2)(E), substituted "\$984,000,000 for each of fiscal years 2009 and 2010, and \$246,000,000 for the period beginning October 1, 2010 and ending December 31, 2010," for "and \$984,000,000 for fiscal year 2009".

Subsec. (b)(2)(F). Pub. L. 111-322, § 2306(a)(2)(F), substituted "\$56,691,000 for the period beginning October 1, 2010 and ending March 4, 2011" for "\$33,375,000 for the period beginning October 1, 2010 and ending December 31, 2010".

Pub. L. 111-147, § 436(a)(2)(F), substituted "\$133,500,000 for each of fiscal years 2009 and 2010, and \$33,375,000 for the period beginning October 1, 2010 and ending December 31, 2010," for "and \$133,500,000 for fiscal year 2009".

Subsec. (b)(2)(G). Pub. L. 111-322, § 2306(a)(2)(G), substituted "\$197,465,000 for the period beginning October 1, 2010 and ending March 4, 2011" for "\$116,250,000 for the period beginning October 1, 2010 and ending December 31, 2010".

Pub. L. 111-147, § 436(a)(2)(G), substituted "\$465,000,000 for each of fiscal years 2009 and 2010, and \$116,250,000 for the period beginning October 1, 2010 and ending December 31, 2010," for "and \$465,000,000 for fiscal year 2009".

Subsec. (b)(2)(H). Pub. L. 111-322, § 2306(a)(2)(H), substituted "\$69,856,000 for the period beginning October 1, 2010 and ending March 4, 2011" for "\$41,125,000 for the period beginning October 1, 2010 and ending December 31, 2010".

Pub. L. 111-147, § 436(a)(2)(H), substituted "\$164,500,000 for each of fiscal years 2009 and 2010, and \$41,125,000 for the period beginning October 1, 2010 and ending December 31, 2010," for "and \$164,500,000 for fiscal year 2009".

Subsec. (b)(2)(I). Pub. L. 111-322, § 2306(a)(2)(I), substituted "\$39,280,000 for the period beginning October 1, 2010 and ending March 4, 2011" for "\$23,125,000 for the period beginning October 1, 2010 and ending December 31, 2010".

Pub. L. 111-147, § 436(a)(2)(I), substituted "\$92,500,000 for each of fiscal years 2009 and 2010, and \$23,125,000 for the period beginning October 1, 2010 and ending December 31, 2010," for "and \$92,500,000 for fiscal year 2009".

Subsec. (b)(2)(J). Pub. L. 111-322, § 2306(a)(2)(J), substituted “\$11,423,000 for the period beginning October 1, 2010 and ending March 4, 2011” for “\$6,725,000 for the period beginning October 1, 2010 and ending December 31, 2010”.

Pub. L. 111-147, § 436(a)(2)(J), substituted “\$26,900,000 for each of fiscal years 2009 and 2010, and \$6,725,000 for the period beginning October 1, 2010 and ending December 31, 2010,” for “and \$26,900,000 for fiscal year 2009”.

Subsec. (b)(2)(K). Pub. L. 111-322, § 2306(a)(2)(K), substituted “\$1,486,000 for the period beginning October 1, 2010 and ending March 4, 2011” for “\$875,000 for the period beginning October 1, 2010 and ending December 31, 2010”.

Pub. L. 111-147, § 436(a)(2)(K), which directed substitution of “\$3,500,000 for each of fiscal years 2009 and 2010, and \$875,000 for the period beginning October 1, 2010 and ending December 31, 2010,” for “and \$3,500,000 for fiscal year 2009”, was executed by making the substitution for “and \$3,500,000 in fiscal year 2009”, to reflect the probable intent of Congress.

Subsec. (b)(2)(L). Pub. L. 111-322, § 2306(a)(2)(L), “\$10,616,000 for the period beginning October 1, 2010 and ending March 4, 2011” for “\$6,250,000 for the period beginning October 1, 2010 and ending December 31, 2010”.

Pub. L. 111-147, § 436(a)(2)(L), which directed substitution of “\$25,000,000 for each of fiscal years 2009 and 2010, and \$6,250,000 for the period beginning October 1, 2010 and ending December 31, 2010,” for “and \$25,000,000 for fiscal year 2009”, was executed by making the substitution for “and \$25,000,000 in fiscal year 2009”, to reflect the probable intent of Congress.

Subsec. (b)(2)(M). Pub. L. 111-322, § 2306(a)(2)(M), substituted “\$197,465,000 for the period beginning October 1, 2010 and ending March 4, 2011” for “\$116,250,000 for the period beginning October 1, 2010 and ending December 31, 2010”.

Pub. L. 111-147, § 436(a)(2)(M), substituted “\$465,000,000 for each of fiscal years 2009 and 2010, and \$116,250,000 for the period beginning October 1, 2010 and ending December 31, 2010,” for “and \$465,000,000 for fiscal year 2009”.

Subsec. (b)(2)(N). Pub. L. 111-322, § 2306(a)(2)(N), substituted “\$3,736,000 for the period beginning October 1, 2010 and ending March 4, 2011” for “\$2,200,000 for the period beginning October 1, 2010 and ending December 31, 2010”.

Pub. L. 111-147, § 436(a)(2)(N), substituted “\$8,800,000 for each of fiscal years 2009 and 2010, and \$2,200,000 for the period beginning October 1, 2010 and ending December 31, 2010,” for “and \$8,800,000 for fiscal year 2009”.

Subsec. (c)(5). Pub. L. 111-147, § 436(b), added par. (5).

Subsec. (c)(6). Pub. L. 111-322, § 2306(b), amended par. (6) generally. Prior to amendment, par. (6) read as follows: “\$500,000,000 for the period of October 1, 2010 through December 31, 2010.”

Pub. L. 111-147, § 436(b), added par. (6).

Subsec. (d)(1). Pub. L. 111-322, § 2306(c)(1), substituted “\$29,619,000 for the period beginning October 1, 2010 and ending March 4, 2011” for “\$17,437,500 for the period beginning October 1, 2010, and ending December 31, 2010” in introductory provisions.

Pub. L. 111-147, § 436(c)(1), substituted “\$69,750,000 for each of fiscal years 2009 and 2010, and \$17,437,500 for the period beginning October 1, 2010, and ending December 31, 2010” for “and \$69,750,000 for fiscal year 2009” in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (d)(3). Pub. L. 111-147, § 436(c)(2), added par. (3).

Subsec. (d)(3)(A)(ii). Pub. L. 111-322, § 2306(c)(2), amended cl. (ii) generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows: “Of amounts authorized to be appropriated for the period beginning October 1, 2010, through December 31, 2010, under paragraph (1), the Secretary shall allocate for each of the activities and projects described in subparagraphs (A) through (F) of paragraph (1) an amount equal to 25 percent of the amount allocated for fiscal year 2009 under each such subparagraph.”

Subsec. (d)(3)(B)(ii). Pub. L. 111-322, § 2306(c)(3), amended cl. (ii) generally. Prior to amendment, text

read as follows: “Of the amounts allocated under subparagraph (A)(i) for the university centers program under section 5506 for the period beginning October 1, 2010, and ending December 31, 2010, the Secretary shall allocate for each program described in clauses (i) through (iii) and (v) through (viii) of paragraph (2)(A) an amount equal to 25 percent of the amount allocated for fiscal year 2009 under each such clause.”

Subsec. (d)(3)(B)(iii). Pub. L. 111-322, § 2306(c)(4), substituted “2011” for “2010” and “2010” for “2009”.

Subsec. (e)(5). Pub. L. 111-147, § 436(d), added par. (5).

Subsec. (e)(6). Pub. L. 111-322, § 2306(d), amended par. (6) generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows: “\$24,727,750 for the period beginning October 1, 2010, and ending December 31, 2010.”

Pub. L. 111-147, § 436(d), added par. (6).

2008—Subsec. (d)(1)(B). Pub. L. 110-244 substituted “section 5315(b)(2)(P)” for “section 5315(a)(16)”.

2005—Pub. L. 109-59 amended section generally. Prior to amendment, section authorized appropriations and availability of funds to carry out sections 5303 to 5305, 5307 to 5315, 5322, and 5334 of this title for periods ranging from fiscal year 1998 to August 14, 2004.

Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 109-40, § 7(b)(1), substituted “JULY 30, 2005” for “JULY 27, 2005” in heading.

Pub. L. 109-37, § 7(b)(1), substituted “JULY 27, 2005” for “JULY 21, 2005” in heading.

Pub. L. 109-35, § 7(b)(1), substituted “JULY 21, 2005” for “JULY 19, 2005” in heading.

Pub. L. 109-20, § 7(b)(1), substituted “JULY 19, 2005” for “JUNE 30, 2005” in heading.

Pub. L. 109-14, § 7(b)(1), substituted “JUNE 30, 2005” for “MAY 31, 2005” in heading.

Subsec. (a)(2)(A)(vii). Pub. L. 109-40, § 7(b)(2), substituted “\$2,796,817,658” for “\$2,795,000,000” and “July 30, 2005” for “July 27, 2005”.

Pub. L. 109-37, § 7(b)(2), substituted “\$2,795,000,000” for “\$2,793,483,000” and “July 27, 2005” for “July 21, 2005”.

Pub. L. 109-35, § 7(b)(2), substituted “\$2,793,483,000” for “\$2,675,300,000” and “July 21, 2005” for “July 19, 2005”.

Pub. L. 109-20, § 7(b)(2), substituted “\$2,675,300,000” for “\$2,545,785,000” and “July 19, 2005” for “June 30, 2005”.

Pub. L. 109-14, § 7(b)(2), substituted “\$2,545,785,000” for “\$2,201,760,000” and “June 30, 2005” for “May 31, 2005”.

Subsec. (a)(2)(B)(vii). Pub. L. 109-40, § 7(b)(3), substituted “July 30, 2005” for “July 27, 2005”.

Pub. L. 109-37, § 7(b)(3), substituted “July 27, 2005” for “July 21, 2005”.

Pub. L. 109-35, § 7(b)(3), substituted “July 21, 2005” for “July 19, 2005”.

Pub. L. 109-20, § 7(b)(3), substituted “July 19, 2005” for “June 30, 2005”.

Pub. L. 109-14, § 7(b)(3), substituted “June 30, 2005” for “May 31, 2005”.

Subsec. (a)(2)(C). Pub. L. 109-40, § 7(b)(4), substituted “July 30, 2005” for “July 27, 2005” in introductory provisions.

Pub. L. 109-37, § 7(b)(4), substituted “July 27, 2005” for “July 21, 2005” in introductory provisions.

Pub. L. 109-35, § 7(b)(4), substituted “July 21, 2005” for “July 19, 2005” in introductory provisions.

Pub. L. 109-20, § 7(b)(4), substituted “July 19, 2005” for “June 30, 2005” in introductory provisions.

Pub. L. 109-14, § 7(b)(4), substituted “June 30, 2005” for “May 31, 2005” in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (b)(2). Pub. L. 109-40, § 7(d)(1), substituted “JULY 30, 2005” for “JULY 27, 2005” in heading.

Pub. L. 109-37, § 7(d)(1), substituted “JULY 27, 2005” for “JULY 21, 2005” in heading.

Pub. L. 109-35, § 7(d)(1), substituted “JULY 21, 2005” for “JULY 19, 2005” in heading.

Pub. L. 109-20, § 7(d)(1), substituted “JULY 19, 2005” for “JUNE 30, 2005” in heading.

Pub. L. 109-14, § 7(d)(1), substituted “JUNE 30, 2005” for “MAY 31, 2005” in heading.

Subsec. (b)(2)(A)(vii). Pub. L. 109-40, § 7(d)(2), substituted “\$2,336,442,169” for “\$2,309,000,366” and “July 30, 2005” for “July 27, 2005”.

Pub. L. 109-37, § 7(d)(2), substituted “\$2,309,000,366” for “\$2,263,265,142” and “July 27, 2005” for “July 21, 2005”.

- Pub. L. 109-35, §7(d)(2), substituted “\$2,263,265,142” for “\$2,235,820,000” and “July 21, 2005” for “July 19, 2005”.
- Pub. L. 109-20, §7(d)(2), substituted “\$2,235,820,000” for “\$2,012,985,000” and “July 19, 2005” for “June 30, 2005”.
- Pub. L. 109-14, §7(d)(2), substituted “\$2,012,985,000” for “\$1,740,960,000” and “June 30, 2005” for “May 31, 2005”.
- Subsec. (b)(2)(B)(vii). Pub. L. 109-40, §7(d)(3), substituted “July 30, 2005” for “July 27, 2005”.
- Pub. L. 109-37, §7(d)(3), substituted “July 27, 2005” for “July 21, 2005”.
- Pub. L. 109-35, §7(d)(3), substituted “July 21, 2005” for “July 19, 2005”.
- Pub. L. 109-20, §7(d)(3), substituted “July 19, 2005” for “June 30, 2005”.
- Pub. L. 109-14, §7(d)(3), substituted “June 30, 2005” for “May 31, 2005”.
- Subsec. (c)(2). Pub. L. 109-40, §7(e)(1), substituted “JULY 30, 2005” for “JULY 27, 2005” in heading.
- Pub. L. 109-37, §7(e)(1), substituted “JULY 27, 2005” for “JULY 21, 2005” in heading.
- Pub. L. 109-35, §7(e)(1), substituted “JULY 21, 2005” for “JULY 19, 2005” in heading.
- Pub. L. 109-20, §7(e)(1), substituted “JULY 19, 2005” for “JUNE 30, 2005” in heading.
- Pub. L. 109-14, §7(e)(1), substituted “JUNE 30, 2005” for “MAY 31, 2005” in heading.
- Subsec. (c)(2)(A)(vii). Pub. L. 109-40, §7(e)(2), substituted “\$50,146,668” for “\$49,546,681” and “July 30, 2005” for “July 27, 2005”.
- Pub. L. 109-37, §7(e)(2), substituted “\$49,546,681” for “\$48,546,727” and “July 27, 2005” for “July 21, 2005”.
- Pub. L. 109-35, §7(e)(2), substituted “\$48,546,727” for “\$47,946,667” and “July 21, 2005” for “July 19, 2005”.
- Pub. L. 109-20, §7(e)(2), substituted “\$47,946,667” for “\$48,346,668” and “July 19, 2005” for “June 30, 2005”.
- Pub. L. 109-14, §7(e)(2), substituted “\$48,346,668” for “\$41,813,334” and “June 30, 2005” for “May 31, 2005”.
- Subsec. (c)(2)(B)(vii). Pub. L. 109-40, §7(e)(3), substituted “July 30, 2005” for “July 27, 2005”.
- Pub. L. 109-37, §7(e)(3), substituted “July 27, 2005” for “July 21, 2005”.
- Pub. L. 109-35, §7(e)(3), substituted “July 21, 2005” for “July 19, 2005”.
- Pub. L. 109-20, §7(e)(3), substituted “July 19, 2005” for “June 30, 2005”.
- Pub. L. 109-14, §7(e)(3), substituted “June 30, 2005” for “May 31, 2005”.
- Subsec. (d)(2). Pub. L. 109-40, §7(f)(1), substituted “JULY 30, 2005” for “JULY 27, 2005” in heading.
- Pub. L. 109-37, §7(f)(1), substituted “JULY 27, 2005” for “JULY 21, 2005” in heading.
- Pub. L. 109-35, §7(f)(1), substituted “JULY 21, 2005” for “JULY 19, 2005” in heading.
- Pub. L. 109-20, §7(f)(1), substituted “JULY 19, 2005” for “JUNE 30, 2005” in heading.
- Pub. L. 109-14, §7(f)(1), substituted “JUNE 30, 2005” for “MAY 31, 2005” in heading.
- Subsec. (d)(2)(A)(vii). Pub. L. 109-40, §7(f)(2), substituted “\$39,950,343” for “\$39,554,804” and “July 30, 2005” for “July 27, 2005”.
- Pub. L. 109-37, §7(f)(2), substituted “\$39,554,804” for “\$37,385,434” and “July 27, 2005” for “July 21, 2005”.
- Pub. L. 109-35, §7(f)(2), substituted “\$37,385,434” for “\$36,933,334” and “July 21, 2005” for “July 19, 2005”.
- Pub. L. 109-20, §7(f)(2), substituted “\$36,933,334” for “\$32,683,333” and “July 19, 2005” for “June 30, 2005”.
- Pub. L. 109-14, §7(f)(2), substituted “\$32,683,333” for “\$28,266,667” and “June 30, 2005” for “May 31, 2005”.
- Subsec. (d)(2)(B)(vii). Pub. L. 109-40, §7(f)(3), substituted “July 30, 2005” for “July 27, 2005”.
- Pub. L. 109-37, §7(f)(3), substituted “July 27, 2005” for “July 21, 2005”.
- Pub. L. 109-35, §7(f)(3), substituted “July 21, 2005” for “July 19, 2005”.
- Pub. L. 109-20, §7(f)(3), substituted “July 19, 2005” for “June 30, 2005”.
- Pub. L. 109-14, §7(f)(3), substituted “June 30, 2005” for “May 31, 2005”.
- Subsec. (d)(2)(C). Pub. L. 109-40, §7(f)(4), substituted “July 30, 2005” for “July 27, 2005” in introductory provisions.
- Pub. L. 109-37, §7(f)(4), substituted “July 27, 2005” for “July 21, 2005” in introductory provisions.
- Pub. L. 109-35, §7(f)(4), substituted “July 21, 2005” for “July 19, 2005” in introductory provisions.
- Pub. L. 109-20, §7(f)(4), substituted “July 19, 2005” for “June 30, 2005” in introductory provisions.
- Pub. L. 109-14, §7(f)(4), substituted “June 30, 2005” for “May 31, 2005” in introductory provisions.
- Subsec. (e)(2). Pub. L. 109-40, §7(h)(1), substituted “JULY 30, 2005” for “JULY 27, 2005” in heading.
- Pub. L. 109-37, §7(h)(1), substituted “JULY 27, 2005” for “JULY 21, 2005” in heading.
- Pub. L. 109-35, §7(h)(1), substituted “JULY 21, 2005” for “JULY 19, 2005” in heading.
- Pub. L. 109-20, §7(h)(1), substituted “JULY 19, 2005” for “JUNE 30, 2005” in heading.
- Pub. L. 109-14, §7(h)(1), substituted “JUNE 30, 2005” for “MAY 31, 2005” in heading.
- Subsec. (e)(2)(A). Pub. L. 109-40, §7(h)(2), substituted “\$4,180,822” for “\$4,131,508” and “July 30, 2005” for “July 27, 2005”.
- Pub. L. 109-37, §7(h)(2), substituted “\$4,131,508” for “\$4,060,000” and “July 27, 2005” for “July 21, 2005”.
- Pub. L. 109-35, §7(h)(2), substituted “\$4,060,000” for “\$4,000,000” and “July 21, 2005” for “July 19, 2005”.
- Pub. L. 109-20, §7(h)(2), substituted “\$4,000,000” for “\$3,700,000” and “July 19, 2005” for “June 30, 2005”.
- Pub. L. 109-14, §7(h)(2), substituted “\$3,700,000” for “\$3,200,000” and “June 30, 2005” for “May 31, 2005”.
- Subsec. (e)(2)(B). Pub. L. 109-40, §7(h)(3), substituted “July 30, 2005” for “July 27, 2005”.
- Pub. L. 109-37, §7(h)(3), substituted “July 27, 2005” for “July 21, 2005”.
- Pub. L. 109-35, §7(h)(3), substituted “July 21, 2005” for “July 19, 2005”.
- Pub. L. 109-20, §7(h)(3), substituted “July 19, 2005” for “June 30, 2005”.
- Pub. L. 109-14, §7(h)(3), substituted “June 30, 2005” for “May 31, 2005”.
- Subsec. (e)(2)(C)(i), (iii). Pub. L. 109-40, §7(h)(4), substituted “July 30, 2005” for “July 27, 2005” in introductory provisions of cl. (i) and in cl. (iii).
- Pub. L. 109-37, §7(h)(4), substituted “July 27, 2005” for “July 21, 2005” in introductory provisions of cl. (i) and in cl. (iii).
- Pub. L. 109-35, §7(h)(4), substituted “July 21, 2005” for “July 19, 2005” in introductory provisions of cl. (i) and in cl. (iii).
- Pub. L. 109-20, §7(h)(4), substituted “July 19, 2005” for “June 30, 2005” in introductory provisions of cl. (i) and in cl. (iii).
- Pub. L. 109-14, §7(h)(4), substituted “June 30, 2005” for “May 31, 2005” in introductory provisions of cl. (i) and in cl. (iii).
- Subsec. (f)(2). Pub. L. 109-42, §5(a)(1), substituted “AUGUST 14” for “JULY 30” in heading.
- Pub. L. 109-40, §7(j)(1), substituted “JULY 30, 2005” for “JULY 27, 2005” in heading.
- Pub. L. 109-37, §7(j)(1), substituted “JULY 27, 2005” for “JULY 21, 2005” in heading.
- Pub. L. 109-35, §7(j)(1), substituted “JULY 21, 2005” for “JULY 19, 2005” in heading.
- Pub. L. 109-20, §7(j)(1), substituted “JULY 19, 2005” for “JUNE 30, 2005” in heading.
- Pub. L. 109-14, §7(j)(1), substituted “JUNE 30, 2005” for “MAY 31, 2005” in heading.
- Subsec. (f)(2)(A)(vii). Pub. L. 109-42, §5(a)(2), substituted “\$57,650,686” for “\$54,350,686” and “August 14” for “July 30”.
- Pub. L. 109-40, §7(j)(2), substituted “\$54,350,686” for “\$53,709,604” and “July 30, 2005” for “July 27, 2005”.
- Pub. L. 109-37, §7(j)(2), substituted “\$53,709,604” for “\$52,780,000” and “July 27, 2005” for “July 21, 2005”.
- Pub. L. 109-35, §7(j)(2), substituted “\$52,780,000” for “\$52,000,000” and “July 21, 2005” for “July 19, 2005”.
- Pub. L. 109-20, §7(j)(2), substituted “\$52,000,000” for “\$48,100,000” and “July 19, 2005” for “June 30, 2005”.
- Pub. L. 109-14, §7(j)(2), substituted “\$48,100,000” for “\$41,600,000” and “June 30, 2005” for “May 31, 2005”.
- Subsec. (f)(2)(B)(vii). Pub. L. 109-42, §5(a)(3), substituted “August 14” for “July 30”.

Pub. L. 109-40, §7(j)(3), substituted “July 30, 2005” for “July 27, 2005”.

Pub. L. 109-37, §7(j)(3), substituted “July 27, 2005” for “July 21, 2005”.

Pub. L. 109-35, §7(j)(3), substituted “July 21, 2005” for “July 19, 2005”.

Pub. L. 109-20, §7(j)(3), substituted “July 19, 2005” for “June 30, 2005”.

Pub. L. 109-14, §7(j)(3), substituted “June 30, 2005” for “May 31, 2005”.

2004—Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 108-310, §8(c)(1), inserted “AND FOR THE PERIOD OF OCTOBER 1, 2004, THROUGH MAY 31, 2005” after “THROUGH 2004” in heading.

Pub. L. 108-280, §7(c)(1), struck out “2003 AND FOR THE PERIOD OF OCTOBER 1, 2003, THROUGH JULY 31,” before “2004” in heading.

Pub. L. 108-263, §7(c)(1), substituted “JULY 31, 2004” for “JUNE 30, 2004” in heading.

Pub. L. 108-224, §7(c)(1), substituted “JUNE 30, 2004” for “APRIL 30, 2004” in heading.

Pub. L. 108-202, §9(c)(1), substituted “APRIL 30, 2004” for “FEBRUARY 29, 2004” in heading.

Subsec. (a)(2)(A)(vi). Pub. L. 108-280, §7(c)(2), added cl. (vi) and struck out former cl. (vi) which read: “\$2,544,233,267 for the period of October 1, 2003, through July 31, 2004.”

Pub. L. 108-263, §7(c)(2), substituted “\$2,544,233,267” for “\$2,289,809,940” and “July 31, 2004” for “June 30, 2004”.

Pub. L. 108-224, §7(c)(2), substituted “\$2,289,809,940” for “\$1,780,963,287” and “June 30, 2004” for “April 30, 2004”.

Pub. L. 108-202, §9(c)(2), substituted “\$1,780,963,287” for “\$1,292,948,344” and “April 30, 2004” for “February 29, 2004”.

Subsec. (a)(2)(A)(vii). Pub. L. 108-310, §8(c)(2)–(4), added cl. (vii).

Subsec. (a)(2)(B)(vi). Pub. L. 108-280, §7(c)(3), added cl. (vi) and struck out former cl. (vi) which read: “\$636,058,317 for the period of October 1, 2003, through July 31, 2004.”

Pub. L. 108-263, §7(c)(3), substituted “\$636,058,317” for “\$572,452,485” and “July 31, 2004” for “June 30, 2004”.

Pub. L. 108-224, §7(c)(3), substituted “\$572,452,485” for “\$445,240,822” and “June 30, 2004” for “April 30, 2004”.

Pub. L. 108-202, §9(c)(3), substituted “\$445,240,822” for “\$323,459,169” and “April 30, 2004” for “February 29, 2004”.

Subsec. (a)(2)(B)(vii). Pub. L. 108-310, §8(c)(2), (3), (5), added cl. (vii).

Subsec. (a)(2)(C). Pub. L. 108-310, §8(c)(6), substituted “2005 (other than for the period of October 1, 2004, through May 31, 2005)” for “2003” in introductory provisions.

Pub. L. 108-280, §7(c)(4), substituted “each of fiscal years 1999 through 2003” for “a fiscal year (other than for the period of October 1, 2003, through July 31, 2004)” in introductory provisions.

Pub. L. 108-263, §7(c)(4), substituted “July 31, 2004” for “June 30, 2004” in introductory provisions.

Pub. L. 108-224, §7(c)(4), substituted “June 30, 2004” for “April 30, 2004” in introductory provisions.

Pub. L. 108-202, §9(c)(4), substituted “April 30, 2004” for “February 29, 2004” in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (b)(2). Pub. L. 108-310, §8(e)(1), inserted “AND FOR THE PERIOD OF OCTOBER 1, 2004, THROUGH MAY 31, 2005” after “THROUGH 2004” in heading.

Pub. L. 108-280, §7(e)(1), struck out “2003 AND FOR THE PERIOD OF OCTOBER 1, 2003, THROUGH JULY 31,” before “2004” in heading.

Pub. L. 108-263, §7(e)(1), substituted “JULY 31, 2004” for “JUNE 30, 2004” in heading.

Pub. L. 108-224, §7(e)(1), substituted “JUNE 30, 2004” for “APRIL 30, 2004” in heading.

Pub. L. 108-202, §9(e)(1), substituted “APRIL 30, 2004” for “FEBRUARY 29, 2004” in heading.

Subsec. (b)(2)(A)(vi). Pub. L. 108-280, §7(e)(2), added cl. (vi) and struck out former cl. (vi) which read: “\$2,079,325,834 for the period of October 1, 2003, through July 31, 2004.”

Pub. L. 108-263, §7(e)(2), substituted “\$2,079,325,834” for “\$1,871,393,250” and “July 31, 2004” for “June 30, 2004”.

Pub. L. 108-224, §7(e)(2), substituted “\$1,871,393,250” for “\$1,819,410,104” and “June 30, 2004” for “April 30, 2004”.

Pub. L. 108-202, §9(e)(2), substituted “\$1,819,410,104” for “\$1,022,503,342” and “April 30, 2004” for “February 29, 2004”.

Subsec. (b)(2)(A)(vii). Pub. L. 108-310, §8(e)(2)–(4), added cl. (vii).

Subsec. (b)(2)(B)(vi). Pub. L. 108-280, §7(e)(3), added cl. (vi) and struck out former cl. (vi) which read: “\$519,831,458 for the period of October 1, 2003, through July 31, 2004.”

Pub. L. 108-263, §7(e)(3), substituted “\$519,831,458” for “\$467,848,313” and “July 31, 2004” for “June 30, 2004”.

Pub. L. 108-224, §7(e)(3), substituted “\$467,848,313” for “\$363,882,021” and “June 30, 2004” for “April 30, 2004”.

Pub. L. 108-202, §9(e)(3), substituted “\$363,882,021” for “\$255,801,669” and “April 30, 2004” for “February 29, 2004”.

Subsec. (b)(2)(B)(vii). Pub. L. 108-310, §8(e)(2), (3), (5), added cl. (vii).

Subsec. (c)(2). Pub. L. 108-310, §8(f)(1), inserted “AND FOR THE PERIOD OF OCTOBER 1, 2004, THROUGH MAY 31, 2005” after “THROUGH 2004” in heading. See Codification note above.

Pub. L. 108-280, §7(f)(1), struck out “2003 AND FOR THE PERIOD OF OCTOBER 1, 2003, THROUGH JULY 31,” before “2004” in heading.

Pub. L. 108-263, §7(f)(1), substituted “JULY 31, 2004” for “JUNE 30, 2004” in heading.

Pub. L. 108-224, §7(f)(1), substituted “JUNE 30, 2004” for “APRIL 30, 2004” in heading.

Pub. L. 108-202, §9(f)(1), substituted “APRIL 30, 2004” for “FEBRUARY 29, 2004” in heading.

Subsec. (c)(2)(A)(vi). Pub. L. 108-280, §7(f)(2), added cl. (vi) and struck out former cl. (vi) which read: “\$48,545,217 for the period of October 1, 2003, through July 31, 2004.”

Pub. L. 108-263, §7(f)(2), substituted “\$48,545,217” for “\$43,690,695” and “July 31, 2004” for “June 30, 2004”.

Pub. L. 108-224, §7(f)(2), substituted “\$43,690,695” for “\$33,981,652” and “June 30, 2004” for “April 30, 2004”.

Pub. L. 108-202, §9(f)(2), substituted “\$33,981,652” for “\$24,636,667” and “April 30, 2004” for “February 29, 2004”.

Subsec. (c)(2)(A)(vii). Pub. L. 108-310, §8(f)(2)–(4), added cl. (vii). See Codification note above.

Subsec. (c)(2)(B)(vi). Pub. L. 108-280, §7(f)(3), added cl. (vi) and struck out former cl. (vi) which read: “\$11,929,200 for the period of October 1, 2003, through July 31, 2004.”

Pub. L. 108-263, §7(f)(3), substituted “\$11,929,200” for “\$10,736,280” and “July 31, 2004” for “June 30, 2004”.

Pub. L. 108-224, §7(f)(3), substituted “\$10,736,280” for “\$8,350,440” and “June 30, 2004” for “April 30, 2004”.

Pub. L. 108-202, §9(f)(3), substituted “\$8,350,440” for “\$6,100,000” and “April 30, 2004” for “February 29, 2004”.

Subsec. (c)(2)(B)(vii). Pub. L. 108-310, §8(f)(2), (3), (5), added cl. (vii). See Codification note above.

Subsec. (c)(2)(C). Pub. L. 108-310, §8(f)(6), inserted “or any portion of a fiscal year” after “for a fiscal year” in introductory provisions. See Codification note above.

Pub. L. 108-280, §7(f)(4), struck out “or any portion of a fiscal year” after “for a fiscal year” in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (d)(2). Pub. L. 108-310, §8(g)(1), inserted “AND FOR THE PERIOD OF OCTOBER 1, 2004, THROUGH MAY 31, 2005” after “THROUGH 2004” in heading.

Pub. L. 108-280, §7(g)(1), struck out “2003 AND FOR THE PERIOD OF OCTOBER 1, 2003, THROUGH JULY 31,” before “2004” in heading.

Pub. L. 108-263, §7(g)(1), substituted “JULY 31, 2004” for “JUNE 30, 2004” in heading.

Pub. L. 108-224, §7(g)(1), substituted “JUNE 30, 2004” for “APRIL 30, 2004” in heading.

Pub. L. 108-202, §9(g)(1), substituted “APRIL 30, 2004” for “FEBRUARY 29, 2004” in heading.

Subsec. (d)(2)(A)(vi). Pub. L. 108-280, §7(g)(2), added cl. (vi) and struck out former cl. (vi) which read: "\$34,959,183 for the period of October 1, 2003, through July 31, 2004."

Pub. L. 108-263, §7(g)(2), substituted "\$34,959,183" for "\$31,463,265" and "July 31, 2004" for "June 30, 2004".

Pub. L. 108-224, §7(g)(2), substituted "\$31,463,265" for "\$24,471,428" and "June 30, 2004" for "April 30, 2004".

Pub. L. 108-202, §9(g)(2), substituted "\$24,471,428" for "\$16,536,667" and "April 30, 2004" for "February 29, 2004".

Subsec. (d)(2)(A)(vii). Pub. L. 108-310, §8(g)(2)-(4), added cl. (vii).

Subsec. (d)(2)(B)(vi). Pub. L. 108-280, §7(g)(3), added cl. (vi) and struck out former cl. (vi) which read: "\$8,946,900 for the period of October 1, 2003, through July 31, 2004."

Pub. L. 108-263, §7(g)(3), substituted "\$8,946,900" for "\$8,052,210" and "July 31, 2004" for "June 30, 2004".

Pub. L. 108-224, §7(g)(3), substituted "\$8,052,210" for "\$6,262,830" and "June 30, 2004" for "April 30, 2004".

Pub. L. 108-202, §9(g)(3), substituted "\$6,262,830" for "\$4,095,000" and "April 30, 2004" for "February 29, 2004".

Subsec. (d)(2)(B)(vii). Pub. L. 108-310, §8(g)(2), (3), (5), added cl. (vii).

Subsec. (d)(2)(C). Pub. L. 108-310, §8(g)(6), inserted "(other than for the period of October 1, 2004, through May 31, 2005)" after "a fiscal year" in introductory provisions.

Pub. L. 108-280, §7(g)(4), struck out "(other than for the period of October 1, 2003, through July 31, 2004)" after "a fiscal year".

Pub. L. 108-263, §7(g)(4), substituted "July 31, 2004" for "June 30, 2004" in introductory provisions.

Pub. L. 108-224, §7(g)(4), substituted "June 30, 2004" for "April 30, 2004" in introductory provisions.

Pub. L. 108-202, §9(g)(4), substituted "April 30, 2004" for "February 29, 2004" in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (e)(2). Pub. L. 108-310, §8(i)(1), inserted "AND FOR THE PERIOD OF OCTOBER 1, 2004, THROUGH MAY 31, 2005" after "2004" in heading.

Pub. L. 108-280, §7(i)(1), struck out "2003 AND FOR THE PERIOD OF OCTOBER 1, 2003, THROUGH JULY 31," before "2004" in heading.

Pub. L. 108-263, §7(i)(1), substituted "JULY 31, 2004" for "JUNE 30, 2004" in heading.

Pub. L. 108-224, §7(i)(1), substituted "JUNE 30, 2004" for "APRIL 30, 2004" in heading.

Pub. L. 108-202, §9(i)(1), substituted "APRIL 30, 2004" for "FEBRUARY 29, 2004" in heading.

Subsec. (e)(2)(A). Pub. L. 108-310, §8(i)(2), inserted "and \$3,200,000 for the period of October 1, 2004, through May 31, 2005" after "2004".

Pub. L. 108-280, §7(i)(2), struck out "2003 and \$3,976,400 for the period of October 1, 2003, through July 31," before "2004".

Pub. L. 108-263, §7(i)(2), substituted "\$3,976,400" for "\$3,578,760" and "July 31, 2004" for "June 30, 2004".

Pub. L. 108-224, §7(i)(2), substituted "\$3,578,760" for "\$2,783,480" and "June 30, 2004" for "April 30, 2004".

Pub. L. 108-202, §9(i)(2), substituted "\$2,783,480" for "\$2,020,833" and "April 30, 2004" for "February 29, 2004".

Subsec. (e)(2)(B). Pub. L. 108-310, §8(i)(3), inserted "and \$300,000 for the period of October 1, 2004, through May 31, 2005" after "2004".

Pub. L. 108-280, §7(i)(3), struck out "2003 and \$994,100 for the period of October 1, 2003, through July 31," before "2004".

Pub. L. 108-263, §7(i)(3), substituted "\$994,100" for "\$894,690" and "July 31, 2004" for "June 30, 2004".

Pub. L. 108-224, §7(i)(3), substituted "\$894,690" for "\$695,870" and "June 30, 2004" for "April 30, 2004".

Pub. L. 108-202, §9(i)(3), substituted "\$695,870" for "\$505,833" and "April 30, 2004" for "February 29, 2004".

Subsec. (e)(2)(C)(i), (iii). Pub. L. 108-310, §8(i)(4), inserted "(other than for the period of October 1, 2004, through May 31, 2005)" after "fiscal year".

Pub. L. 108-280, §7(i)(4), struck out "(other than for the period of October 1, 2003, through July 31, 2004)" after "fiscal year".

Pub. L. 108-263, §7(i)(4), substituted "July 31, 2004" for "June 30, 2004".

Pub. L. 108-224, §7(i)(4), substituted "June 30, 2004" for "April 30, 2004".

Pub. L. 108-202, §9(i)(4), substituted "April 30, 2004" for "February 29, 2004".

Subsec. (f)(2). Pub. L. 108-310, §8(k)(1), inserted "AND FOR THE PERIOD OF OCTOBER 1, 2004, THROUGH MAY 31, 2005" after "2004" in heading.

Pub. L. 108-280, §7(k)(1), struck out "2003 AND FOR THE PERIOD OF OCTOBER 1, 2003, THROUGH JULY 31," before "2004" in heading.

Pub. L. 108-263, §7(k)(1), substituted "JULY 31, 2004" for "JUNE 30, 2004" in heading.

Pub. L. 108-224, §7(k)(1), substituted "JUNE 30, 2004" for "APRIL 30, 2004" in heading.

Pub. L. 108-202, §9(k)(1), substituted "APRIL 30, 2004" for "FEBRUARY 29, 2004" in heading.

Subsec. (f)(2)(A)(vi). Pub. L. 108-280, §7(k)(2), added cl. (vi) and struck out former cl. (vi) which read: "\$50,036,366 for the period of October 1, 2003, through July 31, 2004."

Pub. L. 108-263, §7(k)(2), substituted "\$50,036,366" for "\$45,032,730" and "July 31, 2004" for "June 30, 2004".

Pub. L. 108-224, §7(k)(2), substituted "\$45,032,730" for "\$35,025,457" and "June 30, 2004" for "April 30, 2004".

Pub. L. 108-202, §9(k)(2), substituted "\$35,025,457" for "\$24,585,834" and "April 30, 2004" for "February 29, 2004".

Subsec. (f)(2)(A)(vii). Pub. L. 108-310, §8(k)(2)-(4), added cl. (vii).

Subsec. (f)(2)(B)(vi). Pub. L. 108-280, §7(k)(3), added cl. (vi) and struck out former cl. (vi) which read: "\$12,509,093 for the period of October 1, 2003, through July 31, 2004."

Pub. L. 108-263, §7(k)(3), substituted "\$12,509,093" for "\$11,258,183" and "July 31, 2004" for "June 30, 2004".

Pub. L. 108-224, §7(k)(3), substituted "\$11,258,183" for "\$8,756,364" and "June 30, 2004" for "April 30, 2004".

Pub. L. 108-202, §9(k)(3), substituted "\$8,756,364" for "\$6,150,833" and "April 30, 2004" for "February 29, 2004".

Subsec. (f)(2)(B)(vii). Pub. L. 108-310, §8(k)(2), (3), (5), added cl. (vii).

2003—Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 108-88, §8(c)(1), inserted "AND FOR THE PERIOD OF OCTOBER 1, 2003, THROUGH FEBRUARY 29, 2004" after "2003" in heading.

Subsec. (a)(2)(A)(vi). Pub. L. 108-88, §8(c)(2)-(4), added cl. (vi).

Subsec. (a)(2)(B)(vi). Pub. L. 108-88, §8(c)(2), (3), (5), added cl. (vi).

Subsec. (a)(2)(C). Pub. L. 108-88, §8(c)(6), inserted "(other than for the period of October 1, 2003, through February 29, 2004)" after "a fiscal year" in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (b)(2). Pub. L. 108-88, §8(e)(1), inserted "AND FOR THE PERIOD OF OCTOBER 1, 2003, THROUGH FEBRUARY 29, 2004" after "2003" in heading.

Subsec. (b)(2)(A)(vi). Pub. L. 108-88, §8(e)(2)-(4), added cl. (vi).

Subsec. (b)(2)(B)(vi). Pub. L. 108-88, §8(e)(2), (3), (5), added cl. (vi).

Subsec. (c)(2). Pub. L. 108-88, §8(f), which directed the amendment of section 5338(c)(2) by inserting "AND FOR THE PERIOD OF OCTOBER 1, 2003, THROUGH FEBRUARY 29, 2004" after "2003" in heading, by adding cl. (vi) to subpars. (A) and (B), and by inserting "or any portion of a fiscal year" after "fiscal year" in introductory provisions of subpar. (C), without specifying that title 49 of the United States Code was to be amended, was executed by making the amendments to this section, to reflect the probable intent of Congress.

Subsec. (d)(2). Pub. L. 108-88, §8(g)(1), inserted "AND FOR THE PERIOD OF OCTOBER 1, 2003, THROUGH FEBRUARY 29, 2004" after "2003" in heading.

Subsec. (d)(2)(A)(vi). Pub. L. 108-88, §8(g)(2)-(4), added cl. (vi).

Subsec. (d)(2)(B)(vi). Pub. L. 108-88, §8(g)(2), (3), (5), added cl. (vi).

Subsec. (d)(2)(C). Pub. L. 108-88, §8(g)(6), inserted "(other than for the period of October 1, 2003, through

February 29, 2004)" after "a fiscal year" in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (e)(2). Pub. L. 108-88, §8(i)(1), inserted "AND FOR THE PERIOD OF OCTOBER 1, 2003, THROUGH FEBRUARY 29, 2004" after "2003" in heading.

Subsec. (e)(2)(A). Pub. L. 108-88, §8(i)(2), inserted "and \$2,020,833 for the period of October 1, 2003, through February 29, 2004" after "2003".

Subsec. (e)(2)(B). Pub. L. 108-88, §8(i)(3), inserted "and \$505,833 for the period of October 1, 2003, through February 29, 2004" after "2003".

Subsec. (e)(2)(C)(i), (iii). Pub. L. 108-88, §8(i)(4), inserted "(other than for the period of October 1, 2003, through February 29, 2004)" after "fiscal year".

Subsec. (f)(2). Pub. L. 108-88, §8(k)(1), inserted "AND FOR THE PERIOD OF OCTOBER 1, 2003, THROUGH FEBRUARY 29, 2004" after "2003" in heading.

Subsec. (f)(2)(A)(vi). Pub. L. 108-88, §8(k)(2)-(4), added cl. (vi).

Subsec. (f)(2)(B)(vi). Pub. L. 108-88, §8(k)(2), (3), (5), added cl. (vi).

1998—Pub. L. 105-178, §3029(a), reenacted section catchline without change and amended text generally, substituting provisions relating to authorizations for Federal transit programs for fiscal years 1998 to 2003 for provisions relating to authorizations for Federal transit programs for fiscal years ending Sept. 30, 1993 to 1997 and for period from Oct. 1, 1997 to Mar. 31, 1998.

Subsec. (c)(2)(A). Pub. L. 105-178, §3029(c)(1)-(5), as added by Pub. L. 105-206, substituted "\$42,200,000" for "\$43,200,000", "\$48,400,000" for "\$46,400,000", "\$50,200,000" for "\$51,200,000", "\$53,800,000" for "\$52,800,000", and "\$58,600,000" for "\$57,600,000" in cls. (i) to (v), respectively.

Subsec. (d)(2)(C)(iii). Pub. L. 105-178, §3029(c)(6), as added by Pub. L. 105-206, inserted ", including not more than \$1,000,000 shall be available to carry out section 5315(a)(16)" before semicolon.

Subsec. (e)(1). Pub. L. 105-178, §3029(c)(7)(A), (B), as added by Pub. L. 105-206, substituted "Subject to paragraph (2)(C), there are" for "There are" and "5505" for "5317(b)".

Subsec. (e)(2)(A). Pub. L. 105-178, §3029(c)(7)(A), (C)(i), as added by Pub. L. 105-206, substituted "Subject to subparagraph (C), there shall" for "There shall" and "5505" for "5317(b)".

Subsec. (e)(2)(B). Pub. L. 105-178, §3029(c)(7)(A), (C)(ii), as added by Pub. L. 105-206, substituted "Subject to subparagraph (C), in addition" for "In addition" and "5505" for "5317(b)".

Subsec. (e)(2)(C). Pub. L. 105-178, §3029(c)(7)(C)(iii), as added by Pub. L. 105-206, added subpar. (C).

Subsec. (e)(3). Pub. L. 105-178, §3029(c)(7)(D), as added by Pub. L. 105-206, added par. (3).

Subsec. (g)(2). Pub. L. 105-178, §3029(c)(8), as added by Pub. L. 105-206, substituted "(c)(1), (c)(2)(B), (d)(1), (d)(2)(B), (e)(1), (e)(2)(B), (f)(1), (f)(2)(B)," for "(c)(2)(B), (d)(2)(B), (e)(2)(B), (f)(2)(B)."

Subsec. (h). Pub. L. 105-178, §3029(c)(9), as added by Pub. L. 105-206, inserted "under the Transportation Discretionary Spending Guarantee for the Mass Transit Category" after "subsections (a) through (f)" in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (h)(5)(A) to (E). Pub. L. 105-178, §3029(c)(10), as added by Pub. L. 105-206, added subpars. (A) to (E) and struck out former subpars. (A) to (E) which read as follows:

- "(A) for fiscal year 1999, \$600,000,000;
- "(B) for fiscal year 2000, \$610,000,000;
- "(C) for fiscal year 2001, \$620,000,000;
- "(D) for fiscal year 2002, \$630,000,000; and
- "(E) for fiscal year 2003, \$630,000,000;"

1997—Subsec. (a)(1)(F). Pub. L. 102-240, §3049(c)(1)(A), as added by Pub. L. 105-130, added subpar. (F).

Subsec. (a)(2)(F). Pub. L. 102-240, §3049(c)(1)(B), as added by Pub. L. 105-130, added subpar. (F).

Subsec. (b)(1)(F). Pub. L. 102-240, §3049(c)(2), as added by Pub. L. 105-130, added subpar. (F).

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 102-240, §3049(c)(3), as added by Pub. L. 105-130, inserted "and not more than \$1,500,000

for the period of October 1, 1997, through March 31, 1998," after "1997,".

Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 102-240, §3049(c)(4), as added by Pub. L. 105-130, inserted "and not more than \$3,000,000 is available from the Fund (except the Account) for the Secretary for the period of October 1, 1997, through March 31, 1998," after "1997,".

Subsec. (h)(3). Pub. L. 102-240, §3049(c)(5), as added by Pub. L. 105-130, inserted before period at end "and \$3,000,000 is available for section 5317 for the period of October 1, 1997, through March 31, 1998".

Subsec. (j)(5)(D). Pub. L. 102-240, §3049(c)(6), as added by Pub. L. 105-130, added subpar. (D).

Subsec. (k). Pub. L. 102-240, §3049(c)(7), as added by Pub. L. 105-130, substituted "(e), or (m) of this section" for "or (e) of this section".

Subsec. (m). Pub. L. 102-240, §3049(c)(8), as added by Pub. L. 105-130, added subsec. (m).

1996—Subsec. (g)(2). Pub. L. 104-287 substituted "section 5311(b)(2)" for "section 5308(b)(2)".

### Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2015 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 114-94 effective Oct. 1, 2015, see section 1003 of Pub. L. 114-94, set out as a note under section 5313 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

#### EFFECTIVE AND TERMINATION DATES OF 2012 AMENDMENT

Amendment by section 20028 of Pub. L. 112-141 effective Oct. 1, 2012, see section 3(a) of Pub. L. 112-141, set out as a note under section 101 of Title 23, Highways.

Amendment by section 113006 of Pub. L. 112-141 effective July 1, 2012, see section 114001 of Pub. L. 112-141, set out as a note under section 5305 of this title.

Amendment by Pub. L. 112-140 to cease to be effective on July 6, 2012, with text as amended by Pub. L. 112-140 to revert back to read as it did on the day before June 29, 2012, and amendments by Pub. L. 112-141 to be executed as if Pub. L. 112-140 had not been enacted, see section 1(c) of Pub. L. 112-140, set out as a note under section 101 of Title 23, Highways.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1998 AMENDMENT

Title IX of Pub. L. 105-206 effective simultaneously with enactment of Pub. L. 105-178 and to be treated as included in Pub. L. 105-178 at time of enactment, and provisions of Pub. L. 105-178, as in effect on day before July 22, 1998, that are amended by title IX of Pub. L. 105-206 to be treated as not enacted, see section 9016 of Pub. L. 105-206, set out as a note under section 101 of Title 23, Highways.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1996 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 104-287 effective July 5, 1994, see section 8(1) of Pub. L. 104-287, set out as a note under section 5303 of this title.

#### OBLIGATION CEILING

Pub. L. 114-94, div. A, title III, §3018, Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1487, provided that: "Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the total of all obligations from amounts made available from the Mass Transit Account of the Highway Trust Fund by subsection (a) of section 5338 of title 49, United States Code, and section 3028 of the Federal Public Transportation Act of 2015 [section 3028 of Pub. L. 114-94, 129 Stat. 1495] shall not exceed—

- "(1) \$9,347,604,639 in fiscal year 2016;
- "(2) \$9,733,706,043 in fiscal year 2017;
- "(3) \$9,733,353,407 in fiscal year 2018;
- "(4) \$9,939,380,030 in fiscal year 2019; and
- "(5) \$10,150,348,462 in fiscal year 2020."

#### ALLOCATIONS FOR NATIONAL RESEARCH AND TECHNOLOGY PROGRAMS

Pub. L. 109-59, title III, §3046, Aug. 10, 2005, 119 Stat. 1706, as amended by Pub. L. 110-244, title II, §201(o)(6),

June 6, 2008, 122 Stat. 1615; Pub. L. 111-147, title IV, §437(f), Mar. 18, 2010, 124 Stat. 93; Pub. L. 111-322, title II, §2307(f), Dec. 22, 2010, 124 Stat. 3530; Pub. L. 112-5, title III, §307(f), Mar. 4, 2011, 125 Stat. 21; Pub. L. 112-30, title I, §137(f), Sept. 16, 2011, 125 Stat. 355; Pub. L. 112-102, title III, §307(f), Mar. 30, 2012, 126 Stat. 281; Pub. L. 112-140, title III, §307(f), June 29, 2012, 126 Stat. 402; Pub. L. 112-141, div. G, title III, §113007(f), July 6, 2012, 126 Stat. 988, which allocated amounts appropriated pursuant to former subsec. (d) of this section for various national research and technology programs, was repealed by Pub. L. 112-141, div. B, §20002(c)(5), July 6, 2012, 126 Stat. 622.

ADJUSTMENTS FOR SURFACE TRANSPORTATION  
EXTENSION ACT OF 1997

Pub. L. 105-178, title III, §3041, June 9, 1998, 112 Stat. 394, provided that the Secretary of Transportation ensure that the total apportionments and allocations made to a designated grant recipient under this section for fiscal year 1998 be reduced by the amount apportioned to such designated recipient pursuant to section 8 of Pub. L. 105-130 (amending sections 5309, 5337, and 5338 of this title) and in making the apportionments, the Secretary adjust the amount apportioned to each urbanized area for fixed guideway modernization for fiscal year 1998 to reflect the method of apportioning funds in former section 5337(a) of this title.

TRAINING AND CURRICULUM DEVELOPMENT

Pub. L. 105-178, title III, §3015(d), as added by Pub. L. 105-206, title IX, §9009(k)(2), July 22, 1998, 112 Stat. 857, and amended by Pub. L. 108-88, §8(j)(3), Sept. 30, 2003, 117 Stat. 1124; Pub. L. 108-202, §9(j)(2), Feb. 29, 2004, 118 Stat. 487; Pub. L. 108-224, §7(j)(2), Apr. 30, 2004, 118 Stat. 636; Pub. L. 108-263, §7(j)(2), June 30, 2004, 118 Stat. 707; Pub. L. 108-280, §7(j)(2), July 30, 2004, 118 Stat. 884; Pub. L. 108-310, §8(j)(3), Sept. 30, 2004, 118 Stat. 1157; Pub. L. 109-14, §7(i)(2), May 31, 2005, 119 Stat. 332; Pub. L. 109-20, §7(i)(2), July 1, 2005, 119 Stat. 355; Pub. L. 109-35, §7(i)(2), July 20, 2005, 119 Stat. 388; Pub. L. 109-37, §7(i)(2), July 22, 2005, 119 Stat. 403; Pub. L. 109-40, §7(i)(2), July 28, 2005, 119 Stat. 419, specified how funds made available by former subsec. (e)(2)(C)(iii) of this section could be used by certain institutions for transportation research, training, and curriculum development.

PROGRAMS OF FEDERAL TRANSIT ADMINISTRATION;  
LIMITATION ON OBLIGATIONS

Pub. L. 109-115, div. A, title I, §140, Nov. 30, 2005, 119 Stat. 2420, which provided that the limitations on obligations for the programs of the Federal Transit Administration were not to apply to any authority under this section previously made available for obligation, or to any other authority previously made available for obligation, was from the Transportation, Treasury, Housing and Urban Development, the Judiciary, and Independent Agencies Appropriations Act, 2006 and was repeated in provisions of subsequent appropriations acts which are not set out in the Code.

Similar provisions were contained in the following prior appropriation acts:

Pub. L. 108-447, div. H, title I, §160, Dec. 8, 2004, 118 Stat. 3227.

Pub. L. 108-199, div. F, title I, §160, Jan. 23, 2004, 118 Stat. 308.

Pub. L. 108-7, div. I, title III, §309, Feb. 20, 2003, 117 Stat. 407.

Pub. L. 107-87, title III, §309, Dec. 18, 2001, 115 Stat. 855.

Pub. L. 106-346, §101(a) [title III, §311], Oct. 23, 2000, 114 Stat. 1356, 1356A-27.

Pub. L. 106-69, title III, §311, Oct. 9, 1999, 113 Stat. 1018.

Pub. L. 105-277, div. A, §101(g) [title III, §311], Oct. 21, 1998, 112 Stat. 2681-439, 2681-467.

Pub. L. 105-66, title III, §311, Oct. 27, 1997, 111 Stat. 1443.

Pub. L. 104-205, title III, §311, Sept. 30, 1996, 110 Stat. 2971.

Pub. L. 104-50, title III, §312, Nov. 15, 1995, 109 Stat. 455.

Pub. L. 103-331, title III, §313, Sept. 30, 1994, 108 Stat. 2490.

Pub. L. 103-122, title III, §313, Oct. 27, 1993, 107 Stat. 1221.

Pub. L. 102-388, title III, §313, Oct. 6, 1992, 106 Stat. 1546.

Pub. L. 102-143, title III, §313, Oct. 28, 1991, 105 Stat. 941, as amended by Pub. L. 102-240, title III, §§3003(b), 3004(b), Dec. 18, 1991, 105 Stat. 2088.

Pub. L. 101-516, title III, §313, Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 2181.

Pub. L. 101-164, title III, §314, Nov. 21, 1989, 103 Stat. 1094.

Pub. L. 100-457, title III, §314, Sept. 30, 1988, 102 Stat. 2148.

Pub. L. 100-202, §101(l) [title III, §314], Dec. 22, 1987, 101 Stat. 1329-358, 1329-379.

Pub. L. 99-500, §101(l) [H.R. 5205, title III, §317], Oct. 18, 1986, 100 Stat. 1783-308, and Pub. L. 99-591, §101(l) [H.R. 5205, title III, §317], Oct. 30, 1986, 100 Stat. 3341-308.

Pub. L. 99-190, §101(e) [title III, §322], Dec. 19, 1985, 99 Stat. 1267, 1287.

§ 5339. Grants for buses and bus facilities

(a) FORMULA GRANTS.—

(1) DEFINITIONS.—In this subsection—

(A) the term “low or no emission vehicle” has the meaning given that term in subsection (c)(1);

(B) the term “State” means a State of the United States; and

(C) the term “territory” means the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, the Northern Mariana Islands, Guam, American Samoa, and the United States Virgin Islands.

(2) GENERAL AUTHORITY.—The Secretary may make grants under this subsection to assist eligible recipients described in paragraph (4)(A) in financing capital projects—

- (A) to replace, rehabilitate, and purchase buses and related equipment, including technological changes or innovations to modify low or no emission vehicles or facilities; and
- (B) to construct bus-related facilities.

(3) GRANT REQUIREMENTS.—The requirements of—

(A) section 5307 shall apply to recipients of grants made in urbanized areas under this subsection; and

(B) section 5311 shall apply to recipients of grants made in rural areas under this subsection.

(4) ELIGIBLE RECIPIENTS.—

(A) RECIPIENTS.—Eligible recipients under this subsection are—

- (i) designated recipients that allocate funds to fixed route bus operators; or
- (ii) State or local governmental entities that operate fixed route bus service.

(B) SUBRECIPIENTS.—A recipient that receives a grant under this subsection may allocate amounts of the grant to subrecipients that are public agencies or private nonprofit organizations engaged in public transportation.

(5) DISTRIBUTION OF GRANT FUNDS.—Funds allocated under section 5338(a)(2)(L)<sup>1</sup> shall be distributed as follows:

<sup>1</sup> See References in Text note below.

(A) NATIONAL DISTRIBUTION.—\$206,000,000 each fiscal year shall be allocated to all States and territories, with each State receiving \$4,000,000 for each such fiscal year and each territory receiving \$1,000,000 for each such fiscal year.

(B) DISTRIBUTION USING POPULATION AND SERVICE FACTORS.—The remainder of the funds not otherwise distributed under subparagraph (A) shall be allocated pursuant to the formula set forth in section 5336 other than subsection (b).

(6) TRANSFERS OF APPORTIONMENTS.—

(A) TRANSFER FLEXIBILITY FOR NATIONAL DISTRIBUTION FUNDS.—The Governor of a State may transfer any part of the State's apportionment under paragraph (5)(A) to supplement amounts apportioned to the State under section 5311(c) or amounts apportioned to urbanized areas under subsections (a) and (c) of section 5336.

(B) TRANSFER FLEXIBILITY FOR POPULATION AND SERVICE FACTORS FUNDS.—The Governor of a State may expend in an urbanized area with a population of less than 200,000 any amounts apportioned under paragraph (5)(B) that are not allocated to designated recipients in urbanized areas with a population of 200,000 or more.

(7) GOVERNMENT SHARE OF COSTS.—

(A) CAPITAL PROJECTS.—A grant for a capital project under this subsection shall be for 80 percent of the net capital costs of the project. A recipient of a grant under this subsection may provide additional local matching amounts.

(B) REMAINING COSTS.—The remainder of the net project cost shall be provided—

(i) in cash from non-Government sources other than revenues from providing public transportation services;

(ii) from revenues derived from the sale of advertising and concessions;

(iii) from an undistributed cash surplus, a replacement or depreciation cash fund or reserve, or new capital;

(iv) from amounts received under a service agreement with a State or local social service agency or private social service organization; or

(v) from revenues generated from value capture financing mechanisms.

(8) PERIOD OF AVAILABILITY TO RECIPIENTS.—Amounts made available under this subsection may be obligated by a recipient for 3 fiscal years after the fiscal year in which the amount is apportioned. Not later than 30 days after the end of the 3-fiscal-year period described in the preceding sentence, any amount that is not obligated on the last day of such period shall be added to the amount that may be apportioned under this subsection in the next fiscal year.

(9) PILOT PROGRAM FOR COST-EFFECTIVE CAPITAL INVESTMENT.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—For each of fiscal years 2016 through 2020, the Secretary shall carry out a pilot program under which an eligible recipient (as described in paragraph (4)) in an urbanized area with population of not less

than 200,000 and not more than 999,999 may elect to participate in a State pool in accordance with this paragraph.

(B) PURPOSE OF STATE POOLS.—The purpose of a State pool shall be to allow for transfers of formula grant funds made available under this subsection among the designated recipients participating in the State pool in a manner that supports the transit asset management plans of the designated recipients under section 5326.

(C) REQUESTS FOR PARTICIPATION.—A State, and eligible recipients in the State described in subparagraph (A), may submit to the Secretary a request for participation in the program under procedures to be established by the Secretary. An eligible recipient for a multistate area may participate in only 1 State pool.

(D) ALLOCATIONS TO PARTICIPATING STATES.—For each fiscal year, the Secretary shall allocate to each State participating in the program the total amount of funds that otherwise would be allocated to the urbanized areas of the eligible recipients participating in the State's pool for that fiscal year pursuant to the formulas referred to in paragraph (5).

(E) ALLOCATIONS TO ELIGIBLE RECIPIENTS IN STATE POOLS.—A State shall distribute the amount that is allocated to the State for a fiscal year under subparagraph (D) among the eligible recipients participating in the State's pool in a manner that supports the transit asset management plans of the recipients under section 5326.

(F) ALLOCATION PLANS.—A State participating in the program shall develop an allocation plan for the period of fiscal years 2016 through 2020 to ensure that an eligible recipient participating in the State's pool receives under the program an amount of funds that equals the amount of funds that would have otherwise been available to the eligible recipient for that period pursuant to the formulas referred to in paragraph (5).

(G) GRANTS.—The Secretary shall make grants under this subsection for a fiscal year to an eligible recipient participating in a State pool following notification by the State of the allocation amount determined under subparagraph (E).

(10) MAXIMIZING USE OF FUNDS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Eligible recipients and subrecipients under this subsection should, to the extent practicable, seek to utilize the procurement tools authorized under section 3019 of the FAST Act (49 U.S.C. 5325 note; Public Law 114-94).

(B) WRITTEN EXPLANATION.—If an eligible recipient or subrecipient under this subsection purchases less than 5 buses through a standalone procurement, the eligible recipient or subrecipient shall provide to the Secretary a written explanation regarding why the tools authorized under section 3019 of the FAST Act (49 U.S.C. 5325 note; Public Law 114-94) were not utilized.

(b) BUSES AND BUS FACILITIES COMPETITIVE GRANTS.—

(1) **IN GENERAL.**—The Secretary may make grants under this subsection to eligible recipients (as described in subsection (a)(4)) to assist in the financing of buses and bus facilities capital projects, including—

- (A) replacing, rehabilitating, purchasing, or leasing buses or related equipment; and
- (B) rehabilitating, purchasing, constructing, or leasing bus-related facilities.

(2) **GRANT CONSIDERATIONS.**—In making grants under this subsection, the Secretary shall consider the age and condition of buses, bus fleets, related equipment, and bus-related facilities.

(3) **STATEWIDE APPLICATIONS.**—A State may submit a statewide application on behalf of a public agency or private nonprofit organization engaged in public transportation in rural areas or other areas for which the State allocates funds. The submission of a statewide application shall not preclude the submission and consideration of any application under this subsection from other eligible recipients (as described in subsection (a)(4)) in an urbanized area in a State.

(4) **REQUIREMENTS FOR THE SECRETARY.**—The Secretary shall—

- (A) disclose all metrics and evaluation procedures to be used in considering grant applications under this subsection upon issuance of the notice of funding availability in the Federal Register; and
- (B) publish a summary of final scores for selected projects, metrics, and other evaluations used in awarding grants under this subsection in the Federal Register.

(5) **RURAL PROJECTS.**—

(A) **IN GENERAL.**—Subject to subparagraph (B), not less than 15 percent of the amounts made available under this subsection in a fiscal year shall be distributed to projects in rural areas.

(B) **UNUTILIZED AMOUNTS.**—The Secretary may use less than 15 percent of the amounts made available under this subsection in a fiscal year for the projects described in subparagraph (A) if the Secretary cannot meet the requirement of that subparagraph due to insufficient eligible applications.

(6) **GRANT REQUIREMENTS.**—

(A) **IN GENERAL.**—A grant under this subsection shall be subject to the requirements of—

- (i) section 5307 for eligible recipients of grants made in urbanized areas; and
- (ii) section 5311 for eligible recipients of grants made in rural areas.

(B) **GOVERNMENT SHARE OF COSTS.**—The Government share of the cost of an eligible project carried out under this subsection shall not exceed 80 percent.

(7) **AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS.**—Any amounts made available to carry out this subsection—

- (A) shall remain available for 3 fiscal years after the fiscal year for which the amount is made available; and
- (B) that remain unobligated at the end of the period described in subparagraph (A) shall be added to the amount made available

to an eligible project in the following fiscal year.

(8) **LIMITATION.**—Of the amounts made available under this subsection, not more than 10 percent may be awarded to a single grantee.

(9) **COMPETITIVE PROCESS.**—The Secretary shall—

(A) not later than 30 days after the date on which amounts are made available for obligation under this subsection for a full fiscal year, solicit grant applications for eligible projects on a competitive basis; and

(B) award a grant under this subsection based on the solicitation under subparagraph (A) not later than the earlier of—

- (i) 75 days after the date on which the solicitation expires; or
- (ii) the end of the fiscal year in which the Secretary solicited the grant applications.

(10) **CONTINUED USE OF PARTNERSHIPS.**—

(A) **IN GENERAL.**—An eligible recipient of a grant under this subsection may submit an application in partnership with other entities, including a transit vehicle manufacturer that intends to participate in the implementation of a project under this subsection and subsection (c).

(B) **COMPETITIVE PROCUREMENT.**—Projects awarded with partnerships under this subsection shall be considered to satisfy the requirement for a competitive procurement under section 5325.

(11) **MAXIMIZING USE OF FUNDS.**—

(A) **IN GENERAL.**—Eligible recipients under this subsection should, to the extent practicable, seek to utilize the procurement tools authorized under section 3019 of the FAST Act (49 U.S.C. 5325 note; Public Law 114-94).

(B) **WRITTEN EXPLANATION.**—If an eligible recipient under this subsection purchases less than 5 buses through a standalone procurement, the eligible recipient shall provide to the Secretary a written explanation regarding why the tools authorized under section 3019 of the FAST Act (49 U.S.C. 5325 note; Public Law 114-94) were not utilized.

(c) **LOW OR NO EMISSION GRANTS.**—

(1) **DEFINITIONS.**—In this subsection—

(A) the term “direct carbon emissions” means the quantity of direct greenhouse gas emissions from a vehicle, as determined by the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency;

(B) the term “eligible project” means a project or program of projects in an eligible area for—

- (i) acquiring low or no emission vehicles;
- (ii) leasing low or no emission vehicles;
- (iii) acquiring low or no emission vehicles with a leased power source;
- (iv) constructing facilities and related equipment for low or no emission vehicles;
- (v) leasing facilities and related equipment for low or no emission vehicles;
- (vi) constructing new public transportation facilities to accommodate low or no emission vehicles; or

(vii) rehabilitating or improving existing public transportation facilities to accommodate low or no emission vehicles;

(C) the term “leased power source” means a removable power source, as defined in subsection (c)(3) of section 3019 of the Federal Public Transportation Act of 2015 that is made available through a capital lease under such section;

(D) the term “low or no emission bus” means a bus that is a low or no emission vehicle;

(E) the term “low or no emission vehicle” means—

(i) a passenger vehicle used to provide public transportation that the Secretary determines sufficiently reduces energy consumption or harmful emissions, including direct carbon emissions, when compared to a comparable standard vehicle; or

(ii) a zero emission vehicle used to provide public transportation;

(F) the term “recipient” means a designated recipient, a local governmental authority, or a State that receives a grant under this subsection for an eligible project; and

(G) the term “zero emission vehicle” means a low or no emission vehicle that produces no carbon or particulate matter.

(2) GENERAL AUTHORITY.—The Secretary may make grants to recipients to finance eligible projects under this subsection.

(3) GRANT REQUIREMENTS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—A grant under this subsection shall be subject to—

(i) with respect to eligible recipients in urbanized areas, section 5307; and

(ii) with respect to eligible recipients in rural areas, section 5311.

(B) GOVERNMENT SHARE OF COSTS FOR CERTAIN PROJECTS.—Section 5323(i) applies to eligible projects carried out under this subsection, unless the recipient requests a lower grant percentage.

(C) COMBINATION OF FUNDING SOURCES.—

(i) COMBINATION PERMITTED.—An eligible project carried out under this subsection may receive funding under section 5307 or any other provision of law.

(ii) GOVERNMENT SHARE.—Nothing in this subparagraph shall be construed to alter the Government share required under paragraph (7), section 5307, or any other provision of law.

(D) FLEET TRANSITION PLAN.—In awarding grants under this subsection or under subsection (b) for projects related to zero emission vehicles, the Secretary shall require the applicant to submit a zero emission transition plan, which, at a minimum—

(i) demonstrates a long-term fleet management plan with a strategy for how the applicant intends to use the current application and future acquisitions;

(ii) addresses the availability of current and future resources to meet costs;

(iii) considers policy and legislation impacting technologies;

(iv) includes an evaluation of existing and future facilities and their relationship to the technology transition;

(v) describes the partnership of the applicant with the utility or alternative fuel provider of the applicant; and

(vi) examines the impact of the transition on the applicant’s current workforce by identifying skill gaps, training needs, and retraining needs of the existing workers of the applicant to operate and maintain zero emission vehicles and related infrastructure and avoids the displacement of the existing workforce.

(4) COMPETITIVE PROCESS.—The Secretary shall—

(A) not later than 30 days after the date on which amounts are made available for obligation under this subsection for a full fiscal year, solicit grant applications for eligible projects on a competitive basis; and

(B) award a grant under this subsection based on the solicitation under subparagraph (A) not later than the earlier of—

(i) 75 days after the date on which the solicitation expires; or

(ii) the end of the fiscal year in which the Secretary solicited the grant applications.

(5) CONSIDERATION.—In awarding grants under this subsection, the Secretary—

(A) shall consider eligible projects relating to the acquisition or leasing of low or no emission buses or bus facilities that make greater reductions in energy consumption and harmful emissions, including direct carbon emissions, than comparable standard buses or other low or no emission buses; and

(B) shall, for no less than 25 percent of the funds made available to carry out this subsection, only consider eligible projects related to the acquisition of low or no emission buses or bus facilities other than zero emission vehicles and related facilities.

(6) AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS.—Any amounts made available to carry out this subsection—

(A) shall remain available to an eligible project for 3 fiscal years after the fiscal year for which the amount is made available; and

(B) that remain unobligated at the end of the period described in subparagraph (A) shall be added to the amount made available to an eligible project in the following fiscal year.

(7) GOVERNMENT SHARE OF COSTS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Federal share of the cost of an eligible project carried out under this subsection shall not exceed 80 percent.

(B) NON-FEDERAL SHARE.—The non-Federal share of the cost of an eligible project carried out under this subsection may be derived from in-kind contributions.

(8) CONTINUED USE OF PARTNERSHIPS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—A recipient of a grant under this subsection may submit an application in partnership with other entities, including a transit vehicle manufacturer, that intends to participate in the implementation of an eligible project under this subsection.

(B) **COMPETITIVE PROCUREMENT.**—Eligible projects awarded with partnerships under this subsection shall be considered to satisfy the requirement for a competitive procurement under section 5325.

(d) **WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT TRAINING ACTIVITIES.**—5 percent of grants related to zero emissions vehicles (as defined in subsection (c)(1)) or related infrastructure under subsection (b) or (c) shall be used by recipients to fund workforce development training, as described in section 5314(b)(2) (including registered apprenticeships and other labor-management training programs) under the recipient's plan to address the impact of the transition to zero emission vehicles on the applicant's current workforce under subsection (c)(3)(D), unless the recipient certifies a smaller percentage is necessary to carry out that plan.

(Added Pub. L. 108–7, div. I, title III, §356, Feb. 20, 2003, 117 Stat. 421; amended Pub. L. 109–59, title III, §3037(a), Aug. 10, 2005, 119 Stat. 1635; Pub. L. 112–141, div. B, §20029(a), July 6, 2012, 126 Stat. 729; Pub. L. 113–159, title I, §1204, Aug. 8, 2014, 128 Stat. 1847; Pub. L. 114–21, title I, §1204, May 29, 2015, 129 Stat. 225; Pub. L. 114–41, title I, §1204, July 31, 2015, 129 Stat. 452; Pub. L. 114–73, title I, §1204, Oct. 29, 2015, 129 Stat. 575; Pub. L. 114–87, title I, §1204, Nov. 20, 2015, 129 Stat. 684; Pub. L. 114–94, div. A, title III, §3017(a), Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1482; Pub. L. 117–58, div. C, §30018, Nov. 15, 2021, 135 Stat. 915.)

#### Editorial Notes

##### REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 5338, referred to in subsec. (a)(5), was amended generally by Pub. L. 117–58, div. C, §30017, Nov. 15, 2021, 135 Stat. 912. As amended, section 5338(a)(2)(L) no longer relates to allocations of funds to carry out subsec. (a) of this section, but such provision can be found elsewhere in section 5338.

Section 3019 of the Federal Public Transportation Act of 2015, referred to in subsec. (c)(1)(C), is section 3019 of Pub. L. 114–94, which is set out as a note under section 5325 of this title.

##### AMENDMENTS

2021—Subsec. (a)(5)(A). Pub. L. 117–58, §30018(1)(A), substituted “\$206,000,000 each fiscal year” for “\$90,500,000 for each of fiscal years 2016 through 2020”, “\$4,000,000” for “\$1,750,000”, and “\$1,000,000” for “\$500,000”.

Subsec. (a)(10). Pub. L. 117–58, §30018(1)(B), added par. (10).

Subsec. (b)(5). Pub. L. 117–58, §30018(2)(A), added par. (5) and struck out former par. (5). Prior to amendment, text read as follows: “Not less than 10 percent of the amounts made available under this subsection in a fiscal year shall be distributed to projects in rural areas.”

Subsec. (b)(9) to (11). Pub. L. 117–58, §30018(2)(B), added pars. (9) to (11).

Subsec. (c)(3)(A). Pub. L. 117–58, §30018(3)(A)(i), amended subpar. (A) generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows: “A grant under this subsection shall be subject to the requirements of section 5307.”

Subsec. (c)(3)(D). Pub. L. 117–58, §30018(3)(A)(ii), added subpar. (D).

Subsec. (c)(5). Pub. L. 117–58, §30018(3)(B), added par. (5) and struck out former par. (5), which required the Secretary to consider only certain eligible projects relating to the acquisition or leasing of low or no emission buses or bus facilities.

Subsec. (c)(8). Pub. L. 117–58, §30018(3)(C), added par. (8).

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 117–58, §30018(4), added subsec. (d). 2015—Pub. L. 114–94 amended section generally, substituting provisions relating to grants for buses and bus facilities for provisions relating to bus and bus facilities formula grants.

Subsec. (d)(1). Pub. L. 114–87 substituted “and \$11,632,514 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on December 4, 2015,” for “and \$9,127,049 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on November 20, 2015,” “\$221,994 for such period” for “\$174,180 for such period”, and “\$88,798 for such period” for “\$69,672 for such period”.

Pub. L. 114–73 substituted “and \$9,127,049 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on November 20, 2015,” for “and \$5,189,891 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on October 29, 2015,” “\$174,180 for such period” for “\$99,044 for such period”, and “\$69,672 for such period” for “\$39,617 for such period”.

Pub. L. 114–41 substituted “each of fiscal years 2013 through 2015 and \$5,189,891 for the period beginning on October 1, 2015, and ending on October 29, 2015,” for “each of fiscal years 2013 and 2014 and \$54,553,425 for the period beginning on October 1, 2014, and ending on July 31, 2015,” “\$99,044 for such period” for “\$1,041,096 for such period”, and “\$39,617 for such period” for “\$416,438 for such period”.

Pub. L. 114–21 substituted “and \$54,553,425 for the period beginning on October 1, 2014, and ending on July 31, 2015,” for “and \$43,606,849 for the period beginning on October 1, 2014, and ending on May 31, 2015,” “\$1,041,096 for such period” for “\$832,192 for such period”, and “\$416,438 for such period” for “\$332,877 for such period”.

2014—Subsec. (d)(1). Pub. L. 113–159 inserted “for each of fiscal years 2013 and 2014 and \$43,606,849 for the period beginning on October 1, 2014, and ending on May 31, 2015,” after “\$65,500,000”, “for each such fiscal year and \$832,192 for such period” after “\$1,250,000”, and “for each such fiscal year and \$332,877 for such period” after “\$500,000”.

2012—Pub. L. 112–141 amended section generally. Prior to amendment, section related to alternatives analysis program.

2005—Pub. L. 109–59 inserted section catchline and amended text generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows: “Effective for funds not yet expended on the effective date of this section, the Federal share for funds under this chapter for a grantee named in section 603(14) of Public Law 97–468 shall be the same as the Federal share under 23 U.S.C. section 120(b) for Federal aid highway funds apportioned to the State in which it operates.”

#### Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

##### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2015 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 114–94 effective Oct. 1, 2015, see section 1003 of Pub. L. 114–94, set out as a note under section 5313 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

##### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2012 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 112–141 effective Oct. 1, 2012, see section 3(a) of Pub. L. 112–141, set out as an Effective and Termination Dates of 2012 Amendment note under section 101 of Title 23, Highways.

#### § 5340. Apportionments based on growing States and high density States formula factors

(a) **DEFINITION.**—In this section, the term “State” shall mean each of the 50 States of the United States.

(b) **ALLOCATION.**—The Secretary shall apportion the amounts made available under section 5338(b)(2)(N)<sup>1</sup> in accordance with subsection (c) and subsection (d).

<sup>1</sup>So in original. Probably should have been “section 5338(a)(2)(N)” in original. See References in Text note below.

## (c) GROWING STATE APPORTIONMENTS.—

(1) APPORTIONMENT AMONG STATES.—The amounts apportioned under subsection (b)(1) shall provide each State with an amount equal to the total amount apportioned multiplied by a ratio equal to the population of that State forecast for the year that is 15 years after the most recent decennial census, divided by the total population of all States forecast for the year that is 15 years after the most recent decennial census. Such forecast shall be based on the population trend for each State between the most recent decennial census and the most recent estimate of population made by the Secretary of Commerce.

## (2) APPORTIONMENTS BETWEEN URBANIZED AREAS AND OTHER THAN URBANIZED AREAS IN EACH STATE.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall apportion amounts to each State under paragraph (1) so that urbanized areas in that State receive an amount equal to the amount apportioned to that State multiplied by a ratio equal to the sum of the forecast population of all urbanized areas in that State divided by the total forecast population of that State. In making the apportionment under this subparagraph, the Secretary shall utilize any available forecasts made by the State. If no forecasts are available, the Secretary shall utilize data on urbanized areas and total population from the most recent decennial census.

(B) REMAINING AMOUNTS.—Amounts remaining for each State after apportionment under subparagraph (A) shall be apportioned to that State and added to the amount made available for grants under section 5311.

(3) APPORTIONMENTS AMONG URBANIZED AREAS IN EACH STATE.—The Secretary shall apportion amounts made available to urbanized areas in each State under paragraph (2)(A) so that each urbanized area receives an amount equal to the amount apportioned under paragraph (2)(A) multiplied by a ratio equal to the population of each urbanized area divided by the sum of populations of all urbanized areas in the State. Amounts apportioned to each urbanized area shall be added to amounts apportioned to that urbanized area under section 5336, and made available for grants under section 5307.

(d) HIGH DENSITY STATE APPORTIONMENTS.—Amounts to be apportioned under subsection (b)(2) shall be apportioned as follows:

(1) ELIGIBLE STATES.—The Secretary shall designate as eligible for an apportionment under this subsection all States with a population density in excess of 370 persons per square mile.

(2) STATE URBANIZED LAND FACTOR.—For each State qualifying for an apportionment under paragraph (1), the Secretary shall calculate an amount equal to—

(A) the total land area of the State (in square miles); multiplied by

(B) 370; multiplied by

(C)(i) the population of the State in urbanized areas; divided by

(ii) the total population of the State.

(3) STATE APPORTIONMENT FACTOR.—For each State qualifying for an apportionment under paragraph (1), the Secretary shall calculate an amount equal to the difference between the total population of the State less the amount calculated in paragraph (2).

(4) STATE APPORTIONMENT.—Each State qualifying for an apportionment under paragraph (1) shall receive an amount equal to the amount to be apportioned under this subsection multiplied by the amount calculated for the State under paragraph (3) divided by the sum of the amounts calculated under paragraph (3) for all States qualifying for an apportionment under paragraph (1).

(5) APPORTIONMENTS AMONG URBANIZED AREAS IN EACH STATE.—The Secretary shall apportion amounts made available to each State under paragraph (4) so that each urbanized area receives an amount equal to the amount apportioned under paragraph (4) multiplied by a ratio equal to the population of each urbanized area divided by the sum of populations of all urbanized areas in the State. Amounts apportioned to each urbanized area shall be added to amounts apportioned to that urbanized area under section 5336, and made available for grants under section 5307.

(Added Pub. L. 109–59, title III, §3038(a), Aug. 10, 2005, 119 Stat. 1636; amended Pub. L. 114–94, div. A, title III, §3030(f), Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1497.)

**Editorial Notes**

## REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 5338, referred to in subsec. (b), was amended generally by Pub. L. 117–58, div. C, §30017, Nov. 15, 2021, 135 Stat. 912. As amended, section 5338(a)(2)(N), which was probably intended instead of the reference in the original to “section 5338(b)(2)(N)”, no longer relates to allocations of funds to carry out this section, but such provision can be found elsewhere in section 5338.

## AMENDMENTS

2015—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 114–94 added subsec. (b) and struck out former subsec. (b). Prior to amendment, text read as follows: “Of the amounts made available for each fiscal year under section 5338(b)(2)(M), the Secretary shall apportion—

“(1) 50 percent to States and urbanized areas in accordance with subsection (c); and

“(2) 50 percent to States and urbanized areas in accordance with subsection (d).”

**Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries**

## EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2015 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 114–94 effective Oct. 1, 2015, see section 1003 of Pub. L. 114–94, set out as a note under section 5313 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

**CHAPTER 55—INTERMODAL TRANSPORTATION**

## SUBCHAPTER I—GENERAL

Sec.	
5501.	National Intermodal Transportation System policy.
[5502.	Repealed.]
[5503.	Repealed.]
5504.	Model intermodal transportation plans.
5505.	University transportation centers program.
5506.	Advanced transportation research initiative.